

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

PACIFICA HIGH SCHOOL HVAC IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER

OXNARD UNION HIGH SCHOOL DISTRICT
600 EAST GONZALES ROAD
OXNARD, CA 93036

ARCHITECT

WLC ARCHITECTS, INC.
8163 ROCHESTER AVENUE, SUITE 100
RANCHO CUCAMONGA, CA 91730
(909) 987-0909

PROJECT 1917100
FEBRUARY 2020

PROJECT MANUAL
FOR
PACIFICA HIGH SCHOOL HVAC IMPROVEMENTS

PROJECT 1917100

FEBRUARY 2020

Oxnard Union High School District
309 South K Street
Oxnard, CA 93030

WLC ARCHITECTS, INC.
8163 ROCHESTER AVENUE, SUITE 100
RANCHO CUCAMONGA, CA 91730
(909) 987-0909



MARK GRAHAM
ARCHITECT

C26046

Stamp



WLC Architects, Inc.
8163 Rochester Avenue, Suite 100
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730
Phone: (909) 987-0909
Fax: (909) 980-9980

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
APP. 03-120527 INC:
REVIEWED FOR
SS DIV FLS THE ST ACS ECT
DATE: 06/08/2020

PROJECT MANUAL
FOR
PACIFICA HIGH SCHOOL HVAC IMPROVEMENTS

PROJECT 1917100

DSA APPLICATION NO. 03-120257

FEBRUARY 2020

Oxnard Union High School District
309 South K Street
Oxnard, CA 93030

WLC ARCHITECTS, INC.
8163 ROCHESTER AVENUE, SUITE 100
RANCHO CUCAMONGA, CA 91730
(909) 987-0909



PETER RAVENKAMP
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

S6471

Stamp



T & B Engineering, Inc.
4344 Latham Street, Suite 210
Riverside, CA 92501-1773
(951) 684-6200



ERIC DeSPLINTER
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

M38688

Stamp



IMEG Corporation
901 Via Piemonte, Suite 400
Ontario, CA 91764-6597
(909) 477-6915



NESTOR IGNACIO
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

E16934

Stamp



IMEG Corporation
901 Via Piemonte, Suite 400
Ontario, CA 91764-6597
(909) 477-6915

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT

APP. 03-120527 INC:

REVIEWED FOR

SS DIV FLS THE ST ACS CT

DATE: 06/08/2020

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**

PACIFICA HIGH SCHOOL HVAC IMPROVEMENTS

**SPECIFICATIONS GROUP
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP**

DIVISION 01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	PAGES
01 11 00	Summary of Work	4
01 20 00	Price and Payment Procedures	12
01 25 13	Product Substitution Procedures	4
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	7
01 32 16	Construction Schedule - Network Analysis	8
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	12
01 35 16	Alteration Project Procedures	4
01 42 19	Reference Standards	3
01 43 00	Quality Assurance	3
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	6
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls	6
01 61 00	Product Requirements	3
01 73 00	Execution Requirements	3
01 73 29	Cutting and Patching	3
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	6

**SPECIFICATION GROUP
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP**

DIVISION 02	EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 19	Selective Demolition	5

DIVISION 03	CONCRETE	
NOT USED		

DIVISION 04	MASONRY	
NOT USED		

DIVISION 05	METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	3
05 31 23	Steel Roof Decking	3
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	3

DIVISION 06	WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	6

DIVISION 07	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 16	Blanket Insulation	3
07 51 13	Built-Up Bituminous Roofing	10
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	4
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	5
07 84 00	Firestopping	5
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	5

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS			
08 31 00	Access Doors and Frames		3
DIVISION 09 FINISHES			
09 21 16	Gypsum Board Assemblies		8
09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings		4
09 90 00	Painting		19
DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES			
NOT USED			
DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT			
NOT USED			
DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS			
NOT USED			
DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION			
NOT USED			
DIVISION 14 CONVEYING EQUIPMENT			
NOT USED			
DIVISION 15 TO 19 RESERVED			
NOT USED			
SPECIFICATIONS GROUP			
FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP			
DIVISION 20 RESERVED			
NOT USED			
DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION			
NOT USED			
DIVISION 22 PLUMBING			
22 05 00	Basic Plumbing Requirements		22
22 05 03	Through Penetration Firestopping		6
22 05 16	Plumbing Expansion Compensation		2
22 05 29	Plumbing Supports and Anchors		10
22 05 50	Seismic Requirements for Equipment and Supports		7
22 05 53	Plumbing Identification		2
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation		4
22 10 00	Plumbing Piping		9
22 10 23	Natural Gas Piping		7
22 10 30	Plumbing Specialties		3

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 00	Basic HVAC Requirements	22
23 05 03	Through Penetration Firestopping	6
23 05 13	Motors	4
23 05 29	HVAC Supports and Anchors	9
23 05 48	HVAC Vibration Isolation	6
23 05 50	Seismic Requirements for Equipment and Supports	7
23 05 53	HVAC Identification	2
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	6
23 07 13	Ductwork Insulation	4
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation	3
23 09 00	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	6
23 31 00	Ductwork	10
23 33 00	Ductwork Accessories	6
23 37 00	Air Inlets and Outlets	4
23 40 00	Air Cleaning	2
23 72 00	Energy Recovery Devices	6
23 74 11	Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioning Units	7
23 81 26	Split System Air Conditioning Units	6
23 81 45	Variable Refrigerant Flow Heat Pumps	12

DIVISION 24 RESERVED

NOT USED

DIVISION 25 INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

26 05 00	Basic Electrical Requirements	22
26 05 05	Electrical Demolition for Remodeling	3
26 05 13	Wire and Cable	6
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding	6
26 05 33	Conduit and Boxes	16
26 05 42	Equipment Wiring Systems	1
26 05 53	Electrical Identification	13
26 24 16	Panelboards	6
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	3
26 28 16	Disconnect Switches	3

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS

NOT USED

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 00	Fire Alarm and Detection Systems	27
----------	----------------------------------	----

DIVISION 29 RESERVED

NOT USED

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP
SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP

DIVISION 30 RESERVED

NOT USED

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

NOT USED

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

NOT USED

DIVISION 33 UTILITIES

NOT USED

DIVISION 34 TRANSPORTATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 35 WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 36 TO 39 RESERVED

NOT USED

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP
PROCESS EQUIPMENT SUBGROUP

DIVISION 40 PROCESS INTEGRATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 41 MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 42 PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 43 PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION, AND STORAGE

NOT USED

DIVISION 44 POLLUTION CONTROL AND WASTE EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 45 INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 46 INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 47 INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 48 ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 49 RESERVED

NOT USED

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work Included.
- B. Work under separate contracts.
- C. Work by Owner.
- D. Owner furnished products.
- E. Contractor use of site and premises.
- F. Work Sequence.
- G. Owner occupancy.
- H. Work restrictions.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Work of this Contract comprises general construction including remodeling and demolition.

The project is an addition of HVAC units to an existing campus. Old heating and ventilation units will be removed. Demolition of existing mechanical items including boilers, piping, Reznor units, roofing, roof curbs, ceilings, walls, floors, and all items as shown in the contract documents shall be part of this project. The below list is not all inclusive but it provides an overview of this project.

Building A: Remove existing heating and ventilation units on roof and replace with new curbs and HVAC package units. Remove two existing skylight/clerestory assemblies and modify for two package units. Rework existing electrical conduits and panels as shown. Add new condensate lines down walls and drain into existing sinks. Modify ductwork and opening ceilings as needed. Add new structural members to support new units. Patch back all roofs. Add new thermostats and devices to fire alarm as shown.

Building B: Remove existing heating and ventilation units on roof and replace with new curbs and HVAC package units. Rework existing electrical conduits and panels as shown. Add new condensate lines down walls and drain into existing sinks. Modify ductwork and opening ceilings as needed. Add new structural members to support new units. Patch back all roofs. Add new thermostats and devices to fire alarm as shown. Patch back fire proofing.

Building C: Remove existing heating and ventilation units on roof and replace with new curbs and HVAC package units. Remove portion of existing metal screen wall. Rework existing electrical conduits and panels as shown. Add new condensate lines down walls and drain into existing sinks. Modify ductwork and opening ceilings as needed. Add new structural members to support new units. Patch back all roofs. Add new thermostats and devices to fire alarm as shown. Patch back fire proofing.

Building D: Remove existing heating and ventilation units on roof and replace with new curbs and HVAC package units. Rework existing electrical conduits and panels as shown. Relocate light fixtures in gym as needed to miss new ducts. Add new condensate lines down walls and drain into existing sinks. Modify ductwork and opening ceilings as needed. Add new structural members to support new units. Patch back all roofs. Add new thermostats and devices to fire alarm as shown. Patch back fire proofing.

Buildings E and F: Remove existing heating and ventilation units on roof and replace with new curbs and Variable Refrigerant Flow condensing units. Remove boiler from roof. Remove all existing supports on parapet walls, and patch back walls with similar material. Rework existing electrical conduits and panels as shown. Add new condensate lines down walls and drain into existing sinks. Remove existing boiler piping system throughout. Add new VRF piping and fan coils to all spaces shown. Modify ductwork and opening ceilings as needed. Add new structural members to support new units. Patch back all roofs. Add new thermostats and devices to fire alarm as shown. Patch back fire proofing at floor and roof locations.

Building G: No scope.

Building H: Remove existing heating and ventilation units on roof and replace with new curbs and HVAC package units. Rework existing electrical conduits and panels as shown. Add new condensate lines down walls and drain into existing sinks. Modify ductwork and opening ceilings as needed. Add new structural members to support new units. Patch back all roofs. Remove partial metal screen walls. Add new thermostats and devices to fire alarm as shown. Patch back fire proofing.

Building J: Remove existing heating and ventilation units on roof and replace with new curbs and HVAC package units. Rework existing electrical conduits and panels as shown. Add new condensate lines down walls and drain into existing sinks. Modify ductwork and opening ceilings as needed. Add new structural members to support new units. Patch back all roofs. Add new thermostats and devices to fire alarm as shown. Patch back fire proofing.

General notes: All roofs shall receive new convenience outlets, hose bibs as shown on plans. Buildings B-J will require spray-on fire proofing of existing primary members, roof decking, and floor beams only at locations where patching touch up is required. Painting will be required of all new exposed duct work, exposed electrical conduits, modified drywall openings, access panels, and all other areas that get affected by modernization work. Reworking of gypsum board, cementitious backer board, ceramic and porcelain tile, FRP, and any other material will be required when running condensate lines down the walls. Similar for new thermostats. All pipe and conduit penetrations through floors, walls, roofs shall be fire protected with minimum 2 hour rated fire safing/caulking products. The project is located at 600 East Gonzales Road, Oxnard, CA 93030 for Oxnard Union High School District, Owner.

B. Construct the work under a single lump sum contract.

1.3 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.4 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Items noted "OFCI" (Owner-Furnished Contractor Installed) will be furnished by Owner and installed by Contractor.

B. Items noted "OFOI" (Owner-Furnished Owner Installed) will be furnished by Owner and installed by Owner.

C. Owner's Responsibilities:

1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to Contractor.
2. Arrange and pay for Product delivery to site.
3. On delivery, inspect Products jointly with Contractor.
4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.

5. Arrange for manufacturer's warranties, inspections, and service.

D. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Review Owner reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
2. Receive and unload Products at site; inspect for completeness or damage, jointly with Owner.
3. Handle, store, install and finish Products.
4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Limit use of site and premises to allow:

1. Owner occupancy.
2. Use of site and premises by students and teachers.

1.6 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Construct work in the following [portions] [phases] [increments] [to accommodate Owner's occupancy requirements] during the construction period with each [phase] [portion] substantially complete before beginning the next [phase] [portion]. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with [Owner] [Architect]:

1. [Phase] [Portion] [Increment] 1: [] [Work of this [Phase] [Portion] [Increment] shall be substantially complete within [] days after [The Notice to Proceed] [commencement of construction of this [Phase] [Portion] [Increment]].
2. [Phase] [Portion] [Increment] 2: [] [Work of this [Phase] [Portion] [Increment] shall be substantially complete within [] days after [The Notice to Proceed] [commencement of construction of this [Phase] [Portion] [Increment]].
3. [Phase] [Portion] [Increment] 3: [] [Work of this [Phase] [Portion] [Increment] shall be substantially complete within [] days after [The Notice to Proceed] [commencement of construction of this [Phase] [Portion] [Increment]].

1.7 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy entire site and premises during entire construction period for conduct of his normal operation.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
- C. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
- D. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
- E. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.
- F. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage.

- G. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations.
- H. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide not less than 72 hours notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours, Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated or required to conform to construction schedule and labor codes.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: 7:00 a.m. - 11 p.m.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: 5:00 a.m. - 7:30 a.m.
 - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Verify with Owner.
 - 4. Hours for Noisy Operations: Verify with Owner.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted to do so and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than 5 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's permission.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Contingency allowances.
- C. Schedule of Values.
- D. Application for Payment.
- E. Defect assessment.
- F. Non-payment for rejected work.
- G. Change procedures.
- H. Alternates.
- I. Unit prices.

1.2 CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. Include in the contract sum all cash allowances stated herein.
- B. Items covered by cash allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities against which the Contractor makes reasonable objection.
- C. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of Product to Contractor or Subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts; delivery to site and applicable taxes.
- D. Costs Not Included in the Cash Allowance: Product handling at the site, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; protection of products from elements and from damage; labor for installation and finishing; and overhead profit and other expenses contemplated. These expenses shall be included in the contract sum and not in the allowance.
- E. Funds will be drawn from cash allowance amount only by written authorization of the Owner.
- F. At closeout of contract, funds remaining in cash allowance amount will be credited to Owner by change order.
- G. Whenever costs are more than cash allowance amount, the contract amount will be adjusted accordingly by change order.
- H. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Assist Architect in selection of products and suppliers.
 - 2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and offer recommendations.
 - 3. On notification of selection by Owner, execute agreement with designated supplier.
 - 4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery and product handling at site.

5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for damage.

I. Cash Allowances:

1. Section [REDACTED]: Allow the stipulated sum of \$[REDACTED] for purchase and delivery of [REDACTED].
2. Section [REDACTED]: Allow the stipulated sum of \$[REDACTED] for purchase, and delivery of [REDACTED].

1.3 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE:

- A. Include in the contract sum all contingency allowances stated herein.
- B. Costs included in contingency allowance: Cost of work to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts; delivery to site and applicable taxes; product handling, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; protection of products from damage; labor for installation and finishing; reasonable overhead and profit and other expenses required by work.
- C. Funds will be drawn from contingency allowance amount only by written authorization of Owner.
- D. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in contingency allowance amount will be credited to Owner by Change Order.
- E. Whenever costs are more than contingency allowance amount, the Contract amount will be adjusted accordingly by Change order.
- F. Contractor Responsibilities:
 1. Assist Architect in selection of products and suppliers.
 2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and offer recommendations.
 3. On notification of selection by Owner, execute agreement with designated supplier.
 4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery of product to site.
 5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for damage.
- G. Contingency Allowance: A stipulated sum of \$[REDACTED].00].

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit Schedule of Values for approval in duplicate within fourteen days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Format: Submit typed schedule based upon the attached Schedule of Values augmented by the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the major specification Section.
- C. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this Section.
- D. Include within each line item, a directly proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- E. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, on continuation sheet, with each Application For Payment.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Submit six copies of each application on AIA Form G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA Form G703 Continuation Sheet.

- B. Content and Format: Utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.
- C. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the General Conditions of the Contract.
- D. Payment Application Periods: The period of construction covered by each application for payment is the period indicated in the General Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
- F. Waiver of Stop Notices: With each application for payment, submit waivers of stop notices from subcontractors for construction period covered by previous application.
- G. Final Payment: As specified in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- H. Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract for additional payment provisions.

1.6 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace the Work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of the Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, the Architect will direct one of the following remedies:
 - 1. The defective Work may remain, but the listed schedule of value will be adjusted to a new value at the discretion of the Architect.
 - 2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions and satisfaction of the Architect and the listed schedule of value will be adjusted to reflect a new value at the discretion of the Architect.

1.7 NON-PAYMENT FOR REJECTED WORK

- A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
 - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
 - 2. Products determined to be unacceptable before or after placement.
 - 3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
 - 4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required work.
 - 5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the work.
 - 6. Loading, hauling and disposing of rejected products.

1.8 CHANGE PROCEDURES

- A. The Architect will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time as authorized by General Conditions on AIA Form G710 Architect's Supplemental Instructions.
- B. The Architect may issue a Proposal Request which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and specifications. Proposal Requests are for information only and are not to be considered instructions to stop the work or to execute the proposed change. Contractor will prepare and submit a detailed estimate within 14 days.

- C. Any change in the Work which involves the adjustment to contract sum/price or contract time shall be properly certified by the Contractor as indicated in the General Conditions of the contract.
- D. The Contractor may propose a change by submitting a Change Order Request to the Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work. Include a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation.
- E. Stipulated Sum Change Order: Based on Proposal Request and Contractor's fixed price quotation or Contractor's Change Order Request as approved by Architect.
- F. Time and Material/Force Account Change Order: Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the General Conditions of the Contract.
- G. Maintain detailed records of work done on Time and Material/Force Account basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs for changes in the Work as indicated in the General Conditions of the Contract.
- H. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a directive, signed by the Owner and Architect, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. Document will describe changes in the Work, and designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Promptly execute the change.
- I. Allowance Adjustment: Adjustment of allowance amounts shall be based upon a properly documented and detailed Change Order Request which substantiates distribution of allowance amounts and actual costs of work in place.
- J. Change Order Forms: AIA G701 Change Order.
- K. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the General Conditions of the Contract.
- L. All addenda (changes and/or revisions prior to award of contract) and construction changes (changes and revisions after award of contract) shall be approved by the Architect and the Division of the State Architect prior to start of construction covered by those changes and/or revisions in accordance with the requirements of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, Part 1, Section 4-338.
- M. Promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- N. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any changes in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change and resubmit.
- O. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.9 UNIT PRICES

- A. A unit price is an amount proposed by the bidder and stated on the Bid Form as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services that will be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by change order in the event the estimated quantities of work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.
- B. Unit prices shall include all necessary material, overhead, profit and applicable taxes.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established prices, and to have this work measured by an independent surveyor acceptable to the Contractor at the Owner's expense.
- D. Refer to individual specification sections for construction activities requiring the establishment of unit prices.
- E. Specification sections referenced in the Schedule of Unit Prices contain requirements for materials and methods described under each unit price.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORMAT*

Project: Pacifica High School HVAC Improvements
Contractor: _____
Date: _____

Item Description **Amount**

- 1. Mobilization and initial expenses
- 2. General Conditions
 - Temporary Utilities
 - Engineering Layout
 - Temporary Construction/Dust Control
 - General Clean Up/Trash Removal
 - Project Manager/Supervision/Truck
 - Rental Equipment
- 3. Bonds and Insurance
- 4. SITE WORK
 - Demolition/Removal
 - Site
 - Building(s)
 - Site Preparation
 - General Brush and Tree Clearing
 - Earthwork
 - Site Improvements
 - Termite/Weed Treatment
 - AC Paving/Base/Striping
 - Concrete Curb/Gutters
 - Concrete Retaining Walls
 - Concrete Paving
 - Concrete Site Stairs
 - Masonry Garden Walls
 - Chain Link Fences/Gates
 - Wrought Iron Fences/Gates
 - Irrigation
 - Planting
 - Site Equipment (misc)
 - Site Utilities
 - Fire Hydrants
 - Fire Lines
 - Storm Drainage
 - Site Water
 - Site Gas
 - Site Sewer
 - Electrical Site Service/Lighting

Item Description

Amount

- Off-site Work
 - AC Paving/Base
 - Concrete Curb/Gutters
 - Irrigation
 - Planting
 - Fire Hydrants
 - Fire Lines
 - Storm Drainage
 - Site Water
 - Site Gas
 - Site Sewer
 - Street Lights
- Other

5. FOUNDATIONS

- Wall Foundations
- Column Foundations
- Special Foundations
- Other

6. SUBSTRUCTURE

- Slab on Grade
- Trenches/pits/bases
- Basement Excavation/Walls
- Subgrade Moisture Protection
- Other

7. SUPERSTRUCTURE

- Columns and Beams
 - Concrete Columns/Beams
 - Masonry Columns
 - Steel Columns/Beams
 - Wood Columns/Beams
 - Glue Laminated Beams
- Structural Walls
 - Concrete Walls
 - Masonry Walls
 - Wood Framed Walls
- Floor Construction
 - Concrete Cast in Place
 - Steel Deck/Framing
 - Trusses
 - Wood Framed Floors
- Roof Construction
 - Concrete Cast in Place
 - Steel Deck/Framing
- Trusses
 - Wood Framed Roofs
- Stairs
- Other

Item Description**Amount**

8. EXTERIOR CLOSURE

- Exterior Walls/Soffits
 - Sandblast Concrete Seal/Paint
 - Sandblast Masonry Seal/Paint
 - Glass Block
 - Metal Studs
 - Wood Studs
 - Exterior Plaster
 - Exterior Insulation
- Windows/Frames/Glazing
 - Steel Windows/Glazing
 - Aluminum Windows/Glazing
 - Store Front/Glazing
- Doors
 - Metal Doors/Frames
 - Wood Doors/Frames
 - Aluminum Doors/Frames/Glazing
 - Sectional Doors/Frames
 - Roll Up Doors/Frames
 - Store Front
- Frames
- Hardware
- Insulation
 - Thermal Wall
 - Sound Wall
- Sealants/Caulking
- Other

9. ROOFING

- Roof Coverings and Flashing
 - Built Up Roofing
 - Single Ply
 - Preformed Metal
 - Asphalt Shingle
 - Clay/Concrete Tile
 - Roof Walkway System
- Roof Insulation and Fill
 - Lightweight Concrete
 - Insulating Concrete Fill
 - Rigid Insulation
- Flashing and Trim
- Roof Openings
 - Roof Hatches
 - Smoke Hatches
 - Skylights
 - Skyroofs/Walls
 - Ladders to Roof
- Other

Item Description

Amount

10. INTERIOR CONSTRUCTION

- Fixed Partitions
 - Metal Studs
 - Wood Studs
 - Gypsum Board
 - Interior Plaster
- Movable Partitions
- Compartments & Cubicles
- Toilet Partitions
- Interior Doors
 - Wood Doors
 - Metal Doors
 - Aluminum Doors
 - Roll Up Doors
 - Special Doors
- Frames
- Interior Finishes
 - Painting
 - Walls
 - Ceiling
 - Vinyl Wall Coverings
 - Ceramic Tile
 - Fiberglass Reinforced Panels
 - Concrete Sealer
 - Vinyl Sheet/Tile
 - Rubber Flooring
 - Carpet
 - Wood Flooring
 - Suspended Acoustical Ceiling System
 - Suspended Gypsum Ceiling System
- Specialties
 - Chalkboard/Markerboard/Tackboards
 - Cabinets
 - Toilet Room Accessories
 - Graphics and Signage
 - Other

11. CONVEYING SYSTEMS

- Elevators
- Moving Stairs and Walks
- Pneumatic Tube Systems
- Lifts, Hoists, and Cranes
 - Wheel Chair Lift
 - Dock Leveler/Bumpers
 - Automotive Hoists (single)
 - Two Post Hoist (twin)
- Other

Item Description

Amount

12. EQUIPMENT

Library

- Book Theft System
- Fixed Book Shelves
- Rolling Book Shelves

Multipurpose/Stage

- Fireproof Curtain
- Projection Screen(s)
- Folding Tables/Benches

Athletic

- Steel Athletic Lockers
- Basketball Backstops
- Bleachers
- Pool

Classroom

- Window Coverings
- Book Lockers

Food Service

- Kitchen Equipment
- Walk in Freezer/Refrigerator

Other

13. MECHANICAL

Plumbing

- Supply Service
- Disposal Service
- Rainwater Service
- Gas Service
- Finish Fixtures

Fire Protection

- Sprinklers
- Fire Extinguishers

HVAC System

- Equipment
- Ductwork/Distribution
- System Controls
- Testing and Balancing

Other

14. ELECTRICAL

Distribution

- Lighting and Power
- Special Systems
- Alarm System
- Communications
- Emergency System

Other

Item Description **Amount**

15. SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Miscellaneous Special Construction

TOTAL COST \$ _____

*The above categories may be subdivided and items added if the overall order remains the same and the subtotal cost for each category complies with the format as shown. Items not applicable to a particular job may be deleted from this list. Overhead and profit shall be a combined mark up and added proportionally to each line item.

SECTION 01 25 13

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Product options.
- B. Substitution procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Requests for changes in products, materials, or equipment required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor prior to and after award of the Contract are considered requests for substitutions. The following are not considered substitutions:
 - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 2. Specified options of products, materials, and equipment included in Contract Documents.

1.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with Provision for Substitution: Products of manufacturers named and meeting specifications with substitution of products or manufacturer only when submitted under provisions of this section.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers without Provision for Substitution: No substitution allowed.

1.4 LIMITATIONS ON SUBSTITUTIONS SUBMITTED PRIOR TO THE RECEIPT OF BIDS

- A. The Bid shall be based upon the standards of quality established by those items of equipment and/or materials which are specifically identified in the Contract Documents.
- B. The opportunity to request a substitution is not for the convenience of the Bidder to request acceptance of equipment and/or materials which may be more familiar or have a lesser cost.
- C. Architect may consider requests for substitutions of specified equipment and/or materials only when requests are received by Architect prior to the date established for the receipt of bids as stipulated in Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders.
- D. Consideration by Architect of a substitution request will be made only if request is made in strict conformance with provisions of this section.
- E. Burden of proof of merit of requested substitution is the responsibility of the entity requesting the substitution.
- F. It is the sole responsibility of the entity requesting the substitution to establish proper content of submittal for requests for substitutions. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
- G. Architect's decision on substitution requests are final and do not require documentation or justification.
- H. When substitution is not accepted, provide specified product.
- I. Substitute products shall not be included within the bid without written acceptance by Addendum.

1.5 LIMITATIONS ON SUBSTITUTIONS SUBMITTED AFTER THE AWARD OF THE CONTRACT

- A. The Contract is based upon the standards of quality established by those items of equipment and/or materials which are specifically identified in the Contract Documents.
- B. The opportunity to request a substitution is not for the convenience of the Contractor to request acceptance of equipment and/or materials which may be more familiar or have a lesser cost.
- C. Consideration by Architect of substitution requests received after the established date of the receipt of bids or contract award will only be made when one or more of the following conditions are met and documented:
 - 1. Specified item fails to comply with regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Specified item has been discontinued.
 - 3. Specified item, through no fault of the Contractor, is unavailable in the time frame required to meet project schedule.
 - 4. Specified item, through subsequent information disclosure, will not perform properly or fit in designated space.
 - 5. Manufacturer declares specified product to be unsuitable for use intended or refuses to warrant installation of product.
 - 6. Substitution would be, in the sole judgement of the Architect, a substantial benefit to the Owner in terms of cost, time, energy conservation, or other consideration of merit.
- D. Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 1.4 of this section and the above, the Architect may consider a substitution request after the date of the receipt of bids or contract award, if in the sole discretion of the Architect, there appears to be just cause for such a request. The acceptance of such a late request does not waive any other requirement as stated herein.
- E. Consideration by Architect of a substitution request will be made only if request is made in strict conformance with provisions of this section.
- F. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals without separate written request as required by provisions of this section.
- G. Review of shop drawings does not constitute acceptance of substitutions indicated or implied on shop drawings.
- H. Substitutions will not be considered when requested or submitted directly by subcontractor or supplier.
- I. Substitutions will not be considered as a result of the failure to pursue the work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
- J. Burden of proof of merit of requested substitution is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- K. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to establish proper content of submittal for requests for substitutions. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
- L. Owner shall receive full benefit of any cost reduction as a result of any request for substitution.
- M. Architect's decision on substitution requests is final and does not require documentation or justification.
- N. When substitution is not accepted, provide specified product.
- O. Substitute products shall not be ordered or installed without written acceptance.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the entity requesting the substitution to obtain all regulatory approvals required for proposed substitutions.
- B. All regulatory approvals shall be obtained for proposed substitutions prior to submittal of substitution request to Architect.
- C. All costs incurred by the Owner in obtaining regulatory approvals for proposed substitutions to include the costs of the Architect and any authority having jurisdiction over the project shall be reimbursed to the Owner. Costs of these services shall be reimbursed regardless of final acceptance or rejection of substitution.
- D. Substitutions of materials or work procedures which affect the health, safety and welfare of the public shall have prior approval of the Division of the State Architect (DSA) field representative.

1.7 SUBSTITUTION REPRESENTATION

- A. In submitting a request for substitution, the entity requesting the substitution makes the representation that he or she:
 - 1. Has investigated the proposed substitution and has determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty or guarantee for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other work which may be required for the work to be completed with no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional cost or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Will reimburse Owner for the cost of Architect's review or redesign services associated with substitution request.

1.8 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

- A. Submit each Substitution Request in conformance with the requirements of this section.
- B. Assemble complete Substitution Request into a single bookmarked Portable Document Format (PDF) file.
- C. Transit electronic PDF files via Architect's Project Collaboration Site address or designated email address.
- D. Submit request with Architect's Substitution Request Form. Form may be obtained at the office of the Architect. Substitution requests received without request form will be returned unreviewed.
- E. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
- F. Request to include sufficient data so that direct comparison of proposed substitution can be made.
- G. Provide complete documentation for each request. Documentation shall include the following information, as appropriate, as a minimum:
 - 1. Statement of cause for substitution request.
 - 2. Identify product by specification section and article number.
 - 3. Provide manufacturer's name, address, and phone number. List fabricators, suppliers, and installers as appropriate.
 - 4. List similar projects where proposed substitution has been used, dates of installation and names of Architect and Owner.

5. List availability of maintenance services and replacement materials.
 6. Documented or confirmation of regulatory approval.
 7. Product data, including drawings and descriptions of products.
 8. Fabrication and installation procedures.
 9. Samples of proposed substitutions.
 10. Itemized comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the product specified. Significant qualities may include size, weight, durability, performance requirements and visual effects.
 11. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other items of work that will become necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 12. Statement on the substitutions effect on the construction schedule.
 13. Cost information including a proposal of the net change, if any, in the Contract sum if the substitution is submitted after the receipt of bids or contract award.
 14. Certification that the substitution is equal to or better in every respect to that required by the Contract Documents and that substitution will perform adequately in the application intended.
 15. Waiver of right to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of substitution to perform adequately.
- * H. Inadequate warranty, vagueness of submittal, failure to meet specified requirements, or submittal of insufficient data will be cause for rejection of substitution request.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Within 14 days of receipt of request for substitution, the Architect will accept or reject proposed substitution.
- B. If a decision on a substitution cannot be made within the time allocated, the product specified shall be used.
- C. There shall be no claim for additional time for review of proposed substitutions.
- D. Final acceptance of a substitution submitted prior to the date established for the receipt of bids will be in the form of an Addendum.
- E. Final acceptance of a substitution submitted after the award of the contract will be in the form of a Change Order.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordination.
- B. Preconstruction conference.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Request for Information (RFIs).
- E. Preinstallation conferences.
- F. Commissioning.
- G. Closeout conference.
- H. Post construction dedication.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI - Request from Contractor seeking additional information, interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various Sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Coordinate construction operations of the different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.
- C. Prior to commencement of a particular type or kind of work examine relevant information, contract documents and subsequent data issued to the project.
- D. Verify that utility requirement characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. In locations where several elements of mechanical and electrical work must be sequenced and positioned with precision in order to fit into available space, prepare coordination drawings showing the actual conditions required for the installation. Prepare coordination drawings prior to purchasing, fabricating or installing any of the elements required to be coordinated.
- H. Closing up of walls, partitions or furred spaces, backfilling and other covering up operations shall not proceed until all enclosed or covered work and inspections have been completed. Verify before proceeding.

- I. Coordinate completion and clean up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owners partial occupancy.
- J. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.
- K. Coordinate all utility company work in accordance with the General Conditions.
- L. Coordinate field engineering with the provisions of Section 01 73 00.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Architect will schedule a conference immediately after receipt of fully executed contract documents prior to project mobilization.
- B. Mandatory Attendance: Owner, Owner's Resident Inspector, Owner's Testing Laboratory Representative, Architect, Contractor, Contractor's Project Manager and Contractor's Job Superintendent.
- C. Optional Attendance: Architect's consultants, subcontractors and utility company representatives.
- D. Architect will preside at conference, record minutes and distribute copies.
- E. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 2. Issue Notice to Proceed.
 - 3. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 4. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Federal and State labor law requirements applicable to Contract.
 - 6. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 7. Designation of responsible personnel representing the parties.
 - 8. Procedures and processing of RFIs, field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal requests, Change Orders and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 9. Procedures for testing and inspection.
 - 10. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - 12. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - 13. Scheduling.
 - 14. Critical work sequence and long lead items.
 - 15. Work restrictions and working hours.
 - 16. Progress meetings.
 - 17. Use of site and premises.
 - 18. Storage.
 - 19. Authorities having jurisdiction over project.

20. Owner occupancy requirements.
21. Commissioning.
22. Preparation of Record Drawings.
23. Security.
24. Parking availability.
25. Progress cleaning.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Architect will schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum weekly intervals.
- B. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda, preside at meetings, record minutes (Field Reports), and distribute copies.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Owner's Inspector, and Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda:
 1. Review minutes of previous meetings. (Field Reports)
 2. Review of Work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Requests For Information (RFIs).
 7. Status of Proposal Requests (PRs).
 8. Status of Change Order Requests (CORs).
 9. Status of Change Orders (Cos).
 10. Status of corrective or deficient items.
 11. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 12. Maintenance of construction schedule.
 13. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 14. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 15. Coordination of projected progress.
 16. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 17. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 18. Temporary facilities and controls.
 19. Progress cleaning.

20. Other business relating to Work.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI'S)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Progress Meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
 3. Each RFI shall address only one subject matter.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Date.
 2. Project name.
 3. Owner's name.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 9. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 10. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 11. Contractor's signature.
 12. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs: Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above. Attachments shall be electronic files in a format that will allow electronic editing by the Architect.
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow fifteen days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day. If the RFI is required to be forwarded to a consultant, subconsultant, or Owner for a response, the response time will be twenty five days.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - (a) Requests for approval of submittals.
 - (b) Requests for approval of substitutions.

- (c) Requests for information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - (d) Requests for coordination information which is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - (e) Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - (f) Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals and substitutions.
 - (g) Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's allowable time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's review of or response to RFIs shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of Contractor.
 4. Architect's review of or response to RFIs shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction site safety precautions, procedures or methodology of Contractor.
 5. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Order Request according to Division 01 Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
 - (a) If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within five days of receipt of the RFI response.
 - (b) Under no circumstances is the Architect's review of or response to RFIs to be considered an authorization to depart from the Contract Documents or an authorization to perform extra work.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties.
 - G. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. The equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. The commissioning process will be directed by a commissioning authority whose services will be provided by the Owner.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. When required in individual specification Section, convene a preinstallation conference prior to commencing work of the Section. Refer to individual specification section for timing requirements of conference.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific Section.
- C. Notify Architect a minimum of seven days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Preinstallation conference to coincide with regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- E. Prepare agenda, preside at conference, record minutes, and distribute copies within two days after conference to participants.
- F. Agenda:
 1. Review of Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Status of submittals.

4. Related RFIs.
 5. Related Change Orders.
 6. Schedule of work activities.
 7. Deliveries of materials and equipment.
 8. Sequence of operation.
 9. Acceptable substrates.
 10. Interface requirements.
 11. Possible conflicts.
 12. Access.
 13. Site utilization.
 14. Tests and inspections.
 15. Review of Mockups.
 16. Temporary facilities and controls.
 17. Quality and work standards.
 18. Weather limitations.
- G. Preinstallation Schedule:
1. Section 07 51 00 - Built-up Bituminous Roofing

1.9 PROJECT CLOSEOUT CONFERENCE

- A. Architect will schedule a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Contractor, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Mandatory Attendance: Owner, Owner's Resident Inspector, Owner's Testing Laboratory, Architect, and Contractor.
- C. Architect will preside at conference, record minutes, and distribute copies.
- D. Refer to Section 01 77 00 for additional closeout requirements.
- E. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 1. Submittal procedures for closeout documents.
 2. Preparation of Record Documents.
 3. Procedures required prior to review for Substantial Completion and for final review for acceptance.
 4. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 5. Submittal of written warranties.
 6. Procedures for completing the Commissioning process.
 7. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.

8. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
9. Requirements for demonstration and training.
10. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
11. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
12. Coordination of separate contracts.
13. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
14. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
15. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
16. DSA closeout and certification process.

1.10 POST CONSTRUCTION DEDICATION

- A. Attendance Required: Project superintendent, project manager, major subcontractors, Owner and Architect.
- B. Preparation prior to Dedication:
 1. Assist Owner in operation of mechanical systems.
 2. Verify operation and adjust controls for communication systems.
 3. Assist Owner in operation of lighting systems.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE - NETWORK ANALYSIS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References.
- B. Performance requirements.
- C. Quality assurance.
- D. Qualifications.
- E. Project record documents.
- F. Submittals.
- G. Review and evaluation.
- H. Format.
- I. Cost and schedule reports.
- J. Early work schedule.
- K. Construction schedule.
- L. Short interval schedule.
- M. Requested time adjustment schedule.
- N. Recovery schedule.
- O. Updating schedules.
- P. Distribution.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual - A Manual for General Contractors and the Construction Industry, The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC).
- B. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute MP-2-1 Master Format.
- C. National Weather Service - Local Climatological Data.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ensure adequate scheduling during construction activities so work may be prosecuted in an orderly and expeditious manner within stipulated Contract Time.
- B. Ensure coordination of Contractor and subcontractors at all levels.
- C. Ensure coordination of submittals, fabrication, delivery, erection, installation, and testing of materials and equipment.
- D. Ensure on-time delivery of Owner furnished materials and equipment.
- E. Ensure coordination of jurisdictional reviews.

- F. Assist in preparation and evaluation of applications for payment.
- G. Assist in monitoring progress of work.
- H. Assist in evaluation of proposed changes to Contract Time.
- I. Assist in evaluation of proposed changes to Construction Schedule.
- J. Assist in detection of schedule delays and identification of corrective actions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual published by the AGC.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.
- C. In the event of discrepancy between the AGC publication and this section, provisions of this section shall govern.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Scheduler: Personnel or specialist consultant with 5 years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity and size comparable to this Project.
- B. Administrative Personnel: 5 years minimum experience in using and monitoring schedules on comparable projects.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01 77 00.
- B. Submit one electronic file and three copies of final Record Construction Schedule which reflects actual construction of this Project.
- C. Record schedule shall be certified for compliance with actual way project was constructed.
- D. Receipt of Record Construction Schedule shall be a condition precedent to any retainage release or final payment.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Within 7 days from the Notice of Award submit proposed Early Work Schedule and preliminary Cost Report defining activities for first 60 days of Work.
- C. Within 45 days from Notice of Award submit proposed Construction Schedule and final Cost Report.
- D. Submit updated Construction Schedule at least 10 days prior to each Application for Payment.
- E. Submit Short Interval Schedule at each Construction Progress Meeting.
- F. Submit Time Adjustment Schedule within 10 days of commencement of a claimed delay.
- G. Submit Recovery Schedules as required by completion of work.
- H. Submit one electronic file and three copies of each schedule and cost report.

1.8 REVIEW AND EVALUATION

- A. Early Work Schedule shall be reviewed during Preconstruction Conference with Owner and Architect.

- B. Within 5 days of receipt of Owner and Architect's comments provide satisfactory revision to Early Work Schedule or adequate justification for activities in question.
- C. Acceptance by Owner of corrected Early Work Schedule shall be a condition precedent to making any progress payments for first 60 days of Contract.
- D. Cost loaded values of Early Work Schedule shall be basis for determining progress payments during first 60 days of Contract.
- E. Participate in joint review of Construction Schedule and Reports with Owner and Architect.
- F. Within 7 days of receipt of Owner and Architect's comments provide satisfactory revision to Construction Schedule or adequate justification for activities in question.
- G. In the event that an activity or element of work is not detected by Owner or Architect review, such omission or error shall be corrected by next scheduled update and shall not affect Contract Time.
- H. Acceptance by Owner of corrected Construction Schedule shall be a condition precedent to making any progress payments after first 60 days of Contract.
- I. Cost-loaded values of Construction Schedule shall be basis for determining progress payments.
- J. Review and acceptance by Owner and Architect of Early Work Schedule or Construction Schedule does not constitute responsibility whatsoever for accuracy or feasibility of schedules nor does such acceptance expressly or impliedly warrant, acknowledge or admit reasonableness of activities, logic, duration, manpower, cost or equipment loading stated or implied on schedules.

1.9 FORMAT

- A. Prepare diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using Precedence Diagramming Method, under concepts and methods outlined in AGC Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual.
- B. Listings: Reading from left to right, in ascending order for each activity.
- C. Diagram Size: 42 inches maximum height x width required.
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for legible notations and revisions.
- E. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work.
- F. Illustrate complete sequence of construction by activity.
- G. Provide legend of symbols and abbreviations used.

1.10 COST AND SCHEDULE REPORTS

- A. Activity Analysis: Tabulate each activity of network diagram and identify for each activity:
 - 1. Description.
 - 2. Interface with outside contractors or agencies.
 - 3. Number.
 - 4. Preceding and following number.
 - 5. Duration.
 - 6. Earliest start date.
 - 7. Earliest finish date.

8. Actual start date.
 9. Actual finish date.
 10. Latest start date.
 11. Latest finish date.
 12. Total and free float.
 13. Identification of critical path activity.
 14. Monetary value keyed to Schedule of Values.
 15. Manpower requirements.
 16. Responsibility.
 17. Percentage complete.
 18. Variance positive or negative.
- B. Cost Report: Tabulate each activity of network diagram and identify for each activity:
1. Description.
 2. Number.
 3. Total cost.
 4. Percentage complete.
 5. Value prior to current period.
 6. Value this period.
 7. Value to date.
- C. Required Sorts: List activities in sorts or groups:
1. By activity number.
 2. By amount of float time in order of early start.
 3. By responsibility in order of earliest start date.
 4. In order of latest start dates.
 5. In order of latest finish dates.
 6. Application for payment sorted by Schedule of Values.
 7. Listing of activities on critical path.
 8. Listing of basic input data which generates schedule.

1.11 EARLY WORK SCHEDULE

- A. Shall establish scope of work to be performed during first 60 days of Contract.
- B. Shall designate critical path or paths.

- C. Shall contain the following phases and activities:
 - 1. Procurement activities to include mobilization, shop drawings and sample submittals.
 - 2. Identification of key and long-lead elements and realistic delivery dates.
 - 3. Construction activities in units of whole days limited to 14 days for each activity except non-construction activities for procurement and delivery.
 - 4. Approximate cost and duration of each activity.
- D. Shall contain seasonal weather considerations. Seasonal rainfall shall be 10 year average for the month as evidenced by Local Climatological Data obtained from U.S. National Weather Service.
- E. Activities shall be incorporated into Construction Schedule.
- F. No application for payment will be evaluated or processed until Early Work Schedule has been submitted and reviewed.
- G. Shall be updated on a monthly basis while Construction Schedule is being developed.
- H. Failure to submit an adequate or accurate Early Work Schedule or failure to submit on established dates will be considered a substantial breach of Contract.

1.12 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Include Early Work Schedule as first 60 days of Construction Schedule.
- B. Shall be a computer generated time scaled network diagram of activities.
- C. Indicate a completion date for project that is no later than required completion date subject to any time extensions processed as part of a change order.
- D. Conform to mandatory dates specified in the Contract Documents.
- E. Should schedule indicate a completion date earlier than any required completion date, Owner or Architect shall not be liable for any costs should project be unable to be completed by such date.
- F. Seasonal weather shall be considered in planning and scheduling of all work. Seasonal rainfall shall be 10 year average for the month as evidenced by Local Climatological Data obtained from U.S. National Weather Service.
- G. Level of detail shall correspond to complexity of work involved.
- H. Indicate procurement activities, delivery, and installation of Owner furnished material and equipment.
- I. Designate critical path or paths.
- J. Subcontractor work at all levels shall be included in schedule.
- K. As developed shall show sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of Work.
- L. Shall be logical and show a coordinated plan of Work.
- M. Show order of activities and major points of interface, including specific dates of completion.
- N. Duration of activities shall be coordinated with subcontractors and suppliers and shall be best estimate of time required.
- O. Shall show description, duration and float for each activity.

- P. Failure to include any activity shall not be an excuse for completing all work by required completion date.
- Q. No activity shall have a duration longer than 14 days or a value over \$20,000.00 except non-construction activities for procurement and delivery.
- R. An activity shall meet the following criteria:
 - 1. Any portion or element of work, action, or reaction that is precisely described, readily identifiable, and is a function of a logical sequential process.
 - 2. Descriptions shall be clear and concise. Beginning and end shall be readily verifiable. Starts and finishes shall be scheduled by logical restraints.
 - 3. Responsibility shall be identified with a single performing entity.
 - 4. Additional codes shall identify building, floor, bid item and CSI classification.
 - 5. Assigned dollar value (cost-loading) of each activity shall cumulatively equal total contract amount. Mobilization, bond and insurance costs shall be separate. General requirement costs, overhead, profit, shall be prorated throughout all activities. Activity costs shall correlate with Schedule of Values.
 - 6. Each activity shall have manpower-loading assigned.
 - 7. Major construction equipment shall be assigned to each activity.
 - 8. Activities labeled start, continue or completion are not allowed.
- S. For major equipment and materials show a sequence of activities including:
 - 1. Preparation of shop drawings and sample submissions.
 - 2. Review of shop drawings and samples.
 - 3. Finish and color selection.
 - 4. Fabrication and delivery.
 - 5. Erection or installation.
 - 6. Testing.
- T. Include a minimum of 15 days prior to completion date for punch lists and clean up. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.

1.13 SHORT INTERVAL SCHEDULE

- A. Shall be fully developed horizontal bar-chart-type schedule directly derived from Construction Schedule.
- B. Prepare schedule on sheet of sufficient width to clearly show data.
- C. Provide continuous heavy vertical line identifying first day of week.
- D. Provide continuous subordinate vertical line identifying each day of week.
- E. Identify activities by same activity number and description as Construction Schedule.
- F. Show each activity in proper sequence.
- G. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for related activities.
- H. Indicate activities completed or in progress for previous 2 week period.

- I. Indicate activities scheduled for succeeding 2 week period.
- J. Further detail may be added if necessary to monitor schedule.

1.14 REQUESTED TIME ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE

- A. Updated Construction Schedule shall not show a completion date later than the Contract Time, subject to any time extensions processed as part of a Change Order.
- B. If an extension of time is requested, a separate schedule entitled "Requested Time Adjustment Schedule" shall be submitted to Owner and Architect.
- C. Indicate requested adjustments in Contract Time which are due to changes or delays in completion of work.
- D. Extension request shall include forecast of project completion date and actual achievement of any dates listed in Agreement.
- E. To the extent that any requests are pending at time of any Construction Schedule update, Time Adjustment Schedule shall also be updated.
- F. Schedule shall be a time-scaled network analysis.
- G. Accompany schedule with formal written time extension request and detailed impact analysis justifying extension.
- H. Time impact analysis shall demonstrate time impact based upon date of delay, and status of construction at that time and event time computation of all affected activities. Event times shall be those as shown in latest Construction Schedule.
- I. Activity delays shall not automatically constitute an extension of Contract Time.
- J. Failure of subcontractors shall not be justification for an extension of time.
- K. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of any single party. Float time shall be apportioned according to needs of project.
- L. Float suppression techniques such as preferential sequencing, special lead/lag logic restraints, extended activity durations, or imposed dates shall be apportioned according to benefit of project.
- M. Extensions will be granted only to extent that time adjustments to activities exceed total positive float of the critical path and extends Contract completion date.
- N. Owner shall not have an obligation to consider any time extension request unless requirements of Contract Documents, and specifically, but not limited to these requirements are complied with.
- O. Owner shall not be responsible or liable for any construction acceleration due to failure of Owner to grant time extensions under Contract Documents should requested adjustments in Contract Time not substantially comply with submission and justification requirements of Contract for time extension requests.
- P. In the event a Requested Time Adjustment Schedule and Time Impact Analysis are not submitted within 10 days after commencement of a delay it is mutually agreed that delay does not require a Contract time extension.

1.15 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. When activities are behind Construction Schedule a supplementary Recovery Schedule shall be submitted.
- B. Form and detail shall be sufficient to explain and display how activities will be rescheduled to regain compliance with Construction Schedule.
- C. Maximum duration shall be one month and shall coincide with payment period.

- D. Ten days prior to expiration of Recovery Schedule verification to determine if activities have regained compliance with Construction Schedule will be made. Based upon this verification the following will occur:
 - 1. Supplemental Recovery Schedule will be submitted to address subsequent payment period.
 - 2. Construction Schedule will be resumed.

1.16 UPDATING SCHEDULES

- A. Review and update schedule at least 10 days prior to submitting an Application for Payment.
- B. Maintain schedule to record actual prosecution and progress.
- C. Approved change orders which affect schedule shall be identified as separate new activities.
- D. Change orders of less than \$20,000.00 value or less than 3 days duration need not be shown unless critical path is affected.
- E. No other revisions shall be made to schedule unless authorized by Owner.
- F. Provide narrative Progress Report at time of schedule update which details the following:
 - 1. Activities or portions of activities completed during previous reporting period.
 - 2. Actual start dates for activities currently in progress.
 - 3. Deviations from critical path in days ahead or behind.
 - 4. List of major construction equipment used during reporting period and any equipment idle.
 - 5. Number of personnel by craft engaged on Work during reporting period.
 - 6. Progress analysis describing problem areas.
 - 7. Current and anticipated delay factors and their impact.
 - 8. Proposed corrective actions and logic revisions for Recovery Schedule.
 - 9. Proposed modifications, additions, deletions and changes in logic of Construction Schedule.
- G. Schedule update will form basis upon which progress payments will be made.
- H. Owner will not be obligated to review or process Application for Payment until schedule and Progress Report have been submitted.

1.17 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Following joint review and acceptance of updated schedules distribute copies to Owner, Architect, and all other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report in writing any problem anticipated by projections shown in schedule.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Related submittals.
- B. Architect's digital data files.
- C. Proposed products list.
- D. Processing time.
- E. Submittal review.
- F. Submittal procedures - paper submittals.
- G. Shop drawings - paper submittals.
- H. Submittal procedures - electronic submittals.
- I. Shop drawings - electronic submittals.
- J. Product data.
- K. Samples.
- L. Manufacturers' instructions.
- M. Manufacturers' certificates.
- N. Submittal schedule.

1.2 RELATED SUBMITTALS

- A. Progress Payments: Section 01 20 00- Price and Payment Procedures.
- B. Schedule of Values: Section 01 20 00- Price and Payment Procedures.
- C. Substitutions: Section 01 25 13 – Product Substitution Procedures.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Section 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination.
- E. Construction Schedule: Section 01 32 16 - Construction Schedule - Network Analysis.
- F. Tests and Inspections: Section 01 45 29 – Testing Laboratory Services.
- G. Certified Final Property Survey: Section 01 73 00 – Execution Requirements.
- H. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- I. Closeout Procedures: Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures.
- J. Commissioning Submittals: Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements.
- K. The General Conditions set forth additional requirements for submittals.

1.3 ARCHITECT'S DIGITAL DATA FILES

- A. Upon written request, Architect's electronic CAD files will be provided for use in connection with preparation of shop drawings subject to the acceptance of the Architect's standard terms and conditions for electronic file transfer. A service fee of \$ 100.00 per drawing shall be remitted to Architect prior to release of electronic files.

1.4 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within fourteen days after date of Notice to Proceed, submit complete list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, and designated specification section of each product.
- B. For products specified only by reference standards, give manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.

1.5 PROCESSING TIME

- A. Time period for review of submittals will commence upon receipt of submittal by Architect.
- B. Initial Review: Allow ten working days for each submittal.
- C. Resubmittal Review: Allow ten working days for each resubmittal.
- D. Sequential Review: Allow fifteen working days for initial and resubmittal review of each submittal where review is required by Architect's consultant's, Owner or other parties indicated.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. The Architect's review is only for general conformance with design concept and Contract requirements. Contractor is responsible for compliance with Contract Documents, dimensions, quantities, fit and coordination with other Work. Review does not authorize substitutions, exclusions and limitations to Contract requirements unless specifically requested by Contractor and acknowledged by Architect.
- B. Definitions for submittal review:
 - 1. Review Completed - Do Not Resubmit: The Work covered by the submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 2. Revise as Noted - Do Not Resubmit: The Work covered by the submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 3. Revise as Noted - Resubmit for Record: The Work covered by the submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and the submittal is to be revised according to the Architect's notations and corrections and a new submittal is to be made. Do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Once the revised submittal is received it will be reviewed again by the Architect and retained as the record submittal. Once reviewed, the Work may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 4. Not Acceptable - Make New Submittal: Do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal that complies with the Contract Documents. Once the revised submittal is received it will be reviewed again by the Architect. Once reviewed, the Work may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 5. Comment Box / Line: This line is for the Architect to take other action as may be appropriate for the actual submittal made. Notations may include a request for additional items or a statement regarding the submittal. This area can also be used in conjunction with other boxes that have been marked.

1.7 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES - PAPER SUBMITTALS

- A. Transmit each submittal in conformance with requirements of this section.
- B. Sequentially number the transmittal forms. Resubmittals to have original number with an alphanumeric suffix.
- C. Identify Project and Architect's project number, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent Drawing and detail number(s), and specification Section number, as appropriate.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents. Submittals without Contractor's stamp and signature will be returned without review.
- E. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and deliver to Architect at 8163 Rochester Avenue, Suite 100, Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730. Coordinate submission of related items.
- F. Make submittals in groups containing associated and related items to make sure that information is available for checking each item when it is received.
- G. Submittals for all items requiring color selection must be received before any will be selected.
- H. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- I. Make submittals in advance of scheduled dates for installation to allow specified time for review, revisions, and resubmission prior to final review and subsequent placement of orders.
- J. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit proper processing.
- K. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- L. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- M. Revise and resubmit submittals as required, identify all changes made since previous submittal.
- N. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.
- O. Partial submittals will be considered non responsive and will be returned without review.
- P. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed. Submittals not requested will be returned without review.
- Q. Architect will not review submittals that contain material safety data sheets (MSDS) and will return them for resubmittal.
- R. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on submittals without separate written request as required by provisions of Section 01 25 13 - Product Substitution Procedures.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS - PAPER SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six prints of each drawing. Four copies will be retained by Architect.
- B. Review comments will be shown on returned print. Contractor will make and distribute copies as required for his purpose.
- C. After review, distribute in accordance with article on procedures stated above and provide copies for Record Documents described in Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

- D. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information and submit as shop drawings.
- E. Standard information prepared without specific reference to project requirements will not be considered a shop drawing.
- F. Do not use or allow others to use shop drawings which have been submitted and have been rejected.

1.9 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES - ELECTRONIC SUBMITTALS

- A. Transmit each electronic submittal in conformance with requirements of this section.
- B. Submittals for all items requiring color selections will not be accepted as an electronic submittal.
- C. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed Portable Document Format (PDF) file. File format licensed by Adobe Systems.
- D. Transmit electronic submittals as PDF files via Architect's Project Collaboration Site address or designated e mail address.
- E. Transmittal form for submittals shall be an electronic form acceptable to the Architect which identifies the Project, the Architect's project number, the Contractor, the Subcontractor or material supplier; pertinent Drawing and detail number(s), and specification Sections, as appropriate.
- F. Provide links enabling navigation to each item of submittal package.
- G. Name electronic submittal file with consistent project identifier composed of Architect's project number, Architect's alpha numeric file designation, and specification section number followed by sequential number. (e.g., 1930700-56-SUB - 064116-01.pdf)
- H. Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after initial point number. (e.g., 1930700-56-SUB - 064116-01-A.pdf)
- I. Resubmittals shall identify all changes made since previous submittal.
- J. Insert Contractor's review stamp to permanently record Contractor's action.
- K. Contractor's stamp shall be signed or initialed certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- L. Submittals without Contractor's stamp and signature will be returned without review.
- M. Provide space for Architect's electronic review stamp.
- N. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- O. Make submittals in advance of scheduled dates for installation to allow specified time for review, revisions, and resubmission prior to final review and subsequent placement of orders.
- P. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit proper processing.
- Q. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- R. Contractor shall reproduce and distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.
- S. Partial submittals will be considered non responsive and will be returned without review.

- T. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed. Submittals not requested will be returned without review.
- U. Architect will not review submittals that contain material data safety sheets (MSDS) and will return them for resubmittal.
- V. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on submittals without separate written request as required by provisions of Section 01 25 13 - Product Substitution Procedures.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS - ELECTRONIC SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copy of shop drawings in PDF format as specified in this section.
- B. Review comments will be indicated on reviewed document.
- C. After review, distribute in accordance with article on procedures stated above and provide copies for Record Documents described in Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- D. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information and submit as shop drawings.
- E. Standard information prepared without specific reference to project requirements will not be considered a shop drawing.
- F. Do not use or allow others to use shop drawings which have been submitted and have been rejected.

1.11 PRODUCT DATA

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit copies of data for each product which Contractor requires.
- B. Submit six copies of product data made in paper format. Four copies will be retained by Architect.
- C. Electronic submittals for product data will comply with Article for electronic submittal procedures stated in this section.
- D. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to this Project.
- E. Manufacturer's standard product data or catalogs that do not indicate materials or products that are specific to project will be returned without review.
- F. After review, distribute in accordance with article on procedures stated above and provide copies for Record Documents described in Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

1.12 SAMPLES

- A. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the Product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
- B. Include identification on each sample, with full Project information.
- C. Submit the number of samples which Contractor requires, plus two which will be retained by Architect.
- D. Reviewed samples which may be used in the Work are indicated in individual specification Sections.
- E. Submittals for all items requiring color selection must be received before any will be selected.
- F. If a variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristic is inherent within the material or product submitted, sample shall approximate limits of variation.

1.13 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual specification Sections, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Identify conflicts between manufacturer's instructions and Contract Documents.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate to Architect for review, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or Product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference date, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or Product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE				
SPEC. SECTION	TITLE	*SAMPLE	**CATALOG SHEET	**SHOP DRAWING
03 52 16	Lightweight Insulating Concrete		6	
03 54 16	Hydraulic Cement Underlayment		6	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortar	2		
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	4	6	
04 20 13	Veneer Masonry System	4	6	
04 20 19	Adhered Masonry Veneer	2	6	
04 23 00	Glass Masonry Units	2	6	
04 40 00	Stone Assemblies	4		
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	2		6
04 73 00	Manufactured Stone Veneer	2	6	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing			6
05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing			6
05 31 13	Steel Floor Decking		6	6
05 31 23	Steel Roof Decking		6	6
05 40 00	Cold Formed Metal Framing		6	6
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications			6

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE				
SPEC. SECTION	TITLE	*SAMPLE	**CATALOG SHEET	**SHOP DRAWING
05 51 00	Metal Stairs			6
05 51 33	Metal Ladders			6
05 52 00	Metal Railings	2		6
05 53 00	Metal Gratings	2		6
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry		6	
06 17 33	Wood I-Joists		6	6
06 17 36	Metal-Web Wood Joists			6
06 17 53	Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses		6	6
06 18 00	Glue Laminated Construction		6	6
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	2		6
06 41 13	Wood-Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets	2		6
06 41 16	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	2		6
07 12 00	Built-Up Bituminous Waterproofing		6	
07 13 53	Elastomeric Sheet Waterproofing	2	6	6
07 17 00	Bentonite Waterproofing	2	6	6
07 18 00	Traffic Coating	2	6	6
07 19 00	Water Repellents		6	
07 21 13	Rigid Wall Insulation		6	
07 21 15	Continuous Wall Panel Insulation		6	
07 21 16	Blanket Insulation		6	
07 21 19	Foamed-In-Place Insulation		6	
07 21 26	Blown Insulation		6	
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation		6	6
07 22 19	Nailable Insulated Sheathing		6	
07 25 00	Fiberglass Mat Gypsum Board and Air Barrier System	2	6	6
07 27 26	Fluid Applied Membrane Air-Barriers	2	6	6
07 31 13	Asphalt Shingles	2	6	6
07 32 00	Roof Tiles	2	6	
07 42 49	Fiber Cement Cladding System	2	6	6
07 46 23	Wood Siding	2		

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE				
SPEC. SECTION	TITLE	*SAMPLE	**CATALOG SHEET	**SHOP DRAWING
07 51 00	Built-Up Bituminous Roofing		6	
07 52 00	Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing		6	
07 54 19	Polyvinyl-Chloride Roofing	2	6	6
07 54 23	Thermoplastic-Polyolefin Roofing	2	6	6
07 61 00	Sheet Metal Roofing	2	6	6
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	2	6	6
07 71 23	Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts	2	6	6
07 72 33	Roof Hatches		6	
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing		6	
07 81 23	Intumescent Fireproofing	2	6	
07 84 00	Firestopping		6	
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	2	6	
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies		6	6
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	2	6	6
08 12 13	Hollow Metal Frames		6	6
08 14 00	Wood Doors	2	6	6
08 14 23	Clad Wood Doors	2	6	6
08 31 00	Access Doors and Frames		6	
08 32 00	Sliding Glass Doors	2	6	6
08 33 23	Overhead Coiling Doors		6	6
08 36 13	Sectional Overhead Doors	2	6	6
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	2	6	6
08 43 13	Fire-Rated Aluminum Storefront	2	6	6
08 43 23	Fire-Rated Steel Framed Storefront	2	6	6
08 45 00	Translucent Wall and Roof Assemblies		6	6
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	2	6	6
08 51 23	Steel Windows	2	6	6
08 52 00	Wood Windows	2	6	6
08 62 00	Unit Skylights		6	6
08 71 00	Door Hardware		6	6
08 80 00	Glazing	2	6	

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE				
SPEC. SECTION	TITLE	*SAMPLE	**CATALOG SHEET	**SHOP DRAWING
09 21 16	Gypsum Board Assemblies	1		
09 22 16	Metal Stud Framing System		6	6
09 24 00	Cement Plastering	2	6	
09 30 11	Ceramic Tile Floor Finishing	2	6	6
09 30 12	Ceramic Tile Wall Finishing	2	6	6
09 30 13	Fiber Reinforced Porcelain Panels	2	6	6
09 30 14	Porcelain Tile Floor Finishing	2	6	6
09 30 15	Porcelain Tile Wall Finishing	2	6	6
09 30 16	Quarry Tile Floor Finishing	2	6	6
09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	2	6	6
09 51 33	Direct Applied Acoustical Ceiling	2	6	6
09 62 23	Bamboo Flooring	2	6	6
09 64 56	Wood Stage Flooring	2	6	6
09 64 66	Wood Athletic Flooring	2	6	6
09 64 69	Wood Athletic Floor Restoration	2	6	
09 65 00	Resilient Flooring	2	6	6
09 65 16	Linoleum Flooring	2	6	6
09 65 17	Linoleum Tile Flooring	2	6	6
09 65 56	Resilient Dance Flooring	2	6	6
09 65 66	Resilient Athletic Flooring	2	6	6
09 65 70	Textile Tile Flooring	2		6
09 65 71	Textile Sheet Flooring	2		6
09 66 13	Portland Cement Terrazzo Flooring	2	6	6
09 66 23	Thin-Set Epoxy Terrazzo Flooring	2	6	6
09 67 26	Quartz Flooring	2	6	
09 68 13	Tile Carpeting	2	6	
09 68 16	Sheet Carpet	2	6	6
09 72 00	Wall Coverings	2	6	
09 72 06	Digital Wall Covering Graphic	2		6
09 77 33	Fiber Reinforced Plastic Panels	2	6	
09 84 13	Fabric Covered Sound-Absorbing Panels	2		3

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE				
SPEC. SECTION	TITLE	*SAMPLE	**CATALOG SHEET	**SHOP DRAWING
09 84 33	Sound-Absorbing Wall Panels	2		6
09 90 00	Painting	2	6	
09 96 23	Graffiti Resistant Coating	2	6	
10 11 17	Glass Marker Boards	2	6	6
10 11 19	Markerboards and Tackboards	2	6	6
10 11 43	Tackable Wallboard Systems	2	6	
10 14 00	Signage	2	6	6
10 21 11	Metal Toilet Compartments	2	6	6
10 21 12	Stainless Steel Toilet Compartments	2	6	6
10 21 14	Plastic Laminate Toilet Compartments	2	6	6
10 21 15	Plastic Toilet Compartments	2	6	6
10 21 19	Phenolic Toilet Compartments	2	6	6
10 21 20	Solid Color Reinforced Composite Toilet Compartment	2	6	6
10 22 39	Folding Panel Partitions	2	6	6
10 22 41	Folding Glass Partitions		6	6
10 28 13	Toilet Accessories		6	
10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties		6	
10 51 13	Metal Lockers	2	6	6
10 56 26	Mobile Storage Shelving	2	6	6
10 75 00	Flag Poles	2	6	6
10 82 00	Grilles and Screens	2	6	6
11 13 13	Dock Bumpers		6	6
11 13 19	Dock Levelers		6	6
11 13 21	Hydraulic Dock Lifts		6	6
11 40 00	Food Service Equipment		6	6
11 61 43	Stage Curtains	2	6	
11 66 23	Gymnasium Equipment	2	6	6
11 66 43	Interior Scoreboards	2	6	6
11 68 33	Athletic Field Equipment		6	6
11 90 00	Miscellaneous Equipment		6	

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE				
SPEC. SECTION	TITLE	*SAMPLE	**CATALOG SHEET	**SHOP DRAWING
12 21 13	Horizontal Louver Blinds	2	6	6
12 21 16	Vertical Louver Blinds	2	6	6
12 24 13	Roller Shades	2	6	6
12 48 43	Floor Mats	2	6	
12 61 00	Fixed Audience Seating	2	6	6
12 66 13	Telescoping Bleachers	2	6	6
13 34 23	Pre-Engineered Metal Shade Canopies	2	6	6
14 21 23	Electric Traction Elevators - Passenger	2	6	6
14 24 23	Hydraulic Passenger Elevators	2	6	6
14 42 00	Wheelchair Lifts	2	6	6
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving		6	
32 12 23	Stamped Asphalt Pavement		6	6
32 12 33	Solar Reflective Pavement Coating		6	6
32 13 13	Concrete Paving		6	
32 13 14	Pervious Concrete Paving		6	
32 18 13	Synthetic Grass Surfacing	2	6	6
32 18 16	Resilient Play Area Surfacing	2	6	
32 18 17	Fiber Playground Surfacing	2	6	6
32 18 23	Synthetic Running Track Surface	2	6	6
32 18 24	Synthetic Running Track Resurfacing	2	6	
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	2	6	6
32 31 19	Decorative Metal Fences and Gates	2	6	6
32 31 30	Automatic Gates		6	6
32 80 00	Irrigation		6	

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE				
SPEC. SECTION	TITLE	*SAMPLE	**CATALOG SHEET	**SHOP DRAWING
32 90 00	Planting		6	
33 10 00	Water Utilities		6	
33 30 00	Sanitary Utilities		6	
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities		6	
33 51 00	Natural Gas Distribution		6	

* Samples are required for Architect's "color and material board". To expedite approval, Contractor shall expedite the submittal of these items. Color selections will not be made until all such items are received.

** Number of Catalog Sheets and Shop Drawings are for submittals made in paper form.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 16

ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products and installation for altering, patching and extending Work.
- B. Transition and adjustments.
- C. Repair of damaged surfaces, finishes, and cleaning.
- D. Fire prevention.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Protect and Maintain: To remove deteriorating corrosion, reapply protective coatings, and install protective measures such as temporary guards; to provide the least degree of intervention.
- B. Repair: To stabilize, consolidate, or conserve; to retain existing materials and features while employing as little new material as possible. Repair includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials. Repair also includes limited replacement to match existing, rehabilitation, and reconstruction, with compatible substitute materials for deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes.
- C. Replace: To duplicate and replace entire features with new material to match existing. Replacement includes the following conditions:
 - 1. Duplication: Includes replacing elements damaged beyond repair or missing. Original material is indicated as the pattern for creating new duplicated elements.
 - 2. Replacement with New Materials: Includes replacement with new material when original material is not available as patterns for creating new duplicated elements.
 - 3. Replacement with Substitute Materials: Includes replacement with compatible substitute materials. Substitute materials are not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Remove: To detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- E. Remove and Salvage: To detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- F. Remove and Reinstall: To detach items from existing construction, repair and clean them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- G. Existing to Remain or Retain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- H. Match Existing: Material that matches existing materials, as much as possible, in species, cut, color, grain, and finish.
- I. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. If alternate methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for any work, provide written description of proposed methods and comparable products.
- B. Where existing conditions may be misconstrued as damage caused by alteration procedures submit evidence of adjacent construction before work begins.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in similar alteration Work specified in this Section.
- B. Lead Paint: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40CFR 745, Subpart E, and shall use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- C. Dust and Noise Control: Provide temporary dust and noise-control partitions when required by alteration operations. Do not block means of egress from occupied spaces.
- D. Debris Hauling: Define hauling routes and provide temporary protective coverings.
- E. Fire-Prevention: Comply with NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations. Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during prosecution of the Work. Indicate placement of fire extinguishers, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices. Coordinate with Owner's fire-protection equipment. Include fire-watch personnel when required by alteration operations.
- F. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6, Safety and Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of preconstruction photographs.
- B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Contract Documents before proceeding with the Work.
- C. Owner's Removal: Before beginning alteration Work, verify with Owner that all items of importance to them have been removed.
- D. Size Limitations of Existing Space: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms and openings.

1.6 PEDESTRIAN AND VEHICULAR CIRCULATION

- A. Coordinate alteration Work with circulation paths.
- B. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and can only be redirected around small areas.
- C. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING AND EXTENDING WORK

- A. New Materials: As specified in product Sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspection and testing products where necessary, referring to existing Work as a standard.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that demolition is complete, and areas are ready for installation of new Work.
- B. Beginning of alteration Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 FIRE PREVENTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements.
- B. Remove and keep area free of combustible rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals.
- C. Heat-Generating Activities: Comply with the following procedures while performing heat-generating procedures including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint by heat, or other procedures with open flames.
 - 1. As far as practical, restrict heat generating activities to area outside the building.
 - 2. Do not perform heat generating activities in or near rooms that contain flammable liquids or explosive vapors.
 - 3. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature materials from reaching surrounding combustible materials.
 - 4. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings and roofs.
 - 5. Fire Watch: Before working with heat generating activities, employ personnel to serve as fire watch at each location where such work will be performed. Fire watch procedures shall be implemented according to NFPA 51B, Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work and NFPA 241.
 - (a) Prohibit fire watch personnel from other work that would distract them from fire-watch duties.
 - (b) Cease work for heat generating activities whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
 - (c) Fire-watch personnel shall perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of heat generating activities.
 - (d) Fire-watch personnel shall maintain their duties at each area of heat generating activities until 60 minutes after conclusion of daily work.
 - 6. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids.
 - 7. Fire Sprinklers: Where fire sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. Protect sprinklers from damage by operations. Remove protection when operations are complete.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Replace and restore at completion.
- B. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, such as rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
- C. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
- D. Prepare surface and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new work and finishes.
- E. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate work of alterations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate Owner occupancy.

- B. Remove, cut, and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring products and finishes to original or specified condition.
- C. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- D. Install products as specified in individual Sections.

3.5 TRANSITIONS

- A. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition. Patched Work to match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance.
- B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, request instructions from Architect.

3.6 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- B. Where a change of plane of 1/8 inch or more occurs, request instructions from Architect.
- C. Trim existing doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- D. Fit work at penetrations of surfaces as specified in Section 01 73 29.

3.7 REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES

- A. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections.
- B. Repair substrate prior to patching finish.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Finish surfaces as specified in individual Product Sections.
- B. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Match samples of existing materials that have been cleaned and identified for acceptable cleaning levels.
- B. Avoid over cleaning to prevent damage to existing materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 19

REFERENCE STANDARDS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Definitions.
- B. Specification format and content.
- C. Industry standards.
- D. Codes and standards.
- E. Governing regulations/authorities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.
- B. Regulations: Includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the work.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT

- A. Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 50-Division Master Format 2018 numbering system.
- B. The sections are placed in the Project Manual in numeric sequence; however, this sequence is not complete and the Table of Contents of the specifications must be consulted to determine the total listing of sections.
- C. The section title is not intended to limit the meaning or content of the section, nor to be fully descriptive of the requirements specified therein.
- D. The organization of the specifications shall not control the division of the work among subcontractors or establish the extent of work to be performed by any trade.
- E. Specifications use certain conventions regarding style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are:
 - 1. Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable to maintain the context of the Contract Document indicated.
 - 2. Imperative and streamlined language is generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. Subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
 - 3. The words "shall be" are implied wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Except where Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards shall apply as if bound into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made part of Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date for receiving bids except when a specific date is indicated.
- C. Where compliance with 2 or more standards is specified and where standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for quantities or quality levels, the more stringent, higher quality and greater quantity of work shall apply.
- D. The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. Indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements.
- E. Each entity engaged in construction of the work is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
- F. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required activity, Contractor shall obtain copies directly from publication source.
- G. Trade associations names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized trade association, standards-generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the content of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations", published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.
- H. Refer to individual specification sections and related drawings for names and abbreviations of trade associations and standards applicable to specific portions of the work. In particular, refer to Division 23 for names and abbreviations applicable to mechanical work, and refer to Division 26 for names and abbreviations applicable to electrical work.
- I. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Latest edition of pertaining ordinances, laws, rules, codes, regulations, standards, and others of public agencies having jurisdiction of the work are intended wherever reference is made in either the singular or plural to Code or Building Code except as otherwise specified, including but not limited to latest edition of those in the following listing.
 - 1. 2019 California Building Standards Administrative Code (CBSAC), California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1
 - 2. 2019 California Building Code (CBC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 2 (2018 International Building Code (IBC) with California amendments)
 - 3. 2019 California Electrical Code (CEC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 3 (2017 National Electric Code (NEC) with California amendments)
 - 4. 2019 California Mechanical Code (CMC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 4 (2018 Uniform Mechanical Code (UMC) with California amendments)
 - 5. 2019 California Plumbing Code (CPC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 5 (2018 Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC) with California amendments)
 - 6. 2019 California Energy Code, California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 6
 - 7. 2019 California Fire Code (CFC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 9 (2018 International Fire Code (IFC) with California Amendments)
 - 8. 1990 State Fire Marshal Regulations California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 19 (As amended to date)

9. 2019 California Existing Building Code (CEBC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 10 (2018) International Existing Building Code (IEBC) with California Amendments)
10. 2019 State Referenced Standards Code (CRSC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 12
11. California Elevator Safety Code, California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 8. (As amended to date)
12. 2010 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design. (ADAS)

1.6 GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES

- A. Authorities having jurisdiction have been contacted where necessary to obtain information for preparation of Contract Documents. Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information having a bearing on the work.
- B. Comply with all federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations indicated and which bear on the conduct of the work.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 43 00
QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interpretation of requirements.
- B. Quality assurance and control of installation.
- C. Tolerances.
- D. Field samples.
- E. Mock-up.
- F. Manufacturers' field services and reports.

1.2 INTERPRETATION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement.
- B. The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation shall comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits.
- C. Where codes or specified standards indicate higher standards, more stringent tolerances or more precise workmanship than levels shown or specified, comply with most stringent requirements.
- D. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and - control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
- E. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- F. Comply fully with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- G. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

- H. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion or disfigurement.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor tolerance control of installed products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's tolerances. Should manufacturer's tolerance conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

1.5 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Install field samples at the site as required by individual specifications sections for review.
- B. Acceptable samples represent a quality level for the Work.
- C. Where field sample is specified in individual sections to be removed, clear area after field sample has been reviewed by Architect.

1.6 MOCK-UP

- A. Mock-up will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items, with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals and finishes.
- C. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
- D. Where mock-up is specified in individual Sections to be removed, clear area after mock-up has been reviewed by Architect.

1.7 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance of equipment and other field services as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Individuals to report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Submit report in duplicate within 15 days of observation to Architect for review.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 73 00.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 29

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selection and payment.
- B. Contractor submittals.
- C. Laboratory responsibilities.
- D. Laboratory reports.
- E. Limits on testing laboratory authority.
- F. Contractor responsibilities.
- G. Schedule of inspections and tests.
- H. Test and inspection form.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C140 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
- B. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- C. ASTM E329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.
- D. CBC - California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR).
- E. DSA - Division of the State Architect, Office of Regulation Services, Structural Safety Section.
- F. IR - Interpretation of Regulation Documents, Division of the State Architect.

1.3 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified inspection and testing as specified by Owner's testing laboratory.
- B. Owner will pay cost of testing and inspection except the following for which the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner through deductive change order:
 - 1. Any retesting and sampling required due to failure of original test.
 - 2. Any testing and inspection required to be performed that requires testing laboratory or agency to perform services outside the state of California.
 - 3. Concrete design mix.
 - 4. Additional testing expenses caused by failure of the Contractor to adhere to construction schedule or caused by failure of the Contractor to give proper advanced notice or caused by Contractor delay.
- C. Contractor shall employ and pay for services required to perform specified inspection and testing specified as Contractor responsibility.

- D. Employment of testing laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740.
- B. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered engineer on staff to review services.
- C. Testing Equipment: Capable of performing tests required calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices acceptable to the National Bureau of Standards.
- D. All testing agency management, laboratory, and field supervisory personnel shall have at least five years experience in the inspection and testing of work and materials of construction.
- E. Testing laboratory shall maintain a current letter of acceptance issued by the Division of the State Architect (DSA) demonstrating that it has met the criteria established by the Division of the State Architect for performance of inspection work and testing of materials. Laboratory to furnish copy of acceptance letter upon request.

1.5 OWNER'S TESTING LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Test samples of mixes submitted by Inspector.
- B. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
- C. Perform specified inspection, sampling, and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
- D. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
- F. Perform additional inspections and tests required by Architect.
- G. Attend preconstruction conferences and progress meetings when requested by Architect.

1.6 LABORATORY REPORTS

- A. After each inspection and test, promptly submit within no more than 14 days of the date of the inspection or test one copy of laboratory report to Architect, Engineer, Owner's Resident Inspector, Division of the State Architect and to Contractor. Reports of test results of materials and inspections found not to be in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be forwarded immediately to the Architect, Engineer, Owner's Resident Inspector, Division of the State Architect and the Contractor.
- B. Include:
 - 1. Date issued.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name of inspector.
 - 4. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - 5. Identification of product and Specifications section.
 - 6. Location in the Project.
 - 7. Type of inspection or test.
 - 8. Date of test.

9. Ambient conditions at time of test or sample-taking.
 10. Results of tests and interpretation of test results.
 11. Professional opinion as to whether tested work is in conformance with Contract Documents.
 12. Recommendations on retesting.
- C. Verification of Test Reports: Each testing agency shall submit to the Architect and the Division of the State Architect a verified report in duplicate covering all of the tests which were required to be made by that agency during the progress of the project. Such report shall be furnished each time that work on the project is suspended, covering the tests up to that time and at the completion of the project, covering all tests.

1.7 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

- A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- C. Laboratory may not assume any duties of Contractor.
- D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Submit proposed mix designs to Architect for review in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- B. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturer's facilities.
- C. Notify Architect, Owner's Resident Inspector and testing laboratory 48 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.
 1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Owner for laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to the Contractor's negligence.
 2. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's representative a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied by him under the Contract Documents, which must by terms of the Contract be tested, in order that the Owner may arrange for the testing of same at the source of supply.
 3. Any material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or prior to the receipt of notice from said representative that such testing and inspection will not be required shall not be incorporated in the job.
- D. Employ and pay for services of Owner's testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required when initial tests indicate work does not comply with contract documents.

1.9 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS BY OWNER'S TESTING LABORATORY

- A. Perform tests and inspections for the following in conformance with the (CBC) California Building Code (International Building Code with State of California Amendments), Title 24, Part 2, of the California Code of Regulations (CCR).
 1. Structural Tests and Special Inspections
 - (a) General - 1701A
 - (b) Approvals - 1703A
 - (c) Special Inspections - 1704A
 - (1) Structural Steel - 1705A.2 and Table 1705A.2.1

- (2) Welding - 1705A.2.5 and Table 1705A.2.1.
- (3) High Strength Fasteners - 1705A.2.6 and Table 1705A.2.1
- (4) Concrete - 1705A.3 Table 1705A.3 and 1910A
- (5) Wood - 1705A.5
- (6) Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials - 1705A.14
- (7) Penetration Fire Stops and Joints - 1705A.17
- (d) Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance - Section 1705A.12
 - (1) Structural Steel - Continuous Inspection, Welding - 1705A.12.1, 1705A.2.1, 1705.A.2.5
 - (2) Structural Wood - Continuous and Periodic Inspection - 1705A.11.1 and 1705A.12.2
 - (3) Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Periodic Inspection- 1705A.11.2 and 1705A.12.3
 - (4) Mechanical and Electrical Components - Periodic Inspection - 1705A.12.6
 - (5) Designated Seismic Systems - Verification - 1705A.13.3
 - (6) Seismic Isolation Systems - Continuous Inspection - 1705A.12.8 and 1705A.13.4
- 2. Concrete (Chapter 19A)
 - (a) Concrete Inspection
 - (1) Portland Cement Tests - 1910A.1
 - (2) Waiver of Reinforcing Bar Tests - 1910A.2
 - (3) Waiver of Batch Plant Inspection - 1705A.3.3.1, 1705A3.3.2
 - (4) Frequency of Tests for Concrete - 1905A.1.15
 - (b) Concrete Quality
 - (1) Proportions of Concrete - 1903A, 1904A, 1905A
 - (c) Job Site Inspection
 - (1) Site Placement Inspection - 1705A.3.5
 - (d) Anchors in Concrete
 - (1) Drilled-In-Expansion Bolts or Epoxy-Type Anchors in Concrete - 1910A.5
- 3. Structural Steel (Chapter 22A)
 - (a) Materials
 - (1) Material Identification - 2202A
 - a) Anchor Bolt - DSA IR 17-11
 - (2) Inspection and Tests of Structural Steel 1705A.2
 - (3) Tests of H.S. Bolts, Nuts, Washers - 2213A.1

- (4) Tests of End Welded Studs - 2213A.2
- (5) Steel Joist Tests - 1705A.2.3 and Table 1705A.2.3
- (6) Shop Fabrication Inspection - 1704A.2.5
- (7) High Strength Bolt Inspection - 1705A.2.6 - Table 1705A2.1, 2213A.1
- (8) Welding Inspection - 1705A.2.5 and Table 1705A.2.1
- (9) Nelson Stud Welding - 2213A.2
- (10) Non-Destructive Weld Testing - DSA IR 17-2

4. Wood (Chapter 23)

(a) Materials

- (1) Lumber and Plywood Grading - 2303
- (2) Fire-Retardant Treated Wood - 2303.2

(b) Wood Inspection

- (1) Timber Connectors - 1705A.5.6

5. Roof Covering (Chapter 15)

(a) Installation

- (1) Roof Tile - 1507.3.10, 1513

B. Special Inspection - 1704 - As indicated on the drawings.

C. Perform additional test required by individual Specification Sections.

1.10 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS BY CONTRACTOR

A. Contractor Responsibility:

- 1. Statement of Responsibility - 1704A.4 Refer to listed special inspections under Article 1.9.

B. Planting and Irrigation:

- 1. Testing as specified in Division 32 including, but not limited to; soils analysis and irrigation pressure testing.

C. Plumbing:

- 1. Testing as specified in Division 22 including, but not limited to: Sterilization, soil waste and vent, water piping, source of water, gas piping, downspouts and storm drains.

D. Automatic Fire Sprinklers:

- 1. Testing as specified in Division 21 shall include, but not be limited to: hydrostatic pressure.

E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning:

- 1. Testing as specified in Division 21 shall include, but not be limited to: Ductwork tests, cooling tower tests, boiler tests, controls testing, piping tests, water and air systems, and test and balance of heating and air conditioning systems.

F. Electrical

1. Testing as specified in Division 26 including, but not limited to: Equipment testing, all electrical system operations, grounding system and checking insulation after cable is pulled.

1.11 INSPECTION BY THE OWNER

- A. An Inspector employed by the Owner in accordance with the requirements of the California Code of Regulations Title 24, Part 1 will be assigned to the work. His duties are specifically defined in Section 4-342 of Title 24, Part 1.
- B. The Owner and his representatives shall at all times have access for the purpose of inspection to all parts of the work and to the shops wherein the work is in preparation, and the Contractor shall at all times maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.
- C. The work of construction in all stages of progress shall be subject to the personal continuous observation of the Inspector. He shall have free access to any or all parts of the work at any time. The Contractor shall furnish the Inspector reasonable facilities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep him fully informed respecting the progress and manner of the work and the character of the materials. Inspection of the work shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to fulfill this Contract. The presence of an Inspector shall in no way change, mitigate or alleviate the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. The Inspector is not authorized to change, revoke, alter, enlarge or decrease in any way any requirement of the Contract Documents, drawings, specifications or subsequent change orders.
- E. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with any of the provisions of Title 24, Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations or evidence that any material or construction does not conform to the requirements of Title 24, Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations, the Division of the State Architect may require tests as proof of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified herein or by other recognized and accepted test methods determined by the Division of the State Architect. All tests shall be performed by a testing laboratory accepted by the Division of the State Architect.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRUCTURAL TEST AND INSPECTION FORM

- A. Form DSA 103 attached.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary Utilities: Electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, telephone service, communication service, water, and sanitary facilities.
- B. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures and fencing. Water, erosion, pollution, noise and fire protection control.
- C. Construction Facilities: Access roads, parking, progress cleaning, project signage, and temporary buildings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Moisture-Protection Plan:
 - 1. Submit Moisture - Protection Plan under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
 - 2. Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from moisture absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to moisture absorption or moisture damage, discarding moisture-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating moisture intrusion into completed Work, and replacing moisture damaged Work.
 - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, sawing and grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water and moisture from these operations.
 - 4. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

1.3 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Connect to existing power service at location as directed. Power consumption shall not disrupt Owner's need for continuous service. Owner will pay for cost of energy used. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
- B. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- C. Provide main service disconnect and over current protection at convenient location.
- D. Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service.
- E. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.

1.4 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. Provide and maintain lighting for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- B. Provide and maintain lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes.
- C. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- D. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- E. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

1.5 TEMPORARY HEATING/COOLING

- A. Provide and pay for devices as required to maintain specified thermal conditions for construction operations.
- B. Only electric or indirect fired combustion heaters shall be used. No direct fired space heaters will be allowed.
- C. Heaters will be equipped with controls to automatically turn off heater if airflow is interrupted or internal temperature exceeds design temperature.
- D. Do not use permanent equipment for temporary purposes.
- E. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F and maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- F. Maintain temperature above dew point of enclosed space based upon relative humidity of enclosed area.
- G. Continuously monitor temperature of enclosed space(s) using an electronic monitoring device (s). Place devices in locations that will record average temperature of building(s). Provide print out to Architect upon request.

1.6 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- B. Do not use permanent equipment for temporary ventilation purposes.
- C. Ventilate enclosed spaces to dissipate humidity. Maintain a maximum relative humidity level of less than 60 percent. Avoid pockets of high humidity.
- D. Continuously monitor humidity of enclosed space(s) using an electronic monitoring device(s). Place devices in locations that will record average humidity of building(s). Provide print out to Architect upon request.

1.7 TEMPORARY HUMIDITY CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary ventilation during construction activities to protect installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity and moisture.
- B. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- C. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- D. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- E. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.

1.8 TELEPHONE SERVICE

- A. Provide, maintain and pay for telephone service to field office and Owner's/Inspector's field office at time of project mobilization. Inspector's office to have separate telephone line.
- B. Provide mobile telephone service for project superintendent for use when away from field office.
- C. Provide, maintain and pay for Facsimile machine in field office. Provide separate dedicated telephone line for machine.

1.9 ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION SERVICE

- A. Provide minimum DSL electronic communication service, including electronic mail, in primary field office.

1.10 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Connect to existing water source for construction operations. Owner will pay cost of water used. Exercise measures to conserve water. Water consumption shall not disrupt Owner's need for continuous service.
- B. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections.

1.11 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide temporary chemical type toilet facilities and enclosures.
- B. Maintain temporary toilet facilities in a sanitary manner.
- C. Existing facilities shall not be used.
- D. Facilities shall comply with the accessibility requirements of the CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Section 11B-201.4.

1.12 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- B. Provide protection for plant life and trees designated to remain and for soft and hardscape areas adjacent to work, replace damaged materials in kind.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site and structures from damage.

1.13 FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks. Post fences and gates with no trespassing signs.

1.14 WATER CONTROL

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from running water.

1.15 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Conform to Best Management Practices for erosion and sediment control and non-storm water management as defined in Sections 3 and 4 of the Construction Activity Handbook published by the Storm Water Quality Association.
- B. Plan and execute construction by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- C. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
- D. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
- E. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.

1.16 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed until permanent facilities are installed.
- B. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations".
- C. Fire safety during construction shall comply with CFC - California Fire Code (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 9, Chapter 33.
- D. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
- E. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes.
- F. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- G. Refer to Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures for additional requirements for operations in existing buildings.

1.17 NOISE CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

1.18 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations.
- B. Conform to Best Management Practices for waste management and material controls as defined in Section 4 of the Construction Activity Handbook published by the Storm Water Quality Association.

1.19 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary weather-tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification Sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.
- B. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.20 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as required to separate work areas from Owner occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

1.21 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work and existing facilities and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.22 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Construct and maintain temporary roads accessing public thoroughfares to serve construction area. Extend and relocate as Work progress requires. Provide detours necessary for unimpeded traffic flow.
- B. Stabilize temporary vehicle transportation routes and construction entrances to prevent erosion and control dust immediately after grading in accordance with best management practice techniques defined in Section 3 of the Construction Activity Handbook published by the Storm Water Quality Association.

- C. Maintain stabilization techniques as work progresses.
- D. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.

1.23 PARKING

- A. Arrange for temporary paved surface parking areas to accommodate construction personnel.
- B. Existing on-site parking areas may be used for construction personnel.

1.24 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Obtain all permits, provide all materials and maintain controls as required of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to hydrants.

1.25 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- B. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- C. Provide walk-off mats at each building entry.

1.26 WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Provide waste collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations.
- B. Maintain building areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.
- C. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site periodically and legally dispose of off site.
- D. Maintain site area in a clean and orderly condition.

1.27 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide 8 x 4 foot project sign of exterior grade plywood and wood frame construction, painted, with exhibit lettering by professional sign painter to Architect's design and colors.
- B. List title of Project, names of Owner, Architect and Contractor.
- C. Erect on site at location established by Architect.
- D. Sign to remain in place through construction period and shall be removed only after dedication of the project.
- E. Provide temporary directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
- F. No other signs are allowed except those required by law.

1.28 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weather-tight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling and ventilating equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture drawing rack and drawing display table.
- B. Maintain daily janitorial service for offices. Maintain approach to office free of mud and water.

- C. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 8 persons.
- D. Provide separate private office, minimum of 120 sq. ft., similarly equipped and furnished, for use of Resident Inspector.
- E. Permanent facilities shall not be used for field offices.
- F. Facilities shall comply with the accessibility requirements of the CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Section 11B-201.4.

1.29 STORAGE AREAS AND SHEDS

- A. Size to storage requirements for products of individual Sections. Allow for access and orderly provision for maintenance and for inspection of products.

1.30 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Maintain temporary equipment, facilities and controls until Substantial Completion or when use is no longer required.
- B. Remove temporary above grade or buried utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion review.
- C. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- D. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- E. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor.
- F. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- G. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
- H. Replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily restored.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 61 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products.
- B. Transportation and handling.
- C. Storage and protection.
- D. Damage and restoration.

1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Means new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work.
- B. Products may also include existing materials or components required for reuse that were obtained from this project.
- C. Products specified or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- D. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components.
- E. Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and are unused at the time of installation.
- F. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and detail needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
- G. Where a specific manufacturer's product is specified as the basis of design, the designation shall establish the qualities relating to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance and other characteristics for comparable products of other named manufacturers.
- H. Where products are specified by name or by manufacturer provide the product or manufacturer specified. No substitutions will be permitted unless made under the provisions of Section 01 25 13.
- I. Where specifications only describe a product or assembly by listing exact characteristics required, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics.
- J. Where specifications only require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with those requirements.
- K. Where the specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, provide a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
- L. Where specifications require review and acceptance of a sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product sample is acceptable or not.
- M. Provide materials and products specified in the full range of color, texture and pattern for selection by Architect. Range shall include standard stocked color/texture/pattern, as advertised in product data and brochures.
- N. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.

- O. Where product is designated to match an existing product, provide product that matches in size, profile, finish, dimension and other characteristics the existing product identified.

1.3 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at site to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- C. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
- D. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed container or packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- E. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- F. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

1.4 STORAGE

- A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- B. Store sensitive products in weather-tight, climate controlled enclosures.
- C. Store products in a manner that will not damage or overload project structure.
- D. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports, above ground.
- E. Provide off-site storage when site does not permit on-site storage .
- F. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- G. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- H. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- I. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged and are maintained under specified conditions.
- J. Prevent the discharge of pollutants to storm water from storage of materials on-site using best management practice techniques defined in Chapter 4 of the Construction Activity Handbook published by the Storm Water Quality Task Force.

1.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification Sections.
- B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed Products. Control activity in immediate work area to minimize damage.
- C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects.

- E. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- F. Provide humidity and temperature control for installed products as recommended by materials manufacturer.
- G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

1.6 DAMAGE AND RESTORATIONS

- A. Damage to existing or new work whether accidental or not shall be restored or replaced as specified or directed by Architect.
- B. Restoration shall be equal to structural performance of original work.
- C. Finish shall match appearance of existing adjacent work.
- D. Work not properly restored or where not capable of being restored shall be removed and replaced.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General procedural requirements governing execution of the Work.
 - 1. General installation of products.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: Existence and location of site improvements and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify existence and location of construction affecting the Work.
- B. Existing Utilities: Existence and location of underground and other utilities indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify existence and location of underground utilities affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where conditions detrimental to performance of the Work are encountered, provide a written report listing the following:
 - (a) Description of the Work.
 - (b) List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - (c) List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - (d) Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of need for clarification of Contract Documents, submit a Request For Information (RFI) to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for resolution of the item discovered.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain maximum headroom clearance in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 29
CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements and limitations for cutting and patching of Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original or specified conditions after installation of other work.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unless specifically shown on the drawings, no structural member shall be cut, drilled, or notched without prior written authorization from the Architect and the Division of the State Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or patching which affects:

- 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
- 2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant element.
- 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
- 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
- 5. Work of Owner or separate contractor.

- B. Include in request:

- 1. Identification of Project.
- 2. Location and description of affected work.
- 3. Necessity for cutting or patching.
- 4. Description of proposed work, and Products to be used.
- 5. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
- 6. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor.
- 7. Written permission of affected separate contractor.
- 8. Date and time work will be executed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Do not cut or patch operating elements that would reduce their capacity to perform or that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

- C. Do not cut or patch construction that would result in visual evidence of cutting or patching.
- D. Remove and replace construction that has been cut or patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Primary Products: Those required for original installation.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect existing conditions prior to commencing Work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering existing Work, inspect conditions affecting performance of work.
- C. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- B. Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching to complete Work.
- B. Fit Products together, to integrate with other work.
- C. Uncover work to install ill timed work.
- D. Remove and replace defective or non-conforming work.
- E. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
- F. Provide openings in the Work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work.
- G. Cut rigid materials using saw or drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

3.4 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- B. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.
- C. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- D. Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- F. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

- G. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching was performed.
- B. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, sealant, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Closeout Procedures.
- B. Final Cleaning.
- C. Pest Control.
- D. Adjusting.
- E. Demonstration and Instructions.
- F. Project Record Documents.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- H. Warranties.
- I. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials.
- J. Commissioning.

1.2 PROJECT CLOSEOUT CONFERENCE

- A. As specified under Section 01 31 00.

1.3 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
- B. Prepare and submit to Architect a list of items to be completed or corrected, the value of the items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
- C. Submit written request to Architect for review of Work.
- D. Submit warranties, bonds, service agreements, certifications, record documents, maintenance manuals, receipt of spare parts and similar closeout documents.
- E. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner.
- F. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site.
- G. Advise Owner of change over in heat and other utilities.
- H. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- I. Submit affidavit of payment of debts and claims, AIA Document G706.
- J. Submit affidavit of release of liens, AIA Document G706A.
- K. Submit consent of contractors surety to final payment, AIA Document G707.
- L. Owner will occupy all portions of the building as specified in Section 01 11 00.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide final verified reports required by Section 39151 and 81141 of the Education Code in the manner prescribed by Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-336 and 4-343 in compliance with DSA Procedure: Project Certification Process PR 13-02.

1.5 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final review by Architect.
- B. Employ experienced professional cleaners for final cleaning.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces.
- D. Vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Shampoo if visible stains exist.
- E. Clean equipment and plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition.
- F. Clean exposed surfaces of grilles, registers and diffusers.
- G. Replace filters of operating mechanical equipment.
- H. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- I. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- J. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.
- K. Clean light fixtures.
- L. Replace defective and noisy ballasts and starters in fluorescent fixtures.
- M. Leave project clean and ready for occupancy by Owner.

1.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating Products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.7 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products, systems, and equipment to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of final review.
- B. For each demonstration submit list of participants in attendance.
- C. Provide two copies of video tape of each demonstration and instructions session.
- D. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- F. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at equipment location.
- G. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site, one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work in contrasting color.
 - 1. Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction.
- C. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- D. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each Product Section in contrasting color ink, description of actual Products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Supplier and installer's name and contact information.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and Modifications.
- E. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item in contrasting color ink to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 2. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 4. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - 5. Revisions to electrical circuitry and locations of electrical devices and equipment.
 - 6. Note change orders, alternate numbers, and similar information, where applicable.
 - 7. Identify each record drawing with the written designation of "RECORD DRAWING" located in prominent location.
- F. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Construction Manager for resolution.

5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - (a) Refer to Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - (b) Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- G. Final Property Survey: Under the provisions of Section 01 73 00.
- H. Record Construction Schedule: Under the provisions of Section 01 32 16.
- I. Submit documents to Architect at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Summary:
 1. Organize operation and maintenance data with directory.
 2. Provide operation and maintenance manuals for products, systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 thru 49 for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Divisions.
- B. Submit two sets prior to final review, bound in 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch, three ring D size binders with durable vinyl covers.
- C. Prepare binder covers with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
- D. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with laminated plastic tabs.
- E. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Engineers, Contractor, subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers and manufacturers.
- F. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 1. Performance and design criteria.
 2. List of equipment.
 3. Parts list for each component.
 4. Start-up procedures.
 5. Shutdown instructions.
 6. Normal operating instructions.
 7. Wiring diagrams.
 8. Control diagrams.
 9. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 10. Maintenance instructions for finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials.

G. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:

1. Shop drawings and product data.
2. Air and water balance reports.
3. Certificates.
4. Warranties.

1.10 WARRANTIES

- A. Commencement of warranties shall be date of Substantial Completion.
- B. For items of Work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.
- C. Provide duplicate notarized copies in operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Execute and assemble documents from subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.
- E. Provide Table of Contents and assemble in binder with durable plastic cover.
- F. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.
- G. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of warranty on the work that incorporates the products.
- H. Manufacturer's disclaimer and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturer's, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with Contractor.
- I. When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- J. When work covered by warranty has failed and has been corrected, reinstate warranty by written endorsement. Reinstated warranty shall be equal to original warranty with equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- K. Upon determination that Work covered by warranty has failed, replace or repair Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.11 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification Sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site and place in location as directed.
- C. Obtain signed receipt for delivery of materials and submit prior to request for final review by Architect.

1.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. All commissioning work as specified in Section 01 91 13 must be complete prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Exceptions to commissioning work being complete prior to Substantial Completion are planned control system training performed after occupancy and any required seasonal testing or deferred testing.
- C. Commissioning activities are non-compensable and cannot be a cause for a delay claim.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 19

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of designated building equipment and fixtures.
- B. Removal of designated construction.
- C. Disposal of materials.
- D. Storage of salvaged materials.
- E. Cap and identify utilities.
- F. Temporary partitions to allow building occupancy.
- G. Temporary fire protection.
- H. Schedule of materials and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or recycled.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition waste and subsequently deposit in landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Salvage: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent reuse.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing.
- E. Existing to Remain: Items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not indicated to be removed salvaged, or recycled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, cornerstones, commemorative plaques, tablets and similar objects encountered during demolition are to remain the Owner's property.
- B. Carefully remove each item in a manner to prevent damage and deliver to Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Predemolition Photographs: Show conditions of exiting adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damaged by demolition operations. Submit before work begins.
- B. Record Documents: Submit under provisions of Section 01 77 00. Accurately record locations of utilities and subsurface obstructions.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable codes for demolition work, safety of structure, electrical disconnection and reconnection dust control and disposal of materials.
- B. Comply with California Fire Code (CFC), California Code of Regulations, (CCR) Title 24, Part 9, Chapter 5 - Fire Service Features and Chapter 33 - Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition.

- C. Obtain required permits from authorities.
- D. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.
- E. Do not close or obstruct egress width to exits.
- F. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without 3 day prior written notice to the Owner.

1.6 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Areas of buildings to be demolished will be evacuated and their use discontinued before start of work.
- B. Owner will occupy building(s) adjacent to demolition area. Conduct demolition so owner's operation will not be disrupted.
- C. Provide at least 72 hour notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operation.
- D. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits and other adjacent occupied facilities.
- E. Owner assumes no responsibility for areas of buildings to be demolished.
- F. Hazardous Materials: It is not anticipated that hazardous materials will be encountered in the work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of work.
 - 2. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under separate contract.
 - 3. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb. Notify Architect.
 - 4. Conform to applicable regulatory procedures when discovering hazardous or contaminated materials.

1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Contractor shall propose a sequencing schedule for review prior to the beginning of construction.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule work under provisions of Section 01 32 16.
- B. Schedule Work to coincide with owner occupancy.
- C. Perform work during normal hours of operation.
- D. Notify Owner in writing 5 days in advance of any required work to be performed on a weekend or holiday.
- E. Perform noisy, malodorous, dusty, or dangerous work:
 - 1. Between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 8:00 a.m.
 - 2. On the following days: Saturday and Sunday.
- F. Coordinate utility and building service interruptions with Owner.
- G. Schedule tie-ins to existing systems to minimize disruption.
- H. Coordinate Work to ensure fire sprinklers, fire alarms, smoke detectors, emergency lighting, exit signs and other life safety systems remain in full operation in occupied areas.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect. Do not resume operations until directed.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Correlate existing conditions with requirements indicated.
- B. Inventory and record condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
- C. Execute predemolition photographs.
- D. Verify that hazardous waste remediation is complete.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be demolished.
- B. Salvaged Items: Clean, pack and identify items for storage or delivery to Owner.
- C. Protect existing items which are not indicated to be salvaged, removed, or altered.
- D. Erect and maintain weatherproof closures for exterior openings.
- E. Erect and maintain temporary partitions to prevent spread of dust, fumes, noise, and smoke to provide for Owner occupancy as specified in Section 01 11 00.

3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger. Notify Architect. Do not resume operations until directed.
- C. Maintain protected egress and access to the Work.
- D. Maintain fire safety during demolition in accordance with CFC, Chapter 33.
- E. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing supporting structural members.

3.4 SALVAGING OF DEMOLITION MATERIALS

- A. Clean salvaged items.
- B. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents.
- C. Store items in secure area until delivery to Owner or reinstallation.
- D. Protect items from damage.
- E. Install salvaged items to comply with requirements for new materials and equipment.

3.5 RECYCLING OF DEMOLITION MATERIALS

- A. Separate recycled demolition materials from other demolished materials.
- B. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials.
- C. Do not store materials within drip line of trees.
- D. Transport recyclable materials that are not indicated to be reused off Owner's property to recycling receiver or processor.
- E. Acoustical Ceiling Materials: Stack panels and tiles on pallets. Separate suspension system and sort with metals.
- F. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves and other components.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Except for items to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA – approved landfill.
- B. Do not burn or bury materials on site.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition.
- B. Remove temporary construction.
- C. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before demolition operations began.
- D. Leave site in a clean condition.

3.8 SCHEDULES

- A. Salvage, store, and protect the following materials and equipment for reinstallation:

- 1. _____
- 2. _____
- 3. _____

- B. Salvage the following equipment and materials for the Owner's retention. Deliver to Owner's location:

- 1. _____
- 2. _____
- 3. _____

- C. Owner will salvage and keep the following material and equipment:

- 1. _____
- 2. _____
- 3. _____

D. Protect the following materials and equipment to remain:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel framing members and support members.
- B. Baseplates, and anchor bolts.
- C. Grouting under baseplates.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2.
- B. ASTM A36 - Carbon Structural Steel.
- C. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- D. ASTM A108 - Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality.
- E. ASTM A307 - Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- F. ASTM A325 - High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints.
- G. ASTM A490 - Structural Bolts, alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
- H. ASTM A500 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Round and Shapes.
- I. ASTM A992 - Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing.
- J. ASTM C1107 - Packaged Dry, Hydraulic Cement Grout (non shrink).
- K. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105 KSI Yield Strength.
- L. AWS A2.4 - Standard Welding Symbols.
- M. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- N. ANSI / ASCE 360 - Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.
- O. ANSI / ASCE 303 - Specification for Architectural Exposed Structural Steel.
- P. SSPC - The Society for Protective Coatings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, and locations of structural members, connections, cambers and loads.
 - 2. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00 certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

- D. Mill Test Reports: Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00 Manufacturer's Certificates, indicating structural strength and destructive and non-destructive test analysis.
- E. Welders' Certificates: Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00, certifying welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Design connections not detailed on the Drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of California.
- B. Design connections in accordance with CBC California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 22A.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36. W and WT shapes, ASTM A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- D. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, Grade 1015, forged steel, headed, unfinished.
- E. Threaded Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325.
- F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307. ASTM F1554 if over 9-1/2 inches long.
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- H. Grout: ASTM C1107, non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 28 days.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC Specification.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP-2.
- B. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC 15, Type 1, Red Oxide.
- C. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded or in contact with concrete or masonry.
- D. Finish: Site paint exposed to view structural steel members under provisions of Section 09 90 00.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

- A. Testing and analysis of components will be performed under provisions of Section 01 45 29.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- B. Field weld components indicated on Drawings.
- C. Field connect members with threaded fasteners indicated; torque to required resistance.
- D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.3 GROUTING

- A. Clean bearing surfaces.
- B. Roughen bearing surface prior to setting base and bearing plates.
- C. Set base and bearing plates on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
- D. Tighten anchor bolts after members are positioned and plumb.
- E. Cut off protruding wedges or shims flush with edge of base or bearing plate.
- F. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.
- G. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect structural steel members in accordance with AISC Specification.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 45 29.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 31 23

STEEL ROOF DECKING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Steel roof deck and accessories.
- B. Framing for openings up to and including 18 inches.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A36 - Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A653 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM A924 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- D. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Metal.
- F. ICC-ES - International Code Council Evaluation Services, Inc.
- G. SDI - Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks.
- H. SSPC - The Society for Protective Coatings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate decking plan, support locations, projections, openings and reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.
- C. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics and dimensions, structural properties, finishes, and design values.
- D. Welders' Certification: Submit certificates that welders employed on the Work have met AWS verification within the previous 12 months.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Design for conditions and loading not detailed on the drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of California.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and protect products under provisions of Section 01 61 00.
- B. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.
- C. Separate sheets and store decking on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on shop drawings.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ASC Steel Deck, Inc., ICC-ES No. ESR-1414, www.ascsteeldeck.com.
- B. New Millennium Building Systems, ICC-ES No.ESR-1169, www.newmill.com.
- C. Epic Metals Corp., IAMPO No. 0226, www.epicmetals.com.
- D. Verco Manufacturing Co., IAMPO No. 0217, www.vercodeck.com.
- E. Vulcraft, ICC-ES No. ESR-1227, www.vulcraft.com.
- F. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A653, SS, Grade 40; with G90 galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A924.
- B. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36 steel, galvanized.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3.
- D. Touch-Up Primer: SSPC 20.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Metal Decking : Equivalent to Verco to match existing deck.
- B. Acoustical Deck : Equivalent to Verco to match existing deck.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flute Closures: Closed cell foam rubber, one inch thick; profiled to fit tight to the decking.
- B. Metal Closure Strips, Cover Plates, Ridge and Valley plates and Related Accessories: 16 gage precoated galvanized sheet steel; of profile and size as indicated.
- C. Weld Washers: Mild steel, uncoated, 3/4 inch outside diameter, 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Acoustical Insulation: Glass fiber type, minimum 1.5 lb/cu ft density; profiled to suit deck.

2.5 FINISH

- A. Finish: Site paint exposed to view galvanized steel roof deck under provisions of 09 90 00.
- B. Comply with the current applicable regulations for VOC content for coatings of the California Air Resources Board (CARB) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
- C. Precoating of roof deck to be factory performed by roof deck manufacturer or by independent coating company as listed below:
 - 1. BJ Powder Coating, www.bjpowdercoating.com
 - 2. Exclusive Powder Coating, www.e-powdercoating.com

3. Inland Powder Coating, www.inlandpowder.com
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect metal decking in accordance with SDI Design Manual and Structural Drawings.
- B. Bear decking on masonry or concrete support surfaces with 4 inch minimum bearing. Align and level.
- C. Bear decking on steel supports with 3 inch minimum bearing. Align and level.
- D. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports to match the existing framing.
- E. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3.
- F. Weld male/female side laps at 12 inches oc maximum.
- G. Reinforce steel deck openings from 6 to 18 inches in size with 4 x 3 x 1/4 inch, LLV, steel angles. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum one and one-half times opening dimension beyond each side of opening and fusion weld to deck at each flute.
- H. Install 6 inch minimum wide sheet steel cover plates, of same thickness as decking, where deck changes direction. Fusion weld.
- I. To contain wet concrete, install stops at roof edge upturned to top surface of slab. Provide stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary under wet concrete without distortion.
- J. Install sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings.
- K. Install ridge and valley plates where two differing roof deck slopes intersect.
- L. Place metal cant strips in position and fusion weld.
- M. Install single row of foam flute closures above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes.
- N. Immediately after deck and other metal components are in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up prime paint.
- O. Provide acoustical insulation for installation under provisions of Section 07 22 00, Roof Deck Insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00

METAL FABRICATIONS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated ferrous metal items, galvanized and prime painted.
- B. Schedule of metal fabrications.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A36 - Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- C. ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- D. ASTM A153 - Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- E. ASTM A307 - Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners.
- F. ASTM A492 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Rope Wire.
- G. ASTM A500 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- H. ASTM A741 - Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Wire Rope and Fittings for Highway Guardrail.
- I. ASTM A780 - Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
- J. AWS A2.4 - Standard Welding Symbols.
- K. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- L. SSPC - The Society for Protective Coatings.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Welders' Certificates: Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00, certifying welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Plates: ASTM A36.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307 galvanized to ASTM A153 for galvanized components.

- F. Zinc-coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A741
 - 1. Wire Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized - steel connectors capable of sustaining load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope.
- G. Stainless Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A492, Type 316.
 - 1. Wire Rope Fittings: Stainless steel connectors, Type 316, capable of sustaining load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- I. Shop and Touch Up Primer: SSPC 15, Type 1, red oxide.
- J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC 20.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit and shop assemble in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.
- C. Prime paint items with one coat.
- D. Galvanize assembled items to minimum 1.25 oz/sq ft zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A123.
- E. Repair damaged galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780 Method A2.
- F. Finish: Site paint exposed to view prime painted and galvanized items under provisions of Section 09 90 00.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, to appropriate sections.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components indicated on Drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- E. Obtain Architect approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.4 SCHEDULE

- A. The Schedule is a list of principal items only. Refer to Drawing details for items not specifically scheduled.
- B. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports: Steel not a part of structural steel framework as required to complete work; galvanized prime paint finish.
- C. Joist Hangers: Joist strap anchors, galvanized finish.
- D. Ledge and Shelf Angles, Channels and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking prime paint finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural floor, wall, and roof framing.
- B. Floor, wall, and roof sheathing.
- C. Plywood underlayment over all wood subfloors.
- D. Combination subfloor - underlayment.
- E. Wood furring, backing and grounds.
- F. Preservative treatment of wood.
- G. Fire retardant treatment of wood.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations Title 24, Part 2.
- B. ALSC - American Lumber Standards Committee: Softwood Lumber Standards.
- C. ANSI/AF & PA NDS-12 - National Design Specifications for Wood Construction.
- D. ANSI/SDPWS - Special Design Provisions for Wind and Seismic.
- E. APA - The Engineered Wood Association.
- F. ASTM D6109 – Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. AWPA - American Wood Preservers' Association: Book of Standards.
- I. FSC – Forest Stewardship Council.
- J. MS MIL-L-19140 - Fire Retardant Wood Preservative Chemicals.
- K. National Bureau of Standards - Product Standard PS-1-09 for Construction and Industrial Plywood.
- L. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau: Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber.
- M. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by ALSC.
- B. Plywood Grading Agency: Certified by APA.
- C. Wood products shall be FSC Certified according to the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council. www.fscus.org.

D. Accredited certification bodies shall be one of the following:

1. Rainforest Alliance, www.rainforest-alliance.org.
2. SCS Global Services, www.scsglobalservices.com.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to CBC, California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 23.
- B. Allowable stress design values shall be in compliance with the CBC, California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Section 2306, ANSI/AF & PA NDS-12 - National Design Specifications for Wood Construction, and ANSI/SDPWS - Special Design Provisions for Wind and Seismic.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.
- C. In lieu of grade stamping exposed-to-view lumber and plywood, submit manufacturer's certificate under provisions of Section 01 33 00 that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

- A. LEED Submittal: Submit certified wood product certificates under the provisions of Section 01 81 13.
- B. Submit certified wood product evidence from vendor in the form of an invoice that contains Chain of Custody number and identification of each FSC-certified product on a line-item basis.
- C. LEED Submittal: Submit manufacturer's product data under the provisions of Section 01 81 13 for composite wood products indicating that bonding agent used contains no urea formaldehyde.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 01 61 00.
- B. Deliver materials free from pest infestation. Protect materials on site to prevent termite, beetle or other wood boring insect attacks.
- C. Stack lumber flat, off grade, with spacers between each bundle to promote air circulation. Provide for air circulation around and under coverings.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Lumber Grading Rules: WCLIB and WWPA. Lumber shall bear WCLIB grade stamp.
- B. Lumber Materials: FSC – Forest Stewardship Council certified sustainable harvested wood.
- C. Beam Framing: Douglas Fir species, Dense No. 1 grade.
- D. Joist Framing: Douglas Fir species, No. 1 grade.
- E. Rafter Framing: Douglas Fir species, No. 1 grade.
- F. Structural Framing, Studs, Plate and Blocking: Douglas Fir Species, No. 1 grade.
- G. Non-structural Light Framing Studs, Plate and Blocking: Douglas Fir species, construction grade.

H. Plank and Decking: Douglas Fir species, Com Dex.

2.2 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. 2x and 3x material, 19 percent moisture content, S-Dry. Structural and non structural framing, beam, rafters, joists, studs, plates and blocking.
- B. 4x and 6x material, 19 percent moisture content at time of application of Architectural finishes. 22 percent maximum moisture content at time of delivery to project site. Materials to be air dried as required to achieve 22 percent moisture content prior to delivery to site. Structural and non structural framing, beam, rafters, joists, studs, plates and blocking.
- C. Lumber materials with a moisture content above 19 percent and less than 22 percent at the time of installation shall be tested for moisture content prior to covering with Architectural finishes. Moisture tests shall be performed under the provisions of Section 01 45 29.
- D. No lumber shall be covered with an Architectural finish until the moisture content of the lumber is 19 percent or below.

2.3 PLYWOOD MATERIALS

- A. Roof Sheathing: APA Structural I, Grade C-D, Exposure 1 minimum 5-ply construction, meeting product Standard PS-1-09.
- B. Wall Sheathing: APA Structural I, Grade C-D, Exposure 1 minimum 5-ply construction, meeting product standard PS-1-09.
- C. Floor Sheathing: APA Structural I, Grade C-D, Exposure 1; Exterior grade. Minimum 5-ply construction, meeting Product Standard PS-1-09.
- D. Underlayment: APA Underlayment, Exposure 1, 3/8 inch thick, sanded; minimum 3-ply construction.
- E. Combination Subfloor - Underlayment: APA rated Sturd-I-Floor, Exposure 1, Exterior Grade 1-1/8 inch thick, T & G edges; sanded.
- F. Telephone and Electrical Panel Boards: APA Grade C-D with exterior glue, minimum 5 ply, 3/4 inch thick, meeting PS-1-09.

2.4 ORIENTED STRAND BOARD (OSB)

- A. OSB sheathing shall conform to ICC ESR - 2586.
- B. Roof Sheathing: APA rated sheathing, Exposure 1, Structural 1, meeting PS-2 and PRP-108 with radiant aluminum foil barrier. Nominal thickness not less than 15/32 inch. Span rating of 32/16.
- C. Wall Sheathing: APA rated sheathing, Exposure 1, Structural 1, meeting PS-2 and PRP-108. Nominal thickness not less than 15/32 inch. Span rating of 32/16.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Hot-dipped galvanized steel for exterior, high humidity, and treated wood locations; plain finish elsewhere; size and type to suit condition.
- B. Connectors: As indicated.
- C. Joist Hangers: Galvanized steel, sized to suit joists and framing conditions; manufactured by Simpson, USP Connectors or KC Metals.
- D. Anchors: Thru bolt or anchor bolt to concrete or masonry unless otherwise noted. Bolt for anchorage to steel unless otherwise noted.
- E. Building Paper: No. 15 asphalt felt. Plain untreated cellulosic building paper.

2.6 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as treated or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWWA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood).
- B. Pressure treat all lumber in contact with ground. After treatment kiln-dry lumber to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- C. Pressure treat above ground items as indicated. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content, respectively, of 19 percent and 15 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.
 - 2. Horizontal wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Horizontal wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
 - 4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.
 - 5. Ends of wood girders entering masonry or concrete walls.
 - 6. Framing members used in exterior door, window, or louver openings.
- D. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut or drilled after treatment, coat cut or drilled surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment and to comply with AWWA M4. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.7 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Fire retardant wood to have a flame spread of less than 25 when tested in an extended 30-minute tunnel test according to ASTM E84.
- B. Dimensional lumber to be kiln dried to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent after treatment.
- C. Plywood to be kiln dried to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent after treatment.
- D. Fire retardant wood to comply with AWWA Standard C20 for lumber and C27 for plywood.
- E. Fire retardant chemicals to comply with FR-1 of AWWA Standard P-17 and shall be free of halogens, sulfates and ammonium phosphate.
- F. Carbon steel, galvanized steel, aluminum, copper, and red brass in contact with fire retardant wood shall exhibit corrosion rates less than one mil per year when tested in accordance with FS MIL-L-19140, Paragraph 4.6.5.2.
- G. Fire retardant chemicals must be registered for use as a wood preservative by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- H. Fire retardant treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Roof sheathing.
 - 2. Wall sheathing.
 - 3. Wood studs, plates and blocking.
 - 4. Wood nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, and similar members in connection with roofing and flashing.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING

- A. Erect wood framing members level and plumb.
- B. Place horizontal members laid flat, crown side-up.
- C. Construct framing members full length without splices.
- D. Double members at openings over 1 sq ft. Space short studs over and under opening to stud spacing.
- E. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings. Frame rigidly into joists.
- F. Construct double joists under wall studding.
- G. Bridge joists in excess of 8 feet span at mid-span members. Fit solid blocking at ends of members.

3.2 FURRING, BLOCKING AND GROUNDS

- A. Provide wherever shown and where required for attachment of other work. Coordinate with work of other sections.
- B. Item locations include but are not limited to toilet accessories, toilet partitions, door frames, window frames, hardware, access doors and ladders, cabinetry, miscellaneous equipment locations and mechanical, plumbing and electrical item locations and all other locations of wall mounted items.
- C. Install plywood backboards for telephone, data and other electrical equipment.
- D. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.
- E. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- G. Install plumb and level with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finished work.
- H. Firestop all concealed spaces of wood stud walls, ceilings and floor levels at 10 foot intervals both vertically and horizontally.
- I. Firestop all concealed vertical and horizontal spaces as occur at soffits, vents, stair stringers, pipes and similar openings in compliance with CBC, (CCR) Title 24, Part 2, Section 718.
- J. Firestopping shall consist of closely fitted wood blocks of 2 inch nominal thickness lumber of same width as framing members.

3.3 SHEATHING

- A. Secure roof sheathing perpendicular to framing members with ends staggered. Secure sheet edges over firm bearing. Provide solid edge blocking between sheets. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at ends and edges. Install radiant barrier towards interior of roof.
- B. Secure wall sheathing perpendicular to wall studs, with ends staggered, over firm bearing.
- C. Secure subfloor perpendicular to floor framing with end joints staggered. Secure sheet edges over firm bearing. Attach sheathing with subfloor glue and screws. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at ends and edges.
- D. Place building paper between underlayment and subflooring.

- E. Secure flooring underlayment with screws. Install after dust and dirt generating activities have ceased and prior to application of finished flooring. Apply perpendicular to subflooring. Stagger end joints of underlayment. Space panels 1/32 inch apart at ends and edges.
- F. Install telephone and electrical panel back boards where required. Size of backboards to be 12 inches beyond size of electrical panel boards.

3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Recycle lumber waste under the provisions of Section 01 74 19.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 45 29.
- B. Lumber materials will be inspected for compliance with material grading rules, limitations for moisture content and pest infestation prior to any materials being concealed from view or being covered with an architectural finish.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch maximum from true position.
- B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 16

BLANKET INSULATION

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Batt insulation and vapor barrier in exterior wall and roof construction.
- B. Batt insulation for filling crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C665 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- B. ASTM C1320 - Installation of Mineral Fiber Batt and Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 6.
- E. Business and Professions Code.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials of this Section shall provide continuity of thermal and moisture barrier at building enclosure elements.
- B. Materials of this Section shall provide continuity of sound control where indicated or scheduled.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation of insulation may only commence if insulation meets mandatory manufacturer certification to the California Energy Commission required by Title 24, Part 6, Section 110.8 of the CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations that insulation complies with Title 24, Part 12, Chapter 12-13, Article 3 of the California Quality Standards for Insulating Materials.
- B. Insulation products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Insulation materials to be certified in compliance with Business and Professions Code Section 19165.
- D. Insulation manufacturer to be licensed by the California Department of Consumer Affairs, Bureau of Home Furnishing and Thermal Insulation according to Business and Professions Code, Section 19059.7.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Certain Teed Corp., www.certainteed.com.
- B. Johns Manville Corp., www.jm.com.
- C. Knauf Insulation, www.knaufinsulation.us.
- D. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation, www.owenscorning.com.
- E. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Thermal Batt Insulation, Concealed Wall and Roof: ASTM C665 Preformed fiber glass batt, Type II Kraft Faced, Class C, Category 1 "SmartBatt", with stapling flange for attachment to applicable construction. Equivalent continuous roll membrane facing of "MemBrain" Continuous Air Barrier and Smart Vapor Retarder may be utilized in lieu of individual glass fiber batts. Provide R30 at roofs, R19 at walls.
- B. Thermal Batt Insulation, Exposed Wall and Roof: ASTM C665 preformed glass fiber batt, Type III, Class A, with an FSK-25 reflective membrane faced surface that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke density of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84. Category 1 with stapling flanges for attachment of blanket to applicable construction. Equivalent continuous FSK-25 roll membrane facing may be utilized in lieu of individual faced glass fiber batts. Provide R30 at ceilings and roofs, R19 at walls.
- C. Insulation to be formaldehyde-free.
- D. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated; type and size to suit application.
- E. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.
- F. Support Wire: 16 gauge steel wire.
- G. Support Rods: 13 gauge, pointed spring steel length as required for stud spacing.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation are dry and ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify that enclosed spaces are ventilated to dissipate humidity.
- C. Maximum relative humidity level of less than 50 percent shall be maintained during installation of insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with insulation manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1320.
- B. Install batt insulation in exterior walls and roof spaces without gaps or voids.
- C. Fill any small spaces around door frames, window frames, skylight frames, and other wall or roof openings with insulation.
- D. Fill hollow space of steel door frame, steel window frame and other wall or roof frame with insulation.
- E. Fill hollow space created by wall or roof framed headers and jamb spaces with insulation.
- F. Install batt sound insulation in interior walls full height of wall.
- G. Install batt sound insulation above ceilings in areas as indicated. Extend a minimum of 4'-0" beyond face of vertical dividing partitions of space to be insulated where partition terminates at ceiling.
- H. Install batt sound insulation at underside of floor decking between adjacent floor levels.
- I. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces.
- J. Fit insulation tight in spaces and tight to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of insulation. Leave no gaps or voids.
- K. Install with factory applied membrane facing warm side of building spaces.
- L. Lap ends and side flanges of vapor barrier membrane over face of framing members.

- M. Extend vapor barrier on to any adjacent construction and tape seal edge of vapor barrier.
- N. Seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane with tape or another layer of membrane.
- O. Seal joints in vapor barrier caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor barrier.
- P. Face staple flange over flange of adjacent blanket to wood studs at maximum 6 inches oc.
- Q. Tape stapling flange over flange of adjacent blanket to flange of metal stud.
- R. Friction fit sound insulation between studs and joist fill as required to completely fill space between the wall finishes.
- S. Where wall finish does not occur, use support rods spaced not-to-exceed 16 inches oc vertically at wood studs.
- T. Retain unsupported roof insulation to metal or concrete substrate with spindle fasteners at 24 inches on center.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 51 13

COLD APPLIED BITUMINOUS ROOFING

(PATCH AND REPAIR)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cold Applied built-up roof membrane.
2. Base sheet.
3. Roofing insulation.
4. Aggregate ballast.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking, curbs, cants, and nailers; and wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
3. Division 7 Section "Manufactured Roof Specialties."
4. Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
5. Division 7 Section "Roof Expansion Assemblies."
6. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
7. Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for roof drains.

- C. Unit Prices: Refer to Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for description of Work in this Section that is affected by unit prices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 for definitions of terms related to roofing work not otherwise defined in this Section.
- B. Cold Applied Built Up Roofing – An asbestos free formulation of asphalt, solvent, thixotrope, mineral stabilizer and reinforcing fibers used as an interply adhesive and surface coat.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install or tie-into a watertight, built-up roofing and base flashing roofing system with compatible components that will not permit the passage of liquid water and will withstand wind loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roofing product specified. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, for the following:
 - 1. Base flashings, cants, and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
- C. Samples for Verification: Of the following products as requested by the Owner:
 - 1. 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) square of roofing insulation.
 - 2. 3 lb (1.5 kg) of aggregate surfacing material.
 - 3. 6 insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install specified roofing system and is eligible to conduct the repairs or modifications in accordance with and to preserve the roofing manufacturer's warranty currently in place.
- E. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform Work of this Section who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this Project; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Manufacturers Technical Services: Contractor shall provide the Roofing System Manufacturers Technical Services Inspections. The job site inspections are to be performed by the Manufacturers full time employees. Inspections shall be documented in writing. Provide a minimum of two (2) days of job site inspection per school site.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL, FM, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; complying with ASTM E 108/UL 790, for application and slopes indicated.
- D. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site. Meet with the same participants and review the same items listed for the pre-installation conference. In addition, review status of submittals and coordination of work related to roof construction. Notify participants at least 5 working days before conference.
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Before installing roofing system, conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Notify participants at least 5 working days before conference.
 - 1. Meet with Owner; Architect; Owner's insurer, if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing Installer; roofing system manufacturer's representative; deck Installer; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.

4. Review loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
5. Review flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certifications, and inspection and testing, if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures or actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, warm, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Store rolls of felt and other sheet materials on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
 1. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to deck or structural supporting members.
- B. Do not leave unused felts and other sheet materials on the roof overnight or when roofing work is not in progress unless protected from weather and moisture and unless maintained at a temperature exceeding 50 deg F (10 deg C).
- C. Deliver and store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.
- D. Protect roofing insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturers written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Warranty Period: Continuance of Existing Tremco Warranty.
- B. Contractors Warranty
 1. Contractors Warranty shall cover all labor and materials required to install the specified assemblies. Warranty period shall be 2 years from Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: **Materials are to be compatible with the existing materials and capable of inclusion into their long term warranty.** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: **The Existing Roofing systems are Tremco.**

1. Built-up Asphalt Roofing and Single Ply Roofing Products:
 - a. Tremco, Inc.

2.2 BASE-SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Sheathing Paper: **Red-rosin** type, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m).
- B. Base Sheet: Unperforated, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber reinforced sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides, complying with ASTM D 4601, Type II.
1. **BURmastic Composite Ply HT by Tremco.**

2.3 ROOF MEMBRANE PLIES

- A. Ply Felt: Asphalt-coated, glass-fiber reinforced felt, complying with ASTM D 4601, Type II. 33 Pounds per square
1. **BURmastic Glass Ply by Tremco.**

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Backer Sheet: Asphalt-coated glass-fiber and polyester bilaminate reinforced felt, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides, complying with ASTM D 4601, Type II.
1. **BURmastic Composite Ply HT by Tremco**
- B. Flashing Sheet:
1. Cap Sheet System: **PowerPly Standard FR by Tremco**
 2. Single Ply: **60mil TPA by Tremco.**
- C. Glass-Fiber Fabric: Woven glass reinforcement treated with organic resin complying with ASTM D 1668, Type III.
1. **BURmesh by Tremco.**

2.5 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Primer Water-based asphalt primer: **TremPrime WB by Tremco**
- B. Cold-Applied Adhesive: Roofing system manufacturer's standard asphalt-based, 1-part asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with built-up roofing membranes and flashings. Each container labeled with UL and FM logos indicating material was manufactured under the specified UL and FM quality assurance programs.
1. **BURmastic LV Adhesive by Tremco.** For use in large roof replacement areas as indicated
 2. BURmastic SF Adhesive by Tremco. For use in immediate areas around individual designated mechanical equipment, HVAC intakes or otherwise directed on site specific plan.

2.6 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with built-up roofing.
 - 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application
 - 1. **ELS by Tremco**
- C. Elastomeric Flashing Adhesive Butyl rubber based, trowel grade
 - 1. **Sheeting Bond by Tremco.**
- D. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470; designed for fastening base sheets and base flashings and for backnailing ply felts to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength; and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- E. Type and kind as required for the deck area in the area of work.
- F. Wood Nailer Strips: Furnish wood nailer strips complying with requirements of Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- G. Cants: Cellulosic-fiber board, complying with ASTM C 208, Type 2.
- H. Walkway Pads: Mineral-surfaced asphaltic composition panels, factory formed, nonporous, with a slip-resisting surface texture, manufactured specifically for adhering to built-up roofing as a protection course for foot traffic, of the following thickness:
 - 1. TremTred by Tremco.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm) unless other indicated .
- I. Aggregate Surfacing: Clean, dry, double washed, water-worn gravel, complying with ASTM D 1863. Color and size to match existing.
- J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: **Approved Generic Rigid, cellular polyisocyanurate** thermal insulation with core formed by using HCFCs as blowing agents complying with ASTM C 1289, classified by facer type as follows:
 - 1. Facer Type: Type II, black, non-asphaltic fiber reinforced felt on both major surfaces.
 - 2. Facer Type: Type IV, cellulosic-fiber insulating board, complying with ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 2,
- B. Fiber-Board Insulation: Fibrous-felted, rigid insulation boards of wood fiber or other cellulosic-fiber and water-resistant binders, asphalt impregnated, chemically treated for deterioration, complying with ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 2. **Structo-Dek by Tremco**

2.8 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roofing insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet roofing material.

- B. Insulation Adhesive: Solvent free, bituminous urethane adhesive
 - 1. **Low Rise Insulation Foam Adhesive by Tremco.**
- C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470, designed for fastening roofing insulation to substrate, tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- D. Tapered Edge Strips: Rigid, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, complying with ASTM C 208, Type 2.
- E. Tapered Edge Strips: Rigid, glass-fiber insulation board, complying with ASTM C 726.
- F. Substrate Joint Tape: 6 or 8 inches (150 or 200 mm) wide, coated, glass-fiber joint tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which roofing will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are properly clamped into position.
- C. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at roof penetrations and terminations and match the thicknesses of insulation required.
 - 1. Verify that wood nailer strips are located perpendicular to roof slope and spaced according to requirements of roofing system manufacturer.
- D. Do not proceed with installation until after the minimum concrete curing period recommended by roofing system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that flatness and fastening of metal roof decks comply with installation tolerances specified in Division 5 Section "Steel Deck."
- F. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean around area where new penetration has occurred. Remove aggregate surfacing and all materials that will prevent proper adhesion of new materials.
- B. Roofing Contractor or General Contractor shall cut existing membrane in manner to provide clean even edges. Take necessary precautions to prevent tearing and lifting of membrane to remain in place. General Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining openings in a weathertight condition. The existing Manufacturers Warranty shall be placed in suspension until all roofing work has been completed and accepted by the Manufacturer. Upon acceptable completion, the Warranty shall be re-instated as applicable.
- C. Clean substrate of dust, debris, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- D. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating on-to surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-Up Roofing."
 - 1. Install roofing system according to applicable specification plates of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."
- B. Start installation of built-up roofing membrane in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Cants: Install and secure preformed 45-degree wood cants at junctures of built-up roofing membrane system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.
- D. Cooperate with inspecting and testing agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing built-up roofing membrane system.
- E. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation and roofing plies are not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 - 1. Provide cutoffs at end of each day's work to cover exposed ply sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt with joints and edges sealed.
 - 2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
 - 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- F. Cold process adhesive heating:
 - 1. An in-line heat exchange unit may be used to facilitate application
 - a. Maximum adhesive temperature: 100° F. Do not exceed the flash point of the adhesive.
 - 2. Heat exchange unit: Filled with heat transfer oil approved by equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Follow operation procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
- G. Surfacing Adhesive
 - 1. Aggregate Surfacing: Limit temperature of cold adhesive surface coat to the minimum required for proper embedment of aggregate and the maximum that will permit retention of required coating weight based on slope of surface.
 - 2. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing adhesive from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction. If it is applied directly to substrate, tape substrate joints.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION (Where Occurs)

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roofing insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated and to Shop Drawings.
- D. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.
- E. Install one or more layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2 inches (50 mm) or greater, install required thickness in 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

- F. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush with ring of drain.
- G. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within **1/4 inch (6 mm)** of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- H. Attached Insulation:
 - 1. Over nailable decks, secure first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roofing insulation to deck type indicated.
 - 2. Over non-nailable decks, prime and install panels using maximum 4' x 4' panel size for first layer.
 - 3. Over LWC, mechanically install a base sheet and then adhere insulation using 4' x 4' maximum panel size for first layer.
 - 4. Install subsequent layers of insulation in a ribbon coverage of insulation adhesive at a rate of 1-½ gallons per 100 sq. ft. or as recommended by manufacture. Immediately after placement, walk insulation boards into adhesive to achieve solid contact.
 - 5. Fasten insulation according to requirements of FM's "Approval Guide" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and the insulation and roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 6. Fasten insulation according to the insulation and roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.
- I. Adhered Insulation: Prime surface of concrete deck with water based primer at a rate of 150 – 250 sq. ft. per gallon, unless a greater weight is required by roofing system manufacturer, and allow primer to dry. Set each layer of insulation in a ribbon coverage of insulation adhesive at a rate of 1-½ gallons per 100 sq. ft. or as recommend by manufacture. Immediately after placement, walk insulation boards into adhesive to achieve solid contact.

3.5 BASE-SHEET INSTALLATION

- A. Install one lapped course of base sheet according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, extending sheet over and terminating beyond cants. Attach base sheet as follows:
 - 1. Install 1 layer of base sheet.
 - 2. Mechanically fasten to substrate; where occurs
 - 3. Over insulation, adhere to substrate in a uniform coating of cold adhesive; where occurs.

3.6 ROOF MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ply felts according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Cut roofing ply sheets in 18 – 20 ft. lengths and allow to relax 30 to 60 minutes. Stack lengths. Do not re-roll. Shingle side laps of ply felts uniformly to achieve required number of membrane plies throughout. Shingle in direction to shed water. Extend ply felts over and terminate beyond cants.
 - 1. Install 3 ply felts.
 - 2. Application: Adhere each ply felt in cold adhesive, applied within temperature range and at rate of **3 gallons per 100 sq. ft for base sheets and 2.5 gallons per 100 sq. ft. for interplay sheets.** to form a uniform membrane without ply felts touching each other.
- B. Surfacing Application:
 - 1. Prior to application of surface coat, contractor shall inspect roof with manufacturer's technical representative and repair any deficiencies.
 - 2. Over entire roof surface of new work, apply uniform and continuous surface coat of surfacing adhesive at a rate of **5 gallons per 100 sq. ft for new roofing areas and 7 gallons per 100 sq. ft. for resurfacing or restoration areas.**
- C. Aggregate Surfacing: Immediately broadcast minimum of 400 lbs /100 sq. ft. of new, clean roofing gravel. Cover surface coat material completely.

3.7 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

A. Elastomeric Flashing

- a. Adhere elastomeric sheeting completely to flashing surface, cant and roofing with flashing adhesive; allow adhesive to remain open for 15 minutes to flash off solvent prior to setting elastomeric sheeting into flashing adhesive.
- b. Apply consistent pressure to entire surface of elastomeric sheeting using a steel hand roller to achieve full adhesion of the sheeting to the flashing substrate. Ensure complete bond and continuity without wrinkles or voids. Lap sheeting ends 4 inches.
- c. Elastomeric sheeting width: Sufficient to extend at least 6 inches beyond toe of cant onto new roof.
- d. Seal vertical and horizontal edges of sheeting with reinforcing membrane embedded in a base course of flashing adhesive and a top course of modified asphalt mastic.
- e. Strip onto existing BUR roofs with **5 course of Rock-it adhesive and BURmesh membrane**

B. Two Ply stripping for metal flanges:

1. Set flange in asphalt mastic. Seal flange with 2 stripping plies embedded between alternate applications of stripping adhesive/bitumen. Extend first ply 8 inches beyond flange; second ply 6 inches beyond first ply.

3.8 TIE-IN TO EXISTING MEMBRANE

- A. Follow Tremco Roofing standards for the Tie-In detail. Surfacing at existing membrane adjacent to new penetration, shall be removed to expose existing felts
- B. Prime existing felts and allow to flash.
- C. Install one 18-inch wide Composite Ply felt evenly across joint line of new and existing.
- D. Install two ply strip-in using ply felts that extend past the edge of the previous felt a minimum of 6 inches
- E. GRAVEL: Surface coat and apply surfacing aggregate of same size and color as existing.
- F. CAPSHEET Install surfacing sheet in color to match existing where applicable. Butt edge of new surfacing sheet against edge of next higher surfacing sheet as required to prevent the blockage of water flowing across roof.
- G. COATED ROOFS: Coat new surfacing to match existing surface coating.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage, at their option, an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field inspections and quality-assurance tests.
 1. Testing agency will prepare reports stating whether inspected and tested Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 2. Testing agency personnel shall be versed and have minimum of 5 years experience in the type of roofing being inspected.
 3. The Manufacturer and the Testing Agency shall agree in writing to acknowledge and accept the comments of the other agency.

- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace roof membrane that inspections and test reports indicate does not comply with specified requirements or are capable of being incorporated into the existing warranty.
 - 1. Repair roof membrane that does not comply with specified requirements by re-adhering test specimens back in place and by applying additional plies, equal to the original number of plies specified, over test specimens according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Test Cuts: Before surface coating and surfacing built-up roofing membrane, test specimens will be removed to evaluate problems observed during quality-assurance inspections of roof membrane as follows:
 - 1. Test specimens will be examined for interply voids according to ASTM D 3617 and to comply with the criteria established in Appendix 3 of ARMA/NRCA'S "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
- D. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner, General Contractor and Roof System Representative, 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect built-up roofing membrane from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove built-up roofing that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, reinstall roofing, and repair base flashings to a condition free of damage and deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Counter flashing at piping penetrations, vent pipes, and conduits.
- B. Counterflashings over bituminous base flashings.
- C. Counterflashings at roof mounted equipment, curbs and supports.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI / SPRI ES-1 Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems.
- B. ASTM A653 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated, (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM A792 – Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy. Coated by the Hot-Dip Process, General Requirements.
- D. ASTM A924 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- E. ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- F. ASTM B101 - Standard Specifications for Lead-Coated Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
- G. ASTM D4586 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free.
- H. SMACNA - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Work of this Section is to physically protect roofing and base flashings, from damage that would permit water leakage to building interior.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in sheet metal flashing work with five years minimum experience.
- B. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA standard details and requirements.
- C. Copings and roof edge flashings shall conform to SPRI ES-1 testing and shall be in compliance with SMACNA Technical Resource Bulletin #5-09.
- D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings capable of resisting an ultimate design wind speed of 115 miles per hour.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings, product data, and samples under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit shop drawings of sheet metal items indicating profiles, jointing, terminations and installation details. Indicate type and spacing of fasteners.
- C. Submittal of specific plates from the SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual constitutes acceptable documentation of installation details.
- D. Submit product data for pre-coated galvanized steel.

- E. Submit two samples, 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating metal finish color for pre-coated steel.
- F. Submit product data for flashing accessories.
- G. Submit warranty for water tightness.
- H. Submit warranty for metal finish.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products under provisions of Section 01 61 00.
- B. Stack preformed material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation.
- C. Prevent contact with materials during storage which may cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty under provisions of Section 01 77 00.
- B. Provide 2-year warranty coverage for degradation of water tightness and integrity of seals.
- C. Provide 20-year warranty coverage for metal finish from all defects.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653, Grade 33, G90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A924, 0.0299 inch thick core steel.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lead-Coated Copper: ASTM B101, Temper H00 and H01, cold-rolled copper sheet, coated both sides with lead weighing not less than 12 lb/100 sq. ft. or more than 15 lb./100 sq. ft. total weight of copper sheet with lead applied to both sides.
- B. Fastener: Galvanized steel or stainless steel with soft neoprene washers at exposed fasteners.
- C. Underlayment: Spunbound reinforced polypropylene coated fabric sheet.
 - 1. Premium Grade Feltex as manufactured by SystemComponents Corp., www.systemcomponents.net.
 - 2. Premium Summit Synthetic Underlayment as manufactured by Atlas Roofing Corp., www.atlasroofing.com.
 - 3. Roof Top Guard II Underlayment as manufactured by Underlayment Specialties Plus, www.uspunderlayment.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.
- D. Metal Primer: As specified in Section 09 90 00.
- E. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc chromate alkyd.
- F. Slip Sheet: 0.05 lb./sq. ft., rosin sized building paper.
- G. Sealant: Type specified in Section 07 92 00.
- H. Bedding Compound: Rubber-asphalt type.
- I. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.

- J. Metal Flashing System: Two piece pre-coated galvanized steel similar to Springlok Flashing System, manufactured by Fry Reglet, www.fryreglet.com, type as indicated. Include fabricated end closures and mitered corners.
- K. Solder for Lead-Coated Copper: ASTM B32, Grade SN 60 percent tin, 40 percent lead.
- L. Solder for Zinc: ASTM B32; 50/50 tin/lead type, with rosin flux.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Fabricate concealed cleats of galvanized steel, ASTM A653, Grade 33, G90 zinc coating, 0.0478 inch thickness, interlockable with sheet.
- C. Fabricate exposed cleats and coverplates of same material as sheet, interlockable with sheet.
- D. Form pieces in longest practical lengths.
- E. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch. Miter and seam corners.
- F. Form material with flat lock seam.
- G. Solder and seal metal joints. After soldering, remove flux. Wipe and wash solder joints clean.
- H. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- I. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.
- J. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing surface. Return and brake edges.
- K. Fabricate vent pipe and roof penetration flashings of lead-coated copper with clamping ring.

2.4 FINISH

- A. Shop prepare and prime exposed ferrous metal surfaces.
- B. Back-paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.
- C. Site paint exposed to view metal surfaces under provisions of Section 09 90 00.
- D. Clear acrylic coating applied by manufacturer equal to Galvalume Plus.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, or vents through roof are solidly set, cant strips and reglets are in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify membrane termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work.
- B. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- C. Install surface mounted reglets true to line and level. Seal top with sealant.

- D. Install underlayment with protective slip sheet over parapets, caps, copings, gravel stops and curbs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Conform to indicated details on the drawings and the recommendations included in the SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- B. Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal work. Space movement joints at 10 feet - 0 inches o.c. maximum with no joints within 2 feet - 0 inches of corners.
- C. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges filled with sealant.
- D. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit. Secure in place with lead wedges at maximum 12 inches on center. Pack remaining spaces with lead wool. Seal flashings into reglets with sealant.
- E. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where indicated.
- F. Lap, lock, seam and seal all joints.
- G. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings. Apply bituminous coating between dissimilar metals where occurs.
- H. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- I. Roof-Penetration, Vent Pipe Flashing: Turn lead flashing down inside vent piping. Clamp flashing to other pipes penetrating roof except for vent piping. Seal with elastomeric sealant.
- J. Solder metal joints watertight for full metal surface contact. After soldering, wash metal clean with neutralizing solution and rinse with water.
- K. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Conform to SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- B. Field observation will involve surveillance of Work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 81 00

APPLIED FIREPROOFING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fireproofing, spray applied.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. ASTM E119 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- C. ASTM E605 - Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.
- D. ASTM E736 - Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.
- E. ASTM E759 - Deflection of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.
- F. ASTM E760 - Effect of Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.
- G. ASTM E761 - Compressive Strength of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.
- H. ASTM E859 - Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.
- I. ASTM E937 - Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members.
- J. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- K. CBC - California Building Code, Title 24 Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR).
- L. ICC ES - International Code Council/Evaluation Service, Inc.
- M. UL - Underwriters Laboratories: Fire Hazard Classifications.
- N. 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F(7-1-90 Edition) - Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act, Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and include certification from materials manufacturer to show material compliance with Contract Documents. Include certification from manufacturer, signed by an officer of the firm, stating that the proposed material is free of all forms of asbestos, including actionlite, amosite, anthophyllite, chrysotile, crocidolite and tremolite.
- C. Test Data: Submit laboratory test results for sprayed fireproofing for the following:
 - 1. Deflection per ASTM E759.
 - 2. Bond Impact per ASTM E760.
 - 3. Compressive Strength per ASTM E761.
 - 4. Bond Strength per ASTM E736.

5. Air Erosion per ASTM E859.
 6. Surface Burning Characteristics per ASTM E84.
 7. Corrosion Resistance per ASTM E937.
 8. Mold Resistance per ASTM G21.
- D. Submit laboratory test reports in accordance with ASTM E119, indicating fire resistance as required to satisfy codes. Submit extracts of classified listings of tests performed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in applying the Work of this Section with minimum three years documented experience, approved by manufacturer.
- C. Provide fireproofing products containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to the method specified in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1.
- D. Products, execution, and fireproofing thicknesses shall conform to CBC and UL requirements for the required fire-resistance ratings.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable codes for fire resistance ratings.
- B. Submit certification of acceptability of fireproofing materials to authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply fireproofing when temperature of substrate material and surrounding air is below 40 degrees F.
- B. Provide ventilation to allow proper drying of the sprayed fire-proofing during and subsequent to its application.
- C. Maintain non-toxic, unpolluted working area. Provide temporary enclosure to prevent spray from contaminating air.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence Work in conjunction with placement of ceiling hanger tabs, mechanical component hangers, and other related sections.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver, store and protect products under provisions of Section 01 61 00.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty that fireproofing will remain free from cracking, checking, dusting, flaking, spalling, separation, and blistering. Reinstall or repair such defects or failures.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. GCP Applied Technologies, ICC ES No. ESR-1186, Monokote Type MK-6, www.gcpat.com
- B. Isolatak International, BlazeShield II, ICC ES No. ESR-1649, www.caftco.com.

- C. Southwest Fireproofing, Type 5GP, www.southwestfireproofing.com.
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Fireproofing: Factory mixed, asbestos free, material blended for uniform texture conforming to the following requirements:
 - 1. Bond Strength: ASTM E736, 200 lb./sq.ft. when set and dry.
 - 2. Bond Impact: ASTM E760, no cracking, flaking, or delamination.
 - 3. Dry Density: ASTM E605, minimum average density of 15 lb./cu. ft.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: ASTM E761, Minimum 500 lb./sq.ft.
 - 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: In accordance with ASTM E84:
 - Flame Spread 0
 - Smoke Developed 0
 - 6. Air Erosion: Maximum allowable weight loss of the fireproofing material shall be 0.025 grams per square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E859.
 - 7. Corrosion Resistance: Tested in accordance with ASTM E937 and shall not promote corrosion of steel.
 - 8. Resistance to Mold: Formulated at time of manufacturing with mold inhibitor. Tested in accordance with ASTM G21 and shall show resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide accessories to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and to meet fire resistance design requirements.
- B. Accessories include, but are not limited to, any required or optional items such as bonding agents, mechanical attachments, application aids such as metal lath, scrim or netting and accelerators.
- C. Bond seal coating for all exposed to view fireproofing that is to receive a subsequent field applied painted finish under the provisions of Section 09 90 00.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work.
- B. Verify that clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items required to penetrate fireproofing are in place.
- C. Verify that ducts, piping, equipment, or other items which would interfere with application of fireproofing are not positioned until fireproofing work is complete.
- D. Verify that voids and cracks in substrate are filled and projections are removed where fireproofing is exposed to view as a finish material.
- E. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until concrete topping, if any, has been applied.

- F. For metal roof decks without concrete topping, do not apply fire-resistive material to metal deck substrates until roofing has been completed. Prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fire-resistive material.
- G. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal floor deck substrates until concrete topping has been completed.
- H. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing surfaces.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, paints, primers, or other matter which may affect bond of fireproofing.
- B. Remove incompatible materials which affect bond by scraping, brushing, scrubbing, or sandblasting.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect workmen and public, as required under the regulations of the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and applicable local ordinances and/or code regulations.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment from damage by overspray, fall-out, and dusting.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Equipment and application procedure shall conform to the material manufacturer's application instructions.
- B. Before application of fireproofing, apply a discontinuous textured spray of GCP Applied Technologies Spatterkote™, UL designation Type SK-3, CAFCO Bond Seal Type EBS, or Southwest Type DK Spatter Coat to all cellular steel floor units with flat plate on the bottom. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's application instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 45 29.
- B. Random sampling to verify thickness and density of fireproofing will be conducted in accordance with provisions of ASTM E605 or CBC, Section 1705A.14.
- C. Reinspect the installed fireproofing for integrity of fire protection, prior to concealment of work.
- D. Correct unacceptable work and provide further inspection to verify compliance with requirements.
- E. Trade responsible for any damage to fireproofing shall be held responsible for its replacement and/or repair.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of 01770.
- B. Remove excess material, overspray, droppings, and debris.
- C. Remove fireproofing from materials and surfaces not specifically required to be fireproofed.

3.7 SCHEDULE

A. Fire-Resistance Rating, unrestrained, (time in hours) shall be as follows:

<u>STRUCTURAL COMPONENT</u>	<u>HOURLY RATING REQUIREMENT</u>	<u>UL DESIGN NO.</u>
Floor Assembly	1 hr.	N801
Roof Assembly	1 hr.	P732
Primary Members Beams/Joists/Trusses	1 hr.	P732

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
- B. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
- C. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- D. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
- E. Fireproof firestopping and firesafing materials and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C920 - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- B. ASTM C1193 - Use of Joint Sealants.
- C. ASTM E84 - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ASTM E119 - Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- E. UL - Fire Hazard Classifications.
- F. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
- G. 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F (7-1-90 Edition) - Asbestos Hazardous Emergency Response Act, Friable Asbestos - Containing Materials in Schools.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Firestopping (Firesafing): A sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between building materials to arrest the movement of smoke, heat, gases, or fire through wall or floor openings.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. F-Rated Through Penetration Firestop Systems: F-ratings as required according to UL 1479, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire resistance rating of assembly penetrated where the following conditions exist:
 - 1. Penetrations larger than 4 inch nominal pipe size or 16 square inches in overall cross-sectional area.
- B. T-Rated Through Penetration Firestop Systems: T-ratings, in addition to F-ratings, as required according to UL 1479, where the following conditions exist:
 - 1. Through penetrations of fire rated walls above corridor ceilings which are not part of a fire-resistive assembly.
 - 2. Through penetrations of fire rated walls below any ceiling.
 - 3. Penetrations larger than 4 inch nominal pipe size or 16 square inches in overall cross-sectional area.

- C. Penetrations not larger than 4 inch nominal pipe size or 16 square inches in overall cross-sectional area shall have the annular space between the penetrating item and the wall/floor assembly filled with a material which will prevent passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to ASTM E119 under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inch water column for the time period at least equal to the fire resistance rating of the wall/floor assembly.
- D. Surface Burning: ASTM E84 with a flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/450.
- E. Firestop all interruptions and terminations of fire rated assemblies.
- F. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
- G. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
- H. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- D. Certification: Submit firestopping manufacturer's certificate that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Through penetration firestop systems to correspond to those penetration firestop system designations listed by UL in their Fire Resistance Directory.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to CBC, California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2 and UL requirements for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. Firestopping products shall contain no detectable asbestos as determined by 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate Work under provisions of Section 01 31 00.
- B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through penetration firestop systems are installed per manufacturer's instructions and regulatory requirements.
- C. Do not cover up installations that will become concealed behind other construction until District Inspector and authorities having jurisdiction, if required, have examined each installation.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.
- C. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Provide firestopping components that are compatible with each other, substrates of openings, and items penetrating firestopping.
- B. Provide accessories for each firestopping system that are needed to comply with designated fire-resistance-rated systems specified by firestopping manufacturer.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. AD Fire Protection Systems, Inc., www.adfire.com.
- B. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc., www.us.hilti.com.
- C. Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., www.3m.com/firestop.
- D. Rector Seal Corporation, www.rectorseal.com.
- E. Specified Technologies, Inc., www.stifirestop.com.
- F. Tremco, www.tremcosealants.com.
- G. United States Gypsum Co., www.usg.com.
- H. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Intumescent Wrap: Single-component, elastomeric sheet.
- B. Vinyl Compound: Vinyl-based powder product mixed on site with water to produce a paintable compound with flame-spread and smoke-developed rating of 0 per ASTM E84.
- C. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible nonshrinking foam.
- D. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant either in a self-leveling or non-sag grade for opening condition.
- E. Fiber Stuffing: Mineral fiber stuffing with a minimum density of 3.5 lbs./cu. ft.

2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealant that complies with ASTM C920.
- B. Provide selections from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Single-Component, Neutral Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related use NT; and joint substrate related uses M, G, A, and O, as applicable to substrate assembly condition.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions under provisions of Section 01 31 00.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter which may affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
- C. Remove incompatible materials which may affect bond.
- D. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.3 APPLICATION OF THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

- A. Install material at walls or partition openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items, requiring firestopping.
- B. Comply with through-penetration firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications required.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
- D. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop system.
- E. Apply primer and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve rating.

3.4 APPLICATION OF FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Comply with ASTM C1193 and manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications required.
- B. Install joint fillers to provide support and at a position required to produce depth to joint widths that allow development of fire-resistance rating required.
- C. Install sealant to completely fill recesses provided. Install sealant at same time as joint filler.
- D. Tool non-sag sealants after application to form smooth uniform bead to configuration required to produce fire-resistance rating.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Do not cover up installations that will become concealed behind other construction until District Inspector and authorities having jurisdiction if required, have examined each installation.
- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace firestopping to required condition.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean Work under provisions of Section 01 77 00.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 61 00.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

3.8 SCHEDULES

	LOCATION	UL NO.	F RATING
A.	Stud wall, metallic pipe, and conduit.	1479	1 hour
B.	Stud wall, non-metallic pipe, and conduit.	1479	1 hour
C.	Concrete and masonry wall, metallic pipe, and conduit.	1479	1 hour
D.	Concrete and masonry wall, non-metallic pipe, and conduit.	1479	1 hour
E.	Floors, metallic pipe, and conduit.	1479	2 hour
F.	Floors, non-metallic pipe, and conduit.	1479	2 hour
G.	Floor ceiling assembly, metallic pipe, and conduit.	1479	2 hour
H.	Floor ceiling assembly, non-metallic pipe, and conduit.	1479	2 hour

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparing sealant substrate surfaces.
- B. Sealant and backing.

1.2 SUMMARY OF SEALANT LOCATIONS

- A. Joints in horizontal surfaces.
 - 1. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 2. Expansion and isolation joints in masonry paving.
 - 3. Joints in precast concrete paving units.
 - 4. Joints in stone paving units.
 - 5. Control and expansion joints in ceramic and quarry tile.
 - 6. Control and expansion joints in soffits, ceilings and overhead surfaces.
 - 7. Joints on underside of precast beams and planks.
 - 8. Perimeter joints in exterior openings.
 - 9. Joints between ceiling surfaces and frames for doors and windows.
 - 10. Joints in flashing and sheet metal.
 - 11. Perimeter joints of plumbing fixtures.
 - 12. Acoustical isolation joints between head and sill of walls and floor and ceiling surfaces.
 - 13. Joints between countertops and wall surfaces.
 - 14. Joints in skylights and framing.
 - 15. Joints between thresholds and floors.
 - 16. Isolation joints in plaster soffits and ceilings.
 - 17. Joints between dissimilar materials and those listed above.
 - 18. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Joints in vertical surfaces:
 - 1. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - 2. Expansion and isolation joints in masonry.
 - 3. Joints in precast concrete.
 - 4. Expansion and isolation joints in stonework.

5. Control and expansion joints in ceramic and quarry tile.
6. Perimeter joints in exterior openings.
7. Joints in flashing and sheet metal.
8. Perimeter joints of plumbing fixtures.
9. Acoustical isolation joints of walls.
10. Joints between cabinets and walls.
11. Joints between wall surfaces and door and window frames.
12. Joints in skylights and framing.
13. Isolation joints in plaster walls.
14. Joints between dissimilar materials and those listed above.
15. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C834 - Latex Sealing Compounds.
- B. ASTM C919 - Practices for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C. ASTM C920 - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- E. ASTM D1056 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- F. FS TT-S-001657 - Sealing Compound, Single Component, Butyl Rubber Based, Solvent Release Type.
- G. SWRI - (Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute) - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit product data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, limitations, and color availability.
- C. Submit samples under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- D. Submit two samples 4 inches long in size illustrating colors selected.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in applying the Work of this Section with minimum three years documented experience, approved by sealant manufacturer.
- C. Conform to Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) requirements for materials and installation.
- D. Perform Work in accordance with ASTM C1193.

- E. Perform acoustical sealant application work to provide maximum STC values in accordance with ASTM C919.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install solvent curing sealants in enclosed building spaces.
- B. Do not install sealant when temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- C. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit maintenance data under the provisions of Section 01 77 00.
- B. Submit recommended inspection intervals for sealant joints.
- C. Submit instructions for repairing and replacing failed sealant joints.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 5 year warranty under provisions of Section 01 77 00.
- B. Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve air and water seal and exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion or do not cure.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content limits when calculated according to South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, and must meet or exceed the requirements for the Bay Area Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 5.
 - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers and their products are listed for each type of sealant. Acceptable manufacturers include the following:
 - 1. Dow Consumer Solutions, www.consumer.dow.com.
 - 2. General Electric Co., www.gesealants.com.
 - 3. Pecora Corp., www.pecora.com.
 - 4. Sika Corp., www.sikausa.com.
 - 5. Sonneborn/ChemRex, www.chemrex.com.
 - 6. Tremco, Inc., www.tremcosealants.com.

7. United States Gypsum Co., www.usg.com.
 8. W.R. Meadows, Inc., www.wrmeadows.com.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.3 SEALANTS

- A. Type A - Acrylic Latex: One-part, non-sag, mildew resistant acrylic emulsion compound complying with ASTM C834, Type S, Grade NS, formulated to be paintable.
1. Tremco, Inc., Acrylic Latex Caulk.
 2. Pecora Corporation, AC-20.
 3. Sonneborn, Chemrex, Sonolac.
- B. Type B - Butyl Sealant: One-part, non-sag solvent-release-curing sealant complying with FS TT-S-001657 for Type 1 and formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
1. Tremco, Inc., Tremco Butyl Sealant.
 2. Pecora Corporation, BC-158.
 3. Sonneborn, Chemrex, Multi-Purpose Sealant.
- C. Type H - Acoustical Sealant: Nondrying, nonhardening permanently flexible conforming to ASTM C834.
1. Pecora Corp., AIS-919 Acoustical Sealant.
 2. Tremco, Inc., Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
 3. United States Gypsum Co., Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: ASTM D1056; round, closed cell polyethylene foam rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joint openings are ready to receive Work and field measurements are as shown on Drawings and recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Prime if recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.

- C. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.
- D. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- E. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Measure joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required width/depth ratios.
- C. Install joint backing to achieve a neck dimension no greater than 1/3 the joint width.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- G. Tool joints concave unless otherwise detailed.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIRING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Section 01 77 00.
- B. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by Work of this Section.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect sealants until cured.
- B. Sprinkle fine silica sand on sealant of exterior concrete paving joints to reduce tracking of sealant.

3.6 SCHEDULE

<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Color</u>
A. Type A - Acrylic Latex Cure	All interior joints not otherwise scheduled	To match adjacent surfaces
B. Type B - Butyl	Under thresholds	Black
C. Type H - Acoustical Sealant	Interior walls between stud track/runner and adjacent construction. Between outlet boxes and gypsum board.	White

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire resistive rated and non-rated access doors and frames.
- B. Wall floor and ceiling locations.
- C. Installation schedule.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture fire rated access doors and frames to conform to UL requirements.
- B. Provide labels indicating rating.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Include sizes, types, finishes, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Elmdor Manufacturing Co., www.elmdorstoneman.com.
- B. Karp Associates Inc., www.karpinc.com.
- C. J.L. Industries, www.jlindustries.com.
- D. MIFAB, www.mifab.com.
- E. Milcor Incorporated, www.milcorinc.com.
- F. Nystrom Incorporated, www.nystrom.com.
- G. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.2 ACCESS UNITS

- A. Fire Rated Wall and Ceiling Units: Equivalent to Milcor Flush Panel Universal Fire Rated access door, Model UFR, with sandwich type door panel with 1-1/2 hour B label fire rating.
- B. Non-Rated Wall Units: Equivalent to Milcor Flush Panel Style MS.
- C. Non-Rated Gypsum Board Ceiling Units: Equivalent to Milcor recessed panel Style ATR.
- D. Non-Rated Plaster Ceiling and Wall Units: Equivalent to Milcor flush panel Style K.
- E. Non-Rated Applied Acoustic Tile Ceiling Units: Equivalent to Milcor recessed panel Style AT.
- F. Size: As required for proper access.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Rated Units: Fabricate frame of 0.0538 inch thick steel and door panels 0.0329 inch thick steel pans insulated with non-combustible filler.
- B. Non-Rated Units: Fabricate frames of 0.0538 inch thick steel and door panels of 0.0329 inch thick steel.
- C. Weld, fill, and grind joints to assure flush and square unit.
- D. Hardware: Continuous type steel hinges with stainless steel pin, screw driver slot, quarter turn cam lock.
- E. Anchors: Provide masonry anchors where required for wall construction.

2.4 FINISH

- A. Prime coat units with baked on electrostatic primer.
- B. Stainless steel.
- C. Site paint primed metal surfaces under provision of Section 09 90 00.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify rough openings for door and frame are correctly sized and located.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install frame plumb, level, and flush in wall floor and ceiling openings.
- B. Position to provide convenient access to concealed work requiring access.
- C. Secure rigidly in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install sealant material around units as specified in Section 07 92 00.

3.3 INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide access doors in locations and in sizes required for all mechanical, plumbing and electrical equipment for proper adjustment, maintenance and general access required by code.
- B. Provide access doors in the following quantities:
 - 1. [15] [30] [45] [] non-rated, flush panel, prime painted wall access doors.
 - 2. [15] [30] [45] [] fire-rated, flush panel, prime painted wall access doors.
 - 3. [15] [30] [45] [] non-fire rated, flush panel, stainless steel wall access doors.
 - 4. [15] [30] [45] [] fire-rated, flush panel, stainless steel wall access doors.
 - 5. [15] [30] [45] [] non-fire rated, recessed panel, gypsum board ceiling access doors.
 - 6. [15] [30] [45] [] non-fire rated, recessed panel, applied acoustic tile ceiling access doors.
 - 7. [5] [] non-fire rated, flush cover floor access doors.
- C. Install prime painted units at all locations except at toilets, kitchens, showers and similar spaces.

- D. Install stainless steel units at all toilets, kitchens, showers, and similar spaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Gypsum board.
- B. Glass mat gypsum sheathing.
- C. Shaft wall coreboard.
- D. Gypsum soffit board.
- E. Taped and sanded joint treatment.
- F. Surface primer.
- G. Texture finish.
- H. Resilient furring channels.
- I. Metal channel ceiling framing.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A641 - Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
- B. ASTM C11 - Standard Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems.
- C. ASTM C79 - Standard Specification for Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board.
- D. ASTM C475 - Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Wallboard Construction.
- E. ASTM C514 - Nails for the Application of Gypsum Wallboard.
- F. ASTM C557 - Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.
- G. ASTM C645 - Non-Load (Axial) Bearing Steel Studs, Runners (Track), and Rigid Furring Channels for Screw Application of Gypsum Board.
- H. ASTM C754 - Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Wallboard, Backing Board, or Water Resistant Backing Board.
- I. ASTM C840 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- J. ASTM C919 - Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- K. ASTM C1002 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board.
- L. ASTM C1177 - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
- M. ASTM C1396 - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
- N. ASTM C1629 - Standard Specification for the Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.
- O. ASTM D226 - Asphalt-Saturated Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
- P. ASTM D1037 - Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Based Fiber and Particle Panel Materials.

- Q. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- R. ASTM D3274 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfiguration of Paint Films in Fungal or Algal Growth, or Soil and Dirt Accumulation.
- S. ASTM D4977 - Standard Test Method for Granular Adhesion to Mineral Surfaced Roofing by abrasion (modified).
- T. ASTM D5420 - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact).
- U. ASTM E90 - Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.
- V. ASTM E695 - Standard Method of Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading.
- W. CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2.
- X. GA 201 - Using Gypsum Board for Walls and Ceilings.
- Y. GA 214 - Levels of Gypsum Board Finish.
- Z. GA 216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- AA. GA 253 - Application of Gypsum Sheathing.
- BB. GA 600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual.
- CC. ISO 14040 - Environmental Management - Life cycle assessment - Principals and Framework.
- DD. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in gypsum board systems work with five years documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to CBC, California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 7, and UL and GA requirements for fire rated assemblies as indicated on the drawings
- B. Conform to UL No. 2079 for cyclical design at head of fire rated walls.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F and humidity of 30 to 50 percent prior to, during, and after installation of the Work of this Section.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to ASTM C11 for definitions of terms related to gypsum board assemblies.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEM

- A. American Gypsum Corp., www.americangypsum.com.
- B. Certainteed, www.certainteed.com.

- C. Georgia Pacific Corp., www.gp.com.
- D. National Gypsum Co., www.nationalgypsum.com.
- E. PABCO Gypsum, www.pabco gypsum.com.
- F. United States Gypsum Co., www.usg.com.
- G. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.2 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Furring: ASTM C645, hat-shaped, 7/8 inch deep, 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Resilient Furring Channel: Manufacturer's standard product designed to reduce sound transmission, complying with ASTM C645 for material, finish and widths of face and fastening flange; 1/2 inch deep x 0.0179 inch thick asymmetric-shaped channel with face connected to single flange by slotted leg (web).
- C. Furring Channel: ASTM C754, 1-1/2 inch x 0.475 lb./ft. channel.
- D. Fasteners: ASTM C1002.
- E. Hanger Wire: ASTM A641, Class 1 coating (galvanized) soft temper, 9 gauge.
- F. Tie Wire: ASTM A641, Class 1 coating (galvanized) soft temper, 16 and 18 gauge.
- G. Adhesive: ASTM C557.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Standard Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396; 5/8 inch thick unless otherwise indicated, maximum permissible length; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges. Similar to Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Panels manufactured by United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Fire Rated Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396; fire resistive type, UL rated; 5/8 inch thick unless otherwise indicated, maximum permissible length; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges. Similar to Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Panels manufactured by United States Gypsum Company
- C. Mold and Mildew Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396; 5/8 inches thick unless otherwise indicated, maximum length; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges. Mold and mildew resistant core and paper facing, meeting ASTM D3273, with a score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274. Similar to Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Mold Tough Panels manufactured by United States Gypsum Company.
- D. Fire Rated Mold and Mildew Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396; fire resistive type, UL rated 5/8 inches thick unless otherwise indicated, maximum length; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges. Mold and mildew resistant core and paper facing, meeting ASTM D3273, with a score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274. Similar to Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Mold Tough Firecode X Panels manufactured by United States Gypsum Company.
- E. Moisture Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396 with a score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274; 5/8 inch thick unless otherwise indicated, water resistant core; water resistant paper on front, back, and long edges; maximum permissible length; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges.
- F. Fire Rated Moisture Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396; fire resistive type, UL rated; 5/8 inch thick unless otherwise indicated; water resistant core; water resistant paper on front, back and long edges; maximum permissible length; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges.
- G. Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, 5/8 inch thick multilayer product constructed of two layers of gypsum board sandwiching a viscoelastic sound-absorbing polymer core; maximum permissible length; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges, similar to Sound Break as manufactured by National Gypsum Company.

- H. Fire Rated Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396: fire resistive type, UL rated; 5/8 inch thick multilayer product constructed of two layers of gypsum board sandwiching a viscoelastic sound-absorbing polymer core; maximum permissible length; ends square cut, tapered and beveled edges, similar to Sound Break as manufactured by National Gypsum Company.
- I. Shaftwall Coredboard: ASTM C1396; fire resistive type, UL rated; 1 inch thick; water resistant core; mold, mildew, and water resistant paper on front, back and long edges; maximum permissible length; ends square cut, beveled edges.
- J. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C1396; fire resistive type, UL rated; 5/8 inch thick unless otherwise noted, maximum permissible lengths; enhanced sag resistant core; water resistant paper on front, back and long edges; beveled tongue and groove edges.
- K. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C1177; 1/2 inch thick, similar to Dens-Glass Gold manufactured by Georgia Pacific Corp.
- L. Fire Rated Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C1177; 5/8 inch thick, similar to Dens-Glass Gold Fireguard, Type X manufactured by Georgia Pacific Corp.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Non-hardening, non-skinning, for use in conjunction with gypsum board: As specified in Section 07 92 00.
- B. Fire Rated Sealant and Fiber Stuffing: As specified in Section 07 84 00.
- C. Corner Beads: Metal, hot dip galvanized.
- D. Edge Trim: GA 201 and GA 216; Type LC bead, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Control Joints: Roll-formed zinc, Type USG No. 093.
- F. Aluminum Trim and Reveal Moldings: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated. Alloy 6063-T5, clear anodic finish. Similar to products manufactured by Fry Reglet Co., www.fryreglet.com.
- G. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Vinyl type with notched or flexible flanges.
- H. Spot Grout: ASTM C475, setting-type joint compound.
- I. Joint Materials Interior: ASTM C475; reinforcing tape, joint compound, adhesive, water, and fasteners. Use tapes and compound recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for the use intended. Use ready mixed, drying type compounds. Use taping compound for embedding tape and first coat over fasteners and flanges of corner beads and trim. Use topping compound for fill and finish coats.
- J. Joint Materials, Exterior:
 - 1. Gypsum Soffit Board: Setting-type taping and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: 2 inch wide 10 x 10 self-adhering fiberglass joint tape recommended by manufacturer.
- K. Primer: Flat latex basecoat paint equivalent to First Coat manufactured by United States Gypsum Company.
- L. Primer-Surfacer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based primer and surfacer equivalent to Tuff-Hide manufactured by United States Gypsum Company.
- M. Spray Texture Finish: Equivalent to USG Spray Texture Finish, match existing texture, manufactured by United States Gypsum Company.
- N. Membrane: ASTM D226; No. 15 asphalt saturated roofing felt.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive Work.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of substrate.

3.2 WALL FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Erect wall furring for direct attachment to masonry walls.
- B. Erect metal furring vertically at 24 inches o.c. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches o.c.

3.3 CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and CBC, California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 25.
- B. Coordinate locations of hangers with other Work.
- C. Install ceiling framing independent of walls and columns.
- D. Space 9 gauge hanger wires 3'-0" o.c. along 1-1/2 inch furring channels and within 6 inches of end of furring channel.
- E. Install 1-1/2 inch furring channels at 4'-0" o.c. and within 6 inches of parallel walls. Provide 1 inch clearance between end of channels and abutting walls.
- F. Position furring channels for proper ceiling height, level, and secure with hanger wire saddle-tied along channel.
- G. At channel splices, interlock flanges, overlap ends 12 inches and secure each end with double-strand of 16 gauge tie wire.
- H. Erect metal furring at right angles to 1-1/2 inch furring channels. Space metal furring 16 inches o.c.
- I. Install metal furring within 6 inches of parallel walls. Provide 1 inch clearance between end of furring and abutting wall.
- J. Secure metal furring to furring channel with clips or saddle tie with double strand of 18 gauge tie wire.
- K. At splices of metal furring nest furring at least 8 inches and securely wire-tie each end with double strand of 16 gauge tie-wire.
- L. Reinforce openings in ceiling suspension system which interrupt main furring channels or metal furring with lateral channel bracing. Extend bracing minimum 24 inches past each end of openings.

3.4 GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Erect single layer standard gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing except those ends and edges which are perpendicular to framing.
- C. Erect single layer fire rated gypsum board vertically, with edges and ends occurring over firm bearing except those ends and edges which are perpendicular to framing members. Comply with required UL, CBC, or GA fire rated assembly.

- D. Erect double layer gypsum board with standard gypsum board for first layer placed in most economical direction with second layer placed parallel to face layer with adhesive and supplementary fasteners. Off-set joints of second layer from joints of first layer by at least 12 inches.
- E. Erect double layer fire rated gypsum board in accordance with required UL, CBC, or GA fire rated assembly.
- F. Use screws when fastening gypsum board to metal furring.
- G. Use screws when fastening gypsum board to wood furring or framing except where nails are required for UL or UBC fire rated assembly.
- H. Install fire stop sealant and fiber stuffing at wall penetrations and terminations in accordance with required UL, CBC, or GA fire rated assembly in accordance with Section 07 84 00.
- I. Install acoustical sealant at wall penetrations and terminations as specified in this section and in accordance with Section 07 92 00.
- J. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide ½ inch wide space and trim with metal edge. Seal joint between metal edge and structural surface with acoustical sealant.
- K. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor / roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural member. Allow ½ inch wide space and install acoustical sealant.
- L. Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board with sealant.
- M. Install gypsum board with mold and mildew-resistant core and paper facing at exterior locations on the interior face of all exterior walls.
- N. Place corner beads at external corners. Use longest practical length. Place edge trim where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.
- O. Spot grout metal door frames. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip just before inserting board into frame.

3.5 EXTERIOR SOFFIT AND CEILING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply gypsum soffit board panels perpendicular to supports with end joints staggered and located over supports.
- B. Install panels with 1/4 inch open space where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- C. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.6 GLASS MAT GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install glass mat gypsum sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with GA-253.
- B. Install glass mat gypsum sheathing with gold side out.
- C. Install glass mat gypsum parapet sheathing with blue low-perm side out.
- D. Install glass mat gypsum sheathing with long dimension parallel to framing members.
- E. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.
- F. Install fire rated glass mat gypsum sheathing in accordance with listed assembly indicated from UL, CBC or GA.

3.7 SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. Shaft wall assemblies shall be installed to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated from UL, CBC or GA.
- B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft-wall assemblies. Frame both sides of joint with furring and other supports.
- C. At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistive rating by installing supplemental fire protection behind boxes, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators and similar items.
- D. Isolate gypsum finish panels from building structure to prevent cracking while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- E. Seal gypsum board shaft walls with fire rated sealant at perimeter of assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations.
- F. Where shaft wall assemblies cannot be positioned within 2 inches of the shaft wall face of structural beams, floor edges and similar projections into shaft, install 5/8 inch thick gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.
- G. Install multiple layers of gypsum board materials as specified for double layer installation.

3.8 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Tape, fill, and sand joints, edges, and corners in accordance with GA-214.
- B. Feather successive coats a minimum of 2 inches onto adjoining surfaces for each coat.
- C. Where fire resistance rating is required, detail of joint treatment shall meet fire rating requirement.
- D. Level 1 Treatment:
 - 1. All joints and angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound.
 - 2. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound.
 - 3. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
 - 4. Use for plenum areas above ceiling, in areas that are generally concealed and other areas not normally open to view.
- E. Level 2 Treatment:
 - 1. All joints and angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and one separate coat of joint compound shall be applied over all fastener heads and accessories.
 - 2. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound.
 - 3. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
 - 4. Use where surface is substrate to ceramic tile, acoustic tile, or tackable wallboard system.
- F. Level 3 Treatment:
 - 1. Not used.
- G. Level 4 Treatment:
 - 1. All joints and angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound with three separate coats of topping compound applied over all joints, angles, fasteners, and accessories.

2. All compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 3. Sand lightly between coats, taking care not to roughen face paper.
 4. Use for all surfaces that are scheduled to receive a textured and painted finish, except areas of food service and preparation, or a surface applied wallcovering.
- H. Level 5 Treatment:
1. All joints and angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound with three separate coats of topping compound applied over all joints, fasteners, and accessories.
 2. Apply two coats of primer-surfacer over entire surface area to a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 3. All compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 4. Sand lightly between coats.
 5. Use for all surfaces that are scheduled to receive a painted finish in food service and preparation areas.
- I. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Apply self-adhering fiberglass joint tape over joints and embed in bead of acrylic latex sealant applied into board joint.
- J. Gypsum Board Soffit Board: Apply joint tape over joints and embed in setting type joint compound. Skim joint surface with setting type joint compound for smooth finish.

3.9 FINISHING

- A. Roller apply surface primer to all gypsum board surfaces scheduled to receive a painted and textured finish prior to application of paint or texture finish.
- B. Spray apply textured finish to all surfaces scheduled to receive a paint finish except surfaces of food service and preparation areas.
- C. Remove any overspray of texture finish from door frames, windows, and other adjoining construction.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from joint compound. Promptly remove from floors and other surfaces. Repair stained and marred surfaces damaged during gypsum board application.
- B. Protect work of this section from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, and other detrimental causes during the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace gypsum panels that become wet, moisture damaged and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 13

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical panels.
- C. Non-fire rated assembly.
- D. Perimeter trim.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A513 - Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing.
- B. ASTM A641 - Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
- C. ASTM C635 - Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
- D. ASTM C636 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
- E. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- F. ASTM E84 - Test Methods for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- G. ASTM E580 - Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustic Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint.
- H. ASTM E1264 - Classification of Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- I. DSA - Division of the State Architect.
- J. CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2.
- K. ICC - ES - International Code Council Evaluation Service, Inc.
- L. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories Building Material Directory.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacture of ceiling suspension system and ceiling panels with five years minimum experience.
- B. Installer: Company with five years minimum documented experience, approved by manufacturer.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to CBC, California Building Code (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 16A for suspension system requirements and DSA IR 25-2.13.
- B. Conform to applicable UL and CBC combustibility requirements for materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data on metal grid system components and acoustic units.

- B. Submit samples under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- C. Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size, illustrating material and finish of acoustic units.
- D. Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and edge trim.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and humidity of 50 percent prior to, during, and after installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

- A. Do not install acoustical ceilings until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Schedule installation of acoustic units after interior wet work is dry.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Armstrong Ceiling Systems, www.armstrongceilings.com. ICC-ES No. ESR-1308.
- B. Certaineed, www.certainteed.com ICC-ES No. ESR-3336.
- C. Chicago Metallic Corporation, www.chicagometallic.com. ICC-ES No. ESR-2631.
- D. USG Interior Systems, (DONN), www.usg.com. ICC-ES No. ESR-1222.
- E. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM MATERIALS

- A. Grid: ASTM C635, heavy duty, non-fire rated, exposed T; components die cut and interlocking. Catalog numbers of acceptable manufacturer are indicated on drawings.
- B. Accessories: Stabilizer bars, clips, splices, and edge moldings required for suspended grid system.
- C. Grid Materials: Commercial quality cold rolled steel with galvanized coating.
- D. Grid Finish: Off-White color, baked enamel.
- E. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, to rigidly secure acoustic ceiling system including integral mechanical and electrical components, as detailed on drawings.
- F. Compression Strut: ASTM A513, telescoping tube design, galvanized 3/4 inch diameter 14 gage rigid steel tubing with crimped end attached to roof framing and secured to 1/2 inch diameter 14 gage rigid steel tubing with crimped end to main runners.
- G. Hanger Wire: ASTM A641, Class 1 coating (galvanized), soft temper, No. 12 gage.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - ACOUSTIC UNITS

- A. Armstrong Ceiling Systems, www.armstrongceilings.com.
- B. Certaineed, www.certainteed.com.
- C. USG Interiors, Inc., www.usg.com.
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.4 ACOUSTIC UNIT MATERIALS

A. Acoustic Panels: ASTM E1264, conforming to the following:

1. Type 1 Equivalent to USG Orion 85, manufactured by USG.

- | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|---|--|
| (a) | Type | : | SQ |
| (b) | Form | : | NA |
| (c) | Pattern Designation | : | Non-Directional |
| (d) | Size | : | 24 x 48 inches |
| (e) | Thickness | : | 5/8 inches |
| (f) | Composition | : | Mineral |
| (g) | Light Reflectance | : | .87 percent |
| (h) | NRC Range | : | .80 to .85 |
| (i) | CAC Range | : | 24 to 30 |
| (j) | Edge | : | Square |
| (k) | Surface Color | : | White |
| (l) | Flame Spread | : | ASTM E-84 (0-25) Class A, UL 25 or under |
| (m) | Smoke Density | : | Not to exceed 450 when tested in accordance with CBC Standard No. 12-8-1 |
| (n) | Mold/Mildew Inhibitor | : | Biocide treatment that inhibits mold and mildew when tested according to ASTM D3273. |
| (o) | Recycled Content | : | 65 to 70 percent |

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that existing conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.
- C. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GRID SYSTEM

- A. Install system in accordance with ASTM C636 and ASTM E580 as supplemented in this Section and with notes on the drawing entitled Metal Suspension Systems for Lay In Panel Ceilings.
- B. Install after major above ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- C. Hang system independent of columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- D. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- E. Compression struts to be installed at each main runner not exceeding 12'-0" o.c. in both directions and not more than 8 inches from end of main runner. Insert main 3/4 inch tube over 1/2 inch tube with a minimum 6 inch lap. Secure crimped end of main 3/4 inch tube to structural framing with wood screws and 1/2 inch tube to main runner with metal screws. Secure tube sections together with 2 set screws. Install prefabricated compression post according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

- G. Do not eccentrically load system, or produce rotation of runners.
- H. Install edge molding at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces, using longest practical lengths. Miter corners. Provide edge moldings at junctions with other interruptions.

3.3 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTIC UNITS

- A. Field rabbet cut edge of perimeter tiles to match factory rabbeted edge. Paint cut surface if necessary to match surface of tile.
- B. Fit acoustic units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Lay directional patterned units one way in room. Fit border neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustic units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp and dents.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Maintain tolerances in accordance with Section 01 43 00.
- B. Variation from flat and level surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Variation from plumb of grid members caused by eccentric loads: Two degrees maximum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Products and application.
- C. Surface finish schedule.

1.2 SUMMARY OF PAINTED SUBSTRATES

A. Section includes the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

- 1. Concrete.
- 2. Clay masonry.
- 3. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
- 4. Primed or unprimed steel.
- 5. Cast iron.
- 6. Galvanized metal.
- 7. Steel handrails, guardrails and fittings.
- 8. Steel roof deck.
- 9. Steel lintels and shelf angles.
- 10. Intumescent fireproofing.
- 11. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
- 12. Steel doors, frames and lights.
- 13. Glass frames in steel and wood doors.
- 14. Wood doors.
- 15. Access doors and frames.
- 16. Overhead coiling doors and frames.
- 17. Sectional overhead doors and frames.
- 18. Rolled steel windows.
- 19. Wood windows.
- 20. Wood.
- 21. Glu Lam beams.
- 22. Horizontal and vertical gypsum board.

23. Plaster.
24. Spray-textured ceilings.
25. Suspended acoustic ceilings.
26. Applied acoustic ceilings.
27. Wall louvers.
28. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.
29. Mechanical equipment.
30. Electrical panel board covers.

B. Section includes the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Clay masonry.
3. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
4. Primed or unprimed steel.
5. Galvanized metal.
6. Steel handrails, guardrails, and fittings.
7. Steel roof deck.
8. Steel lintels and shelf angles.
9. Decorative metal fencing.
10. Bollards.
11. Sheet metal flashing and trim.
12. Sheet metal gutters and downspouts.
13. Steel pipe downspouts.
14. Intumescent fireproofing.
15. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
16. Steel doors, frames and lights.
17. Glass frames in steel and wood doors.
18. Wood doors.
19. Access doors and frames.
20. Overhead coiling doors and frames.
21. Sectional overhead doors and frames.
22. Rolled steel windows.

- 23. Wood windows.
 - 24. Wood.
 - 25. Glu Lam beams.
 - 26. Portland cement plaster (stucco).
 - 27. Horizontal or vertical gypsum board or sheathing.
 - 28. Wall louvers.
 - 29. Mechanical roof mounted equipment.
 - 30. Electrical panel board covers.
- C. Substrate listings are for principal surfaces only. Refer to drawings, details and individual specification sections for items, surfaces, and substrates not specifically listed.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D16 - Definitions of Terms Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.
- B. SSPC - The Society for Protective Coatings.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Preparation of all surfaces to receive final finish.
- B. Painting and finishing work of this section using coating systems of materials including primers, sealers, fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.
- C. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other Sections.
- D. Painting and finishing all exterior and interior surfaces of materials including structural, mechanical, and electrical work on site, in building spaces, and above or on the roof.
- E. Paint exposed surfaces except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing quality paint and finish products with five years experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in commercial painting and finishing with five years documented experience.
- C. Coats: The number of coats specified is the minimum number acceptable. If full coverage is not obtained with the specified number of coats, apply such additional coats as are necessary to produce the required finish.
- D. Employ coats and undercoats for all types of finishes in strict accordance with the recommendations of the paint manufacturer.
- E. Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coat.

- F. The minimum dry film thickness of each coat of paint shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for each type of paint used.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction including those having jurisdiction over airborne emissions and industrial waste disposal. Where those requirements conflict with this specification, comply with the more stringent provisions.
- B. Comply with the current applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board (CARB) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
- C. Comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113. A copy of this regulation can be obtained from <http://www.aqmd.gov/rules/reg/reg11/r1113.pdf>.
- D. In the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), where lower VOC contents are specified for a number of categories, certain products may be covered under the manufacturer's SCAQMD - approved Averaging Program. As a result, certain products may be fully compliant with SCAQMD Rule 1113, despite having VOC contents higher than specified limits.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product data for each coating type shall include as a minimum the following items. Listing shall be by manufacturer's catalog number:
 - 1. Solvent type.
 - 2. Resin type and percentage.
 - 3. Prime pigments by percent of weight.
 - 4. Reinforcing pigment by percent of weight
 - 5. Solids and volume by weight.
 - 6. VOC and RAVOC limits.
 - 7. Coverage rates and film thickness both wet and dry.
 - 8. Conformance to environmental standards listed.
 - 9. Surface preparation recommendations.
 - 10. Application, storage, clean up and disposal recommendations.
 - 11. Special instructions from the manufacturer for proper preparation and application.
- C. Provide manufacturer's technical information and instructions for application of each material proposed for use by catalog number.
- D. List each material by catalog number and cross-reference specific coating with specified finish system.
- E. Technical data sheets and all container labels must match and shall contain the same product identification numbers. The term "Series " is not acceptable.
- F. Provide manufacturer's written and signed certificate that products proposed meet or exceed specified materials.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site and store and protect under provisions of Section 01 61 00.
- B. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptance.
- C. Container labeling to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing. Paint containers not displaying product identification will not be acceptable.
- D. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in well ventilated area, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Take precautionary measures to prevent fire hazards and spontaneous combustion.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide continuous ventilation and heating facilities to maintain interior surface and ambient temperatures above 50 degrees F with a maximum humidity level of 50 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 48 hours after application of finishes, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is above 50 percent, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish and Urethane Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 foot candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - PAINT

- A. Unless specifically identified otherwise, product designations included in this section are those that are manufactured and distributed by the Dunn-Edwards Corporation, www.dunnedwards.com and shall serve as the basis of design standard for kind, quality, performance and function.
- B. Subject to full compliance with specified requirements, other manufacturers offering equivalent products are:
 - 1. Behr Process Corp., www.behrpaint.com.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore Paints, www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 3. Glidden Professional, www.gliddenprofessional.com.
 - 4. Kelly-Moore Paint Company, www.kellymoore.com.
 - 5. Pittsburgh Paints, www.ppg.com.
 - 6. Sherwin Williams, www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - 7. Tnemec Company, Inc., www.tnemec.com.
 - 8. Vista Paint Corporation, www.vistapaint.com.
- C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Ready mixed, except field catalyzed coatings. Process pigments to a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating.
- B. Good flow and brushing properties; capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
- C. "Deep Tone" colors to be composed of 100 percent acrylic pigments with a colored base.
- D. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified, of commercial quality.
- E. Chemical Components of Interior Paints and Coatings: Shall not exceed the limitations of Green Seal's Standard GS-11 and SCAQMD Rule 1113 averaging method for VOC content and the following restrictions:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 2. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 3. Anticorrosive Coatings: VOC content of not more than 100 g/L.
 - 4. Varnishes and Sanding Sealers: VOC content of not more than 275 g/L.
 - 5. Stains: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
 - 6. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
 - 7. Silica Compounds: Paints and coatings, to include colorants, shall not contain any silica.
 - 8. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - (a) Acrolein.
 - (b) Acrylonitrile.
 - (c) Antimony.
 - (d) Benzene.
 - (e) Butyl benzyl phthalate.
 - (f) Cadmium.
 - (g) Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
 - (h) Di-n-butyl phthalate.
 - (i) Di-n-octyl phthalate.
 - (j) 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
 - (k) Diethyl phthalate.
 - (l) Dimethyl phthalate.
 - (m) Ethylbenzene.
 - (n) Ethylene Glycol.
 - (o) Formaldehyde.

- (p) Hexavalent chromium.
- (q) Isophorone.
- (r) Lead.
- (s) Mercury.
- (t) Methyl ethyl ketone.
- (u) Methyl isobutyl ketone.
- (v) Methylene chloride.
- (w) Naphthalene.
- (x) Toluene (methylbenzene).
- (y) 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- (z) Vinyl chloride.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Refer to schedule at end of Section for surface finish schedule.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:

1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard	:	12 percent.
2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry	:	12 percent.
3. Interior Located Wood	:	15 percent.
4. Exterior Located Wood	:	15 percent.
- D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing surfaces.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- B. Remove all finish hardware from doors and frames prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- C. Correct minor defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this Section.
- D. Shellac and seal marks which may bleed through surface finishes.
- E. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tri-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

- F. Aluminum Surfaces: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.
- G. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.
- H. Concrete Floors: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- I. Gypsum Board: Repair all voids, nicks, cracks and dents with patching materials and finish flush with adjacent surface. Latex fill minor defects. Spot prime defects after repair.
- J. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Pretreat with phosphoric acid etch or vinyl wash. Apply coat of etching primer the same day as pretreatment is applied.
- K. Concrete and Unit Masonry: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- L. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- M. Uncoated Steel and Iron: Remove grease, scale, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint after repairs.
- N. Shop Primed Steel: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime paint steel surfaces.
- O. Interior Wood: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats.
- P. Exterior Wood: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after prime coat has been applied.
- Q. Glue-Laminated Beams: Prior to finishing, wash surfaces with solvent, remove grease and dirt.
- R. Wood Doors: Seal top and bottom edges with 2 coats of spar varnish sealer.
- S. Existing surfaces to be recoated shall be thoroughly cleaned and deglossed by sanding or other means prior to painting. Patched and bare areas shall be spot primed with same primer as specified for new work.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION - MODERNIZATION

- A. Properly prepare all existing surfaces to receive new paint.
- B. Prior to application of any new paint, existing surfaces to be cleaned free of damaged paint, dust, corrosion, and other foreign matter which will destroy bond or mar appearance of new paint.
- C. Sand, scrape, fill and repair surfaces flush with suitable fillers. Patch and repair; feather edges to provide smooth transitions; match existing surfaces.
- D. Remove hardware and accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not-to-be-finish painted, or provide surface-applied protection. Reinstall removed items upon completion of work in each area.
- E. Existing surfaces to be painted shall be thoroughly cleaned and deglossed by sanding or other means prior to painting. Patched and bare areas shall be shall be spot primed with same primer as for new work.

- F. Existing paint removal:
1. Remove loose, blistered, scaled, oxidized, cracked, alligatored, or defaced paint down to a sound surface.
 2. Brush and clean free all loose material.
 3. Feather edges of removal areas to provide a smooth transition between surfaces.
- G. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with coating manufacturer's instructions for each substrate condition.
- H. Washing and Cleaning:
1. Remove all loose and foreign materials.
 2. At building interiors, wash all surfaces clean with approved cleaner and rinse with clean water.
 3. At building interiors, vacuum existing ceiling panels to remove all dirt and dust from the material surface. Utilize caution so as not to mar or damage the finish surface in any way.
 4. Completely remove wax from surfaces which receive new paint.
- I. Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter from existing wood surfaces. Sand surfaces and dust clean. Spot coat knots, pitch streaks, and sappy section with pigmented stain sealer when surfaces are to be painted. Fill nail holes, cracks, and other defects after priming and spot prime repairs when fully cured.
- J. Repair and crack filling:
1. Wood: Putty cracks and holes flush at stained and or varnished work, color putty to match. Sand smooth any rough spots. Seal knots and pitch pockets.
 2. Gypsum Wallboard: Fill all nail heads, screw heads, holes, cracks, or defects with drywall joint compound or spackle. Sand any rough spots smooth; do not raise nap on paper covering. Remove dust. Skim coat drywall must be sealed with a suitable sealer recommended by the coating manufacturer.
 3. Plaster:
 - (a) Cracks exceeding 1/16 inch wide shall be V-grooved out, and then filled flush.
 - (b) Interior Plaster: Fill with spackle or patching plaster.
 - (c) Exterior Plaster: Small defects may be filled with exterior spackle. Cracks more than 1/16 inch wide shall be filled with cement grout, textured to match adjacent surfaces.
 4. Concrete / Masonry: Fill as specified for exterior plaster.
- K. Concrete and masonry surfaces shall be dry, clean, and free of dirt, efflorescence, encrustation, mortar spots, and other foreign matter. Glazed surfaces on concrete shall be roughened or etched to uniform texture.
- L. Ferrous metal shall be cleaned of oil, grease, and foreign matter. Cleaning method: SSPC-SP No. 1 "Solvent Cleaning".
- M. Ferrous Steel: Where raw metal surface is exposed, proceeds follows:
1. Cleaning method: SSPC-SP No. 2 "Hand Cleaning" or No. 3 "Power Brush Cleaning" as required to remove corrosion, loose paint, and rust.
 2. Priming: Prime immediately after cleaning.

- N. Galvanized Metal: Where galvanizing is exposed, proceed as follows:
1. Cleaning: Solvent clean per SSPC-SP No. 1 "Solvent Cleaning".
 2. Pre-Treatment; Apply Supreme Chemical Metal Clean and Etch SC-ME01, follow manufacturer's recommendations and the following:
 - (a) Application: Brush apply in a thin even coat. Remove excessive solution from surface with rags, squeegee, or sponge. When using full strength, rinse surface with water.
 - (b) Thinning: Use water, do not reduce solution beyond 3 parts water to 1 part Supreme Chemical Metal Clean and Etch SC-ME01.
 - (c) Drying: Allow to dry for 10 minutes, rinse thoroughly with water and wipe dry with rags.
 3. Cleaned and treated galvanized metal should be primed within 48 hours.
- O. Thoroughly back paint all surfaces of exterior and interior finish lumber and millwork, including doors and window frames, trim, cabinetwork, etc., which will be concealed after installation. Back paint items to be painted with a priming coat. Use a clear sealer for back priming where transparent finish is required.
- P. Pipes, ducts, hangers, exposed steel and ironwork, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work shall be cleaned prior to priming.

3.4 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK

- A. Protect elements surrounding the work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.
- B. Repair damage to other surfaces caused by work of this Section.
- C. Furnish drop cloths, shields, and protective methods to prevent spray or droppings from disfiguring other surfaces.
- D. Remove empty paint containers from site.

3.5 WORK NOT TO BE PAINTED

- A. Painting is not required on surfaces in concealed and inaccessible areas such as furred spaces, foundation spaces, utility tunnels, pipe spaces and duct shafts.
- B. Do not paint metal surfaces such as stainless steel, chromium plate, brass, bronze, and similar finished metal surfaces.
- C. Do not paint anodized aluminum or other surfaces which are specified to be factory pre-finished.
- D. Do not paint sandblasted or architecturally finished concrete surfaces.
- E. Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code-required labels or identifications.

3.6 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.
- C. Apply prime coat to surfaces which are to be painted or finished.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform finish.
- E. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.
- F. Sand lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

- G. Allow applied coat to dry before next coat is applied.
- H. The number of coats specified is the minimum that shall be applied. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final paint coat, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance.
- I. Where clear finishes are required, tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- J. Prime back surfaces of interior and exterior woodwork with primer paint.
- K. Prime back surfaces of interior woodwork scheduled to receive stain or varnish finish with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with mineral spirits.
- L. Paint mill finished door seals to match door or frame.
- M. Paint primed steel glazing stops in doors to match door or frame.
- N. Cloudiness, spotting, lap marks, brush marks, runs, sags, spikes and other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- O. Where spray application is used, apply each coat of the required thickness. Do not double back to build up film thickness of two coats in one pass.
- P. Where roller application is used, roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of roller laps, irregularity of texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

3.7 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Paint shop primed equipment. Do not paint shop prefinished items.
- B. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- C. Prime and paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, except where items are prefinished.
- D. Replace identification markings on mechanical or electrical equipment when painted accidentally.
- E. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts, and connector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint, to limit of sight line. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and connector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
- F. Paint exposed conduit and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas.
- G. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
- H. Replace electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, and fittings removed prior to finishing.
- I. Paint grilles, registers, and diffusers which do not match color of adjacent surface.
- J. Paint all mechanical and electrical equipment, vents, fans, and the like occurring on roof.
- K. Do not paint moving parts of operating units; mechanical or electrical parts such as valve operators; linkages; sensing devices; and motor shafts.
- L. Do not paint over labels or equipment identification markings.
- M. Do not paint mechanical room specialties such as compressors, boilers, pumps, control panels, etc.
- N. Do not paint switch plates, light fixtures, and fixture lenses.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. As Work proceeds, promptly remove paint where spilled, splashed, or spattered.
- B. During progress of Work maintain premises free of unnecessary accumulation of tools, equipment, surplus materials, and debris.
- C. Collect cotton waste, cloths, and material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers and remove daily from site.

3.9 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

- A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Section 01 61 00.
- B. Erect barriers and post warning signs. Maintain in place until coatings are fully dry.
- C. Confirm that no dust generating activities will occur following application of coatings.

3.10 PATCHING

- A. After completion of painting in any one room or area, repair surfaces damaged by other trades.
- B. Touch-up or re-finish as required to produce intended appearance.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 45 29.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary.
- C. The Owner will engage the services of an independent testing agency to sample paint material being used.
- D. Samples of material delivered to the Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.
- E. The testing agency will perform appropriate quantitative materials analysis and other characteristic testing of materials as required by the Owner.
- F. If test results show materials being used and their installation do not comply with specified requirements or manufacturer's recommendations, the Contractor may be directed to stop painting, remove noncomplying paint, pay for testing and repaint surfaces to acceptable condition.

3.12 SCHEDULE - EXTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Wood-Painted (Flat Acrylic)
 - 1st coat: ESZPROO EZ Prime Premium
 - 2nd coat: EVSH10 Evershield
 - 3rd coat: EVSH10 Evershield
- B. Wood Painted (Eggshell Acrylic)
 - 1st coat: EZPROO EZ Prime Premium
 - 2nd coat: EVSH30 Evershield
 - 3rd coat: EVSH30 Evershield

- C. Wood - Painted (Semi-Gloss Acrylic)
 - 1st coat: EZPROO EZ Prime Premium
 - 2nd coat: SSSL50 Spartashield
 - 3rd coat: SSSL50 Spartashield
- D. Wood - Painted (Gloss Acrylic)
 - 1st coat: EZPROO EZ Prime Premium
 - 2nd coat: SSSL60 Spartashield
 - 3rd coat: SSSL60 Spartashield
- E. Wood - Semi-Transparent
 - 1st coat: OKN-19-OKON Weather Pro ST Wood Stain
- F. Concrete (Flat Acrylic)
 - 1st coat: ESPROO Eff-Stop Premium
 - 2nd coat: EVSH10 Evershield
 - 3rd coat: EVSH10 Evershield
- G. Concrete (Eggshell Acrylic)
 - 1st coat: ESPROO Eff-Stop Premium
 - 2nd coat: EVSH30 Evershield
 - 3rd coat: EVSH30 Evershield
- H. Concrete Masonry Units (Flat Acrylic)
 - Fill coat: SBRPROO Smooth Blocfil Premium
 - 1st coat: EVSH10 Evershield
 - 2nd coat: EVSH10 Evershield
- I. Concrete Masonry Units (Eggshell - Acrylic)
 - Fill coat: SBRPROO Smooth Blocfil Premium
 - 1st coat: EVSH30 Evershield
 - 2nd coat: EVSH30 Evershield
- J. Concrete Masonry Units (Flat Elastomeric)
 - 1st coat: FPSL00 Flex Prime Select
 - 2nd coat: EDLX10 Enduralastic 10
 - 3rd coat: EDLX10 Enduralastic 10
- K. Cement Plaster (Flat Acrylic)
 - 1st coat: ESPROO Eff-Stop Premium
 - 2nd coat: EVSH10 Evershield
 - 3rd coat: EVSH10 Evershield

- L. Cement Plaster (Eggshell Acrylic)
- 1st coat: ESPROO Eff-Stop Premium
- 2nd coat: EVSH30 Evershield
- 3rd coat: EVSH30 Evershield
- M. Cement Plaster (Flat Elastomeric)
- 1st coat: FPSL00 Flex Prime Select
- 2nd coat: EDLX10 Enduralastic 10
- 3rd coat: EDLX10 Enduralastic 10
- N. Steel-Primed or Unprimed (Flat Acrylic)
- 1st coat: BRPR00 Bloc-Rust Premium
- 2nd coat: EVSH10 Evershield
- 3rd coat: EVSH10 Evershield
- O. Steel - Primed or Unprimed (Eggshell Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: BRPR00 Bloc-Rust Premium
- 2nd coat: ASHL30 Aristoshield
- 3rd coat: ASHL30 Aristoshield
- P. Steel - Primed or Unprimed (Semi-Gloss Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: BRPR00 Bloc-Rust Premium
- 2nd coat: ASHL50 Aristoshield
- 3rd coat: ASHL50 Aristoshield
- Q. Steel - Primed or Unprimed (Gloss Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: BRPR00 Bloc-Rust Premium
- 2nd coat: ASHL70 Aristoshield
- 3rd coat: ASHL70 Aristoshield
- R. Steel - Galvanized (Flat Acrylic)
- 1st coat: Pre Treat - Supreme Chemical Metal Clean and Etch SCME-01
- 2nd coat: ULGM00 Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer
- 3rd coat: EVSH10 Evershield
- 4th coat: EVSH10 Evershield
- S. Steel - Galvanized (Eggshell Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: Supreme Chemical Metal Clean and Etch SCME-01
- 2nd coat: ULGM00 Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer
- 3rd coat: ASHL30 Aristoshield
- 4th coat: ASHL30 Aristoshield

- T. Steel - Galvanized (Semi-Gloss Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- | | |
|-----------|---|
| 1st coat: | Supreme Chemical Metal Clean and Etch SCME-01 |
| 2nd coat: | ULGM00 Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer |
| 3rd coat: | ASHL50 Aristoshield |
| 4th coat: | ASHL50 Aristoshield |
- U. Steel - Galvanized (Gloss Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- | | |
|-----------|---|
| 1st coat: | Supreme Chemical Metal Clean and Etch SCME-01 |
| 2nd coat: | ULGM00 Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer |
| 3rd coat: | ASHL70 Aristoshield |
| 4th coat: | ASHL70 Aristoshield |

3.13 SCHEDULE - INTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Wood - Painted (Eggshell, Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| 1st coat: | UGPROO Ultra-Grip Premium |
| 2nd coat: | SPMA30 Suprema |
| 3rd coat: | SPMA30 Suprema |
- B. Wood - Painted (Semi-Gloss Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| 1st coat: | UGPROO Ultra-Grip Premium |
| 2nd coat: | SPMA50 Suprema |
| 3rd coat: | SPMA50 Suprema |
- C. Wood-Painted (Gloss Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| 1st coat: | UGPROO Ultra-Grip Premium |
| 2nd coat: | SSHL60 Spartashield |
| 3rd coat: | SSHL60 Spartashield |
- D. Glue-Laminated Wood and Wood Timber Members (Satin-Flat Polyurethane)
- | | |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| 1st coat: | V109 Stainseal - Minwax Stain |
| 2nd coat: | Cabot W.B. Polyurethane CAB 8082-1 |
| 3rd coat: | Cabot W.B. Polyurethane CAB 8082-1 |
| 4th coat: | Cabot W.B. Polyurethane CAB 8082-1 |
- E. Wood - Transparent (Stain - Semi-Gloss Polyurethane)
- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1st coat: | V109 Stainseal - Minwax Stain |
| Filler coat (Open grain wood only): | Valspar Wood Filler VSP 0109 |
| 2nd coat: | Cabot W.B. Polyurethane CAB 8087-1 |
| 3rd coat: | Cabot W.B. Polyurethane CAB 8087-1 |
| 4th coat: | Cabot W.B. Polyurethane CAB 8087-1 |

- F. Wood-Transparent (Stain-Semi-Gloss Lacquer)
- | | |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| 1st coat: | Valspar Stainseal V-QYB and V-QYR |
| 2nd coat: | Contractors Edge CE-275PROSS |
| 3rd coat: | Contractors Edge CE-275PRO60 |
| 4th coat: | Contractors Edge CE-275PRO60 |
- G. Concrete (Flat-Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| 1st coat: | UGPROO Ultra-Grip Premium |
| 2nd coat: | SPMA10 Suprema |
| 3rd coat: | SPMA 10 Suprema |
- H. Concrete (Eggshell, Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| 1st coat: | UGPROO Ultra-Grip Premium |
| 2nd coat: | SPMA30 Suprema |
| 3rd coat: | SPMA30 Suprema |
- I. Concrete (Semi Gloss Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| 1st coat: | UGPROO Ultra-Grip Premium |
| 2nd coat: | SPMA50 Suprema |
| 3rd coat: | SPMA50 Suprema |
- J. Concrete Floors - Sealed (Low Sheen Epoxy Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 1st coat: | Seal Krete - Clean - N - Etch |
| 2nd coat: | Seal Krete - Lock Down Primer |
| 3rd coat: | Seal Krete - Epoxy Seal with Decorative Flakes |
| 4th coat: | Seal Krete - Clear Sealer |
- K. Concrete Masonry Units (Flat Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| 1st coat: | SBPROO Smooth Blocfil Premium |
| 2nd coat: | SPMA10 Suprema |
| 3rd coat: | SPMA10 Suprema |
- L. Concrete Masonry Units (Eggshell, Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| 1st coat: | SBPROO Smooth Blocfil Premium |
| 2nd coat: | SPMA30 Suprema |
| 3rd coat: | SPMA30 Suprema |
- M. Concrete Masonry Units (Semi Gloss Acrylic)
- | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| 1st coat: | SBPROO Smooth Blocfil Premium |
| 2nd coat: | SPMA50 Suprema |
| 3rd coat: | SPMA50 Suprema |

- N. Concrete Masonry Units (Semi Gloss Epoxy)
- 1st coat: Carboline Sanitile 100
- 2nd coat: Carboline Carboguard 890 VOC
- 3rd coat: Carboline Carboguard 890 VOC
- O. Steel - Primed or Unprimed (Flat Acrylic)
- 1st coat: BRPR00 Bloc-Rust Premium
- 2nd coat: SPMA10 Suprema
- 3rd coat: SPMA10 Suprema
- P. Steel - Primed or Unprimed (Eggshell, Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: BRPR00 Bloc-Rust Premium
- 2nd coat: ASHL30 Aristoshield
- 3rd coat: ASHL30 Aristoshield
- Q. Steel - Primed or Unprimed (Semi-Gloss Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: BRPR00 Bloc-Rust Premium
- 2nd coat: ASHL50 Aristoshield
- 3rd coat: ASHL50 Aristoshield
- R. Steel - Primed or Unprimed (Gloss Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: BRPR00 Bloc-Rust Premium
- 2nd coat: ASHL70 Aristoshield
- 3rd coat: ASHL70 Aristoshield
- S. Steel - Galvanized (Flat Acrylic)
- 1st coat: ULGM00 Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer
- 2nd coat: SPMA10 Suprema
- 3rd coat: SPMA10 Suprema
- T. Steel - Galvanized (Eggshell, Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: ULGM00 Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer
- 2nd coat: ASHL30 Aristoshield
- 3rd coat: ASHL30 Aristoshield
- U. Steel - Galvanized (Semi-Gloss Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: ULGM00 Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer
- 2nd coat: ASHL50 Aristoshield
- 3rd coat: ASHL50 Aristoshield
- V. Steel - Galvanized (Gloss Urethane Alkyd Enamel)
- 1st coat: ULGM00 Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer
- 2nd coat: ASHL70 Aristoshield
- 3rd coat: ASHL70 Aristoshield

W.	Gypsum Board (Flat Acrylic)	
	1st coat:	VNPROO Vinylastic Premium
	2nd coat:	SPMA10 Suprema
	3rd coat:	SPMA10 Suprema
X.	Gypsum Board (Eggshell Acrylic)	
	1st coat:	VNPROO Vinylastic Premium
	2nd coat:	SPMA30 Suprema
	3rd coat:	SPMA30 Suprema
Y.	Gypsum Board (Semi-Gloss Acrylic)	
	1st coat:	VNPROO Vinylastic Premium
	2nd coat:	SPMA50 Suprema
	3rd coat:	SPMA50 Suprema
Z.	Gypsum Board (Gloss Acrylic)	
	1st coat:	VNPROO Vinylastic Premium
	2nd coat:	SSHL60 Spartashield
	3rd coat:	SSHL60 Spartashield
AA.	Gypsum Board (Gloss Epoxy)	
	1st coat:	Carboline Sanitile 120
	2nd coat:	Carboline Carboguard 890 VOC
	3rd coat:	Carboline Carboguard 890 VOC
BB.	Plaster (Flat Acrylic)	
	1st coat:	ESPROO Eff-Stop Premium
	2nd coat:	SPMA10 Suprema
	3rd coat:	SPMA10 Suprema
CC.	Plaster (Eggshell Acrylic)	
	1st coat:	ESPROO Eff-Stop Premium
	2nd coat:	SPMA30 Suprema
	3rd coat:	SPMA30 Suprema
DD.	Plaster (Semi Gloss Acrylic)	
	1st coat:	ESPROO Eff-Stop
	2nd coat:	SPMA50 Suprema
	3rd coat:	SPMA50 Suprema
EE.	Plaster (Gloss Acrylic)	
	1st coat:	ESPROO Eff-Stop Premium Primer
	2nd coat:	SSHL60 Spartashield
	3rd coat:	SSHL60 Spartashield

FF. Plaster (Gloss Epoxy)

1st coat:	Carboline Sanitile 120
2nd coat:	Carboline Carboguard 890 VOC
3rd coat:	Carboline Carboguard 890 VOC

GG. Acoustic Ceiling Panels (Flat polyvinyl acetate)

1st coat:	W615 AcoustiKote
2nd coat:	W615 AcoustiKote

HH. Acoustic Panels - Wood - Tectum (Latex Dry Fall Eggshell)

1st coat:	Aqua 30 Aquafall
2nd coat:	Aqua 30 Aquafall

3.14 SCHEDULE - SPECIAL SURFACES

A. Wood - Painted (Polyurethane Enamel Gloss)

1st coat:	Carboline Carbocrylic 120
2nd coat:	Carboline Carbothane 134 MC
3rd coat:	Carboline Carbothane 134 MC

B. Steel-Primed or Unprimed (Polyurethane Enamel Semi Gloss)

1st coat:	Carboguard 890 MC
2nd coat:	Carbothane 133 MC
3rd coat:	Carbothane 133 MC

C. Plaster, Gypsum Board (Polyurethane Enamel Gloss)

1st coat:	Carbocrylic 120
2nd coat:	Carbothane 134 MC
3rd coat:	Carbothane 134 MC

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00

BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 22 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. CCR California Code of Regulation
- B. CBC California Building Code
- C. CFC California Fire Code
- D. CEC California Electric Code
- E. CMC California Mechanical Code
- F. CPC California Plumbing Code
- G. California Title 24 - Building Energy Efficiency Standards

1.3 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Definitions:

1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the following:
 - a. Plumbing Contractor.
 - b. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Contractor.
 - c. Temperature Control Contractor.
 - d. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.
2. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case the devices are usually single phase and are usually connected to the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter having "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions.
3. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
4. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. Generally, where the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.

5. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring which directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc.
 - a. This wiring will be from a 120 volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt) in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.
6. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
7. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

B. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors and the like. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals reviewed. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide complete electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. All electrical work shall conform to the National Electrical Code. All provisions of the Electrical Specifications concerning wiring, protection, etc., apply to wiring provided by the Mechanical Contractor unless noted otherwise.
4. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements, California Code of Regulation Title 24, Article E725.

5. All Contractors shall establish utility elevations prior to fabrication and shall coordinate their material and equipment with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority is as follows:
 - a. Light fixtures.
 - b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
 - c. Electrical busduct.
 - d. Sheet metal.
 - e. Electrical cable trays, including access space.
 - f. Sprinkler piping and other piping.
 - g. Electrical conduits and wireway.

C. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment provided by the Mechanical Contractor, for example:
 - a. Split-System Units.
 - b. Dedicated Outside Air System.
 - c. Packaged Rooftop Units.
 - d. Variable Refrigerant Flow Systems.
2. Assumes all responsibility for the Temperature Control wiring, when the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Temperature Control Contractor's Responsibility:
 - a. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
 - b. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Contractor.
 - c. Coordinating equipment locations (such as relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Provides all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor on the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Installs and wires all remote control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Contractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Provides motor control and temperature control wiring, where so noted on the drawings.

4. Furnishes, installs and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain fans upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System as indicated and specified in Division 28.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - d. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, in ceiling, and vertical trade items.
2. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of mechanical drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in his/her bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.

6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.

2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.
- B. Qualifications:
1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.
 2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.
- C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:
1. Conform to all requirements of the DSA Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
 2. Conform to all State Codes.
 3. Conform to Federal Act S.3874 requiring the reduction of lead in drinking water.
 4. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
 5. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, any parts of the drawings or specifications that do not comply with the codes or regulations, he shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, he shall submit with his proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
 6. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
 7. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
 8. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.
- D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:
1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
 2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
 3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
 4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
 5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.

6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be approved or listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

E. Utility Company Requirements:

1. Secure from the appropriate private or public utility company all applicable requirements.
2. Comply with all utility company requirements.
3. Make application for and pay for service connections, such as gas.
4. Make application for and pay for all meters and metering systems required by the utility company.

F. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the plumbing work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.
3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.
8. Where used in mechanical documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.
 - a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.
 - b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

G. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

H. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals List:

<u>Referenced Specification Section</u>	<u>Submittal Item</u>
22 05 03	Fire Seal Systems
22 05 16	Expansion Compensation
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports
22 05 50	Seismic Restraint Systems
22 10 00	Plumbing Piping Systems and Valves
22 10 23	Natural Gas Piping Systems
22 10 30	Plumbing Specialties

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Contractor's name and address
 - d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
 - f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - g. Other pertinent data
2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Architect/Engineer
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
 - e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
 - f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
 - h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - i. Other pertinent data
 - j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps
3. Composition:
 - a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
 - b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
 - c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.
4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; electrical power wiring and control diagrams; dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
 - a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
 - b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.

- c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
 - 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).
 - d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. **The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.**
6. Submittal Identification and Markings:
- a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
 - c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.

12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer **before** releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. Submittal file name: 22 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: 22 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Electronic file size shall be limited to a maximum of 4MB. Larger files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method.

1.7 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.
- B. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

- A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a competent installation and service representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed, adjusted and lubricated; that preliminary operating instructions have been given; and that the equipment is ready for operation:
 1. Fire Seal Systems
 2. Seismic Restraints and Equipment Bracing
- B. Contractor shall arrange for and obtain supplier's on-site inspection(s) at proper time(s) to assure each phase of equipment installation and/or connection is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Submit copies of start-up reports to the Architect/Engineer and include copies of Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.9 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

- A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage. Keep materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions. Immediately remove any materials that become wet or that are suspected of becoming contaminated with mold or other organisms.
- B. Keep all bearings properly lubricated and all belts properly tensioned and aligned.
- C. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Mechanical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.
- D. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate his/her work with other trades.

1.10 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

- A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.

1.12 INSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 0 of these specifications.

1.13 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the manufacturer for which a catalog number is given is the basis for job design and establishes the quality required.

- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other named manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications, and fits in the allocated space.
- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.
- D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on his part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.
- F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

1.14 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

- A. The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent (CxA) and provide all services as described in the Commissioning Plan.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or his or her employee and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and his or her personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

2.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:
 1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.
 2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
 3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.
- B. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.

C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation

1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Pipe insulation is installed and fully sealed.
 - b. Pipe wall penetrations are sealed.
 - c. Pipe identification and valve tags are installed.
2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

2.3 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor is required to review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review.
3. Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final observation, the Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
4. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineer's additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

C. Before final payment is authorized, this Contractor must submit the following:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
2. Record documents including marked-up or reproducible drawings and specifications.
3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
4. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection or start-up.

5. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed; receipt by Architect/Engineer required prior to final payment approval.

2.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. O&M file name: O&M.div22.contractor.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div22.contractor.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Electronic file size shall be limited to a maximum of 4MB. Larger files shall be divided into files that are clearly labeled as "1 of 2", "2 of 2", etc.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
5. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
6. Copies of warranties.
7. Schematic electrical power/controls wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
8. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
9. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
10. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
11. Operating procedures for each system.
12. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
13. Repair procedures for major components.
14. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
15. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

2.5 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.
- B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.
- C. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.
- D. The instructions shall include:
 1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
 2. Maintenance of equipment.

3. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
 4. Explanation of seasonal system changes.
- E. The Architect/Engineer shall be notified of the time and place instructions will be given to the Owner's representatives so he or his representative can attend if desired.
- F. Minimum hours of instruction for each item shall be:
1. Domestic Hot Water System - 4 hours.
- G. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed, written training agenda and submit it to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to the formal training for approval. The written agenda shall include specific training points within the items described above. For example: how to adjust setpoints, troubleshooting, proper start-up, proper shut-down, seasonal changes, draining, venting, changing filters, changing belts, etc. Failure to provide and follow an approved training agenda may result in additional training required at the expense of the Contractor.
- H. Operating Instructions:
1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the mechanical and control systems.
 2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions he shall include in his bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

2.6 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The plumbing systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final adjustments as required.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. Contractor shall adjust the plumbing systems and controls at season changes during the one year warranty period, as required, to provide satisfactory operation and to prove performance of all systems in all seasons.
- D. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period.

- E. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.
- F. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

2.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraph supplements Division 1 requirements:

Contractor shall maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of plumbing drawings and specifications on which he shall clearly and permanently mark in complete detail all changes made to the plumbing systems.
- B. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations devices, requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located; Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
- C. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible plumbing drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducibles shall be clear and permanent.
- D. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.
- E. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- F. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

2.8 PAINTING

- A. This Contractor shall paint the following items:
 - 1. Exposed piping
- B. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available.
- C. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, he shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor.

- D. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard or prime finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc.
- E. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, this Contractor shall, before ordering, verify with the Architect/Engineer his color preference and furnish this color.
- F. Paint all equipment in unfinished areas such as boiler room, mechanical spaces, storage room, etc., furnished by this Contractor. Equipment furnished with a factory coat of paint and enamel need not be painted, provided the factory applied finish is not marred or spattered. If so, equipment shall be refinished with the same paint as was factory applied.
- G. Paint all outdoor uninsulated steel piping the color selected by Owner or Architect/Engineer.
- H. Paint all outdoor exposed natural gas piping the color selected by Owner or Architect/Engineer.
- I. After surfaces have been thoroughly cleaned and are free of oil, dirt, and other foreign matter; paint all pipes and equipment with the following:
 - 1. Bare Metal Surfaces - Apply one coat of primer suitable for the metal being painted. Finish with two coats of Alkyd base enamel paint.
 - 2. Insulated Surfaces - Paint insulation jackets with two coats of semi-gloss acrylic latex paint.
 - 3. Color of paint shall be as follows:
 - a. Per Architect.

2.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.
- B. Clean all areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.
- C. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

2.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, dampers, operators, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

2.11 IAQ MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

- A. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:
1. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
 - b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.
 - c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.
 - d. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
 2. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
 3. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
 4. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
 5. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.
 6. Request copies of and follow all of the Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.
 7. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
 8. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
 9. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction".

END OF SECTION

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

- 1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
- 2. All pumps operating and balanced.
- 3. All plumbing fixtures installed and caulked.
- 4. Pipe insulation complete, pipes labeled and valves tagged.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

* * * * *

SECTION 22 05 03

THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.
- B. Installer: Individuals performing work shall be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 22 05 00.
- B. Submit Firestopping Installers Certification for all installers on the project.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit for each condition requiring firestopping. Include descriptions of the specific penetrating item, actual wall/floor construction, manufacturer's installation instructions, and UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Assembly number.
- D. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
 - 1. Types of penetrating items.
 - 2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. F and T ratings for each firestop system.
- E. Maintain a notebook on the job site at all times that contains copies of approved submittals for all through penetration firestopping to be installed. Notebook shall be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request and turned over to the Owner at the end of construction as part of the O&M Manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.

- B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
 - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings:
 - a. Floor penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Floor penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.6 MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting shall be scheduled and shall include the Construction Manager, General Contractor, all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.
 - 1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
 - 2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.
- B. Warranty shall cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers. All firestopping systems installed shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
 - 1. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. RectorSeal Corporation, Metacaulk.
 - 4. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 - 5. Johns-Manville.
 - 6. Specified Technologies Inc. (S.T.I.)
Spec Seal Firestop Products
 - 7. AD Firebarrier Protection Systems
 - 8. Dow Corning Corp.
 - 9. Fire Trak Corp.
 - 10. International Protective Coating Corp.

2.2 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.
- B. All firestopping materials shall be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.
- C. Firestopping shall be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.
- D. Firestopping systems for plumbing and wet pipe sprinkler piping shall be moisture resistant.
- E. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.
- F. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.

G. Provide firestopping systems classified by UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey for penetrations through all fire rated construction. Firestopping systems shall be selected from the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory Category XHEZ based on substrate construction and penetrating item size and material and shall fall within the range of numbers listed:

1. Combustible Framed Floors and Chase Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated
 F Rating = Floor/Wall Rating
 T Rating = Floor/Wall Rating

<u>Penetrating Item</u>	<u>UL System No.</u>
No Penetrating Item	FC 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	FC 3000-3999
Cable Trays	FC 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	FC 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	FC 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	FC 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	FC 8000-8999

2. Non-Combustible Framed Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated
 F Rating = Wall Rating
 T Rating = 0

<u>Penetrating Item</u>	<u>UL System No.</u>
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999

3. Concrete or Masonry Floors and Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated
 F Rating = Wall/Floor Rating
 T Rating (Floors) = Floor Rating

<u>Penetrating Item</u>	<u>UL System No.</u>
No Penetrating Item	CAJ 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	CAJ 3000-3999
Cable Trays	CAJ 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	CAJ 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	CAJ 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	CAJ 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	CAJ 8000-8999

*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.

- H. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers shall be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.
- I. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory, or outlined in manufacturer's information shall be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.
- C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.
- D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping shall consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings shall be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and shall remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.

- B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.
- C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install labels adjacent to each firestopping location. Label shall be provided by the firestop system supplier and contain the following information in a contrasting color:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Firestop System Supplier; UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey system number; date installed; contractor name and phone number; manufacturer's representative name, address, and phone number.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. All penetrations shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.
- B. Access to firestop systems shall be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- D. The contractor shall allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed by the engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The engineer shall have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the engineer's discretion and the contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 16

PLUMBING EXPANSION COMPENSATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Expansion Joints and Compensators.
- B. Pipe Loops, Offsets, and Swing Joints.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Conform to Standards of Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 22 05 00.
- B. Expansion joint shop drawings shall include maximum motion.

1.4 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Unless noted otherwise, base expansion calculations on 50°F installation temperature to 140°F for domestic hot water, plus 30% safety factor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Type EJ-2:

1. Multiple plies of 300 series stainless steel bellows.
2. Rated for 300 psi working pressure at 800°F.
3. Cycle life shall be at least 1,000 full range (compression and extension) cycles at rated stroke and 6,000 cycles at 1/2 rated stroke.
4. Axial motion shall be as scheduled on the drawings, but not less than 2" (compression and extension).
5. Joints shall have 300 lb. flanges on each end.
6. Provide stainless steel inner liner.
7. Provide removable metal insulation shroud around the bellows.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: American BOA Type FS3300, Flexonics, RM Model X-Flex-300 Multiply, or Hyspan Model 1501.

B. Type EJ-4:

1. Assembly consisting of two flexible connectors, two stainless steel flexible connectors, two 90° elbows, and a 180° return pipe. Unit shall be in the form of a pipe loop.

2. Connectors shall have corrugated stainless hose bodies with stainless steel braided casings.
 3. Connectors shall be rated for 150 psi working pressure at 70°F and 100 psi at 800°F.
 4. Sizes 2" and smaller shall have steel threaded connections.
 5. Sizes 2-1/2" and larger shall have 150 lb. steel flanges.
 6. Connectors shall be suitable for 1/2" permanent misalignment.
 7. Acceptable Manufacturer: Metraflex Type ML.
- C. Alignment Guides:
1. Bolted semi-steel spider.
 2. Bolted guiding cylinder with supporting legs welded to pipe support.
 3. Sized to allow insulation to pass through the outer cylinder.
 4. Acceptable Manufacturers: American BOA, Hyspan, Flexonics, Keflex, or Metraflex.
- D. Concrete Thrust Blocks - Rods and Clamps:
1. Bends, offsets, tees, crosses, and dead ends, including flange and spigot pieces, shall be suitably rodded or clamped and blocked with concrete thrust blocks.
 2. Rods shall be all thread type, galvanized steel conforming to ANSI B1.1, Class 2A FIT, USS National Coarse Thread, tensile strength 55/77 ksi, yield strength 36 ksi minimum.
 3. Rods and clamps shall receive one field coat of asphaltum after installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Accomplish structural work and provide equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping; including loops, offsets, swing joints, and expansion joints where required.
- B. Rigidly anchor pipe to building structure where necessary. Provide pipe guides so all movement occurs along axis of pipe only.
- C. Each expansion joint shall have either one anchor or two alignment guides on each side of it. Guides shall be located within 4 and 14 pipe diameters of the expansion joint or as recommended by the joint manufacturer.
- D. Preset all expansion joints to allow for expected expansion from installation temperature to operating temperature.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29

PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.
- B. Equipment Bases and Supports.
- C. Sleeves and Seals.
- D. Flashing and Sealing of Equipment and Pipe Stacks.
- E. Cutting of Openings.
- F. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- B. MSS SP 69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- C. MSS SP 89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices
- D. MSS SP-127 – Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, Application

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 22 05 00. Include plastic pipe manufacturers' support spacing requirements.

1.4 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Refer to Section 22 05 50 for additional requirements for seismic restraints.

2.2 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers shall conform to the following:

Pipe Size	Hanger Rod Diameter	
	Column #1	Column #2
2" and smaller	3/8"	3/8"
2-1/2" through 3-5/8"	1/2"	1/2"
4" and 5"	5/8"	1/2"
6"	3/4"	5/8"

Column #1: Steel, cast iron pipe.
Column #2: Copper and plastic pipe.

- B. Rods for double rod hangers may be reduced one size. Minimum rod diameter is 3/8 inches.

- C. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.
- D. All hanger rods, nuts, washers, clevises, etc., in damp areas shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication. This applies to the following areas:
 - 1. Exterior

2.3 PIPE AND STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

A. General:

- 1. Pipe hangers, clamps, and supports shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society MSS SP-58, 69, 89, and 127 (where applicable).
- 2. On all insulated piping, provide at each support an insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Refer to insulation specifications for materials and additional information.
 - a. Insulation Couplings:
 - 1) Insulation Coupling: Molded thermoplastic, -65°F to 275°F, sizes up to 4-1/8" OD, and receive insulation thickness up to 1". Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with UV stabilizers. Vertical insulation riser clamps shall have a 1,000lb vertical load rating. On cold pipes operating below 60°F, cover joint and coupling with vapor barrier mastic to ensure continuous vapor barrier.
 - 2) Horizontal Strut Mounted Insulated Pipe:
 - a) Acceptable Manufacturers: Klo-Shure or equal.
 - 3) Vertical:
 - a) Acceptable Manufacturers: Klo-Shure Titan or equal.
- 3. Copper piping located in an exposed area, including indirect waste piping in kitchens and janitor's closets, shall use split ring standoff hangers for copper tubing. Support shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, Erico Cushion Clamp or Cooper Vibra-Clamp. Use electro-galvanized or more corrosion resistant and threaded rod for floor applications. Use anchors applicable to the wall type with corrosion resistant threaded rod for wall applications.

Acceptable Products:

Erico/M-Co	Model #456
B-Line	Fig. 3198HCT
Anvil	Fig. CT138R
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 301CT

B. Vertical Supports:

1. Support and laterally brace vertical pipes at every floor level in multi-story structures, unless otherwise noted by applicable codes, but never at intervals over 15 feet. Support vertical pipes with riser clamps installed below hubs, couplings, or lugs. Provide sufficient flexibility to accommodate expansion and contraction to avoid compromising fire barrier penetrations or stressing piping at fixed takeoff locations.

Acceptable Products:

Cooper/B-Line - Fig B3373 Series
Erico - 510 Series
Nibco/Tolco - Fig. 82

2. Place restrained neoprene mounts beneath vertical pipe riser clamps to prevent sweating of cold pipes. Select neoprene mounts based on the weight of the pipe to be supported. Insulate over mounts.

Acceptable Products: Mason RBA, RCA, or BR.

3. Wall supports shall be used where vertical height of structure exceeds minimum spacing requirements. Install wall supports at same spacing as hangers or strut supports along vertical length of pipe runs. Wall supports shall be coordinated with the Structural Engineer.
4. Masonry Anchors: Fasten to concrete masonry units with expansion anchors or self-tapping masonry screws. For expansion anchors into hollow concrete block, use sleeve-type anchors designed for the specific application. Do not fasten in masonry joints. Do not use powder actuated fasteners, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts

C. Hangers and Clamps:

1. Oversize all hangers, clamps, and supports on insulated piping to allow insulation and jacket to pass through unbroken. This applies to both hot and cold pipes.
2. Hangers in direct contact with bare copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, Erico Cushion Clamp or Cooper Vibra-Clamp within their temperature limits of -65°F to +275°F.
3. On all insulated piping, provide a semi-cylindrical metallic shield and vapor barrier jacket.
4. Ferrous hot piping 2-1/2 inches and larger shall have steel saddles tack welded to the pipe at each support with a depth not less than specified for the insulation. Factory fabricated inserts may be used.

Acceptable Products:

Anvil - Fig. 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165
Cooper/B-Line - Fig. 3160, 3161, 3162, 3163, 3164, 3165
Nibco/Tolco - Fig. 260-1, 261-1 1/2, 262-2, 263-2 1/2, 264-3, 265-4

5. As an alternative to separate pipe insulation insert and saddle, properly sized integral rigid insulation sections may be used.

Acceptable Products:

Cooper/B-Line - Fig. B3380 through B3384
 Pipe Shields - A1000, A2000
 Erico - Model 124, 127

6. Unless otherwise indicated, hangers shall be as follows:

a. Clevis Type:

Service: Bare Metal Pipe
 Rigid Plastic Pipe
 Insulated Cold Pipe
 Insulated Hot Pipe - 3 inches & Smaller

Acceptable Products:	Bare Steel, Plastic or Insulated Pipe	Bare Copper Pipe
Anvil	Fig. 260	
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. 3100	Fig. B3100C
Erico	Model 400	
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 1	Fig. 81PVC

b. Continuous Channel with Clevis Type:

Service: Plastic Tubing
 Flexible Hose
 Soft Copper Tubing

Acceptable Products:

Cooper/B-Line - Fig. B3106, with Fig. B3106V
 Nibco/Tolco - Fig. 1V

c. Adjustable Swivel Ring Type:

Service: Bare Metal Pipe - 4 inches and Smaller

Acceptable Products:	Bare Steel Pipe	Bare Copper Pipe
Anvil	Fig. 69	
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B3170NF	Fig. B3170CTC
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 200	Fig. 203

7. Support may be fabricated from U-channel strut or similar shapes. Piping less than 4" in diameter shall be secured to strut with clamps of proper design and capacity as required to maintain spacing and alignment. Strut shall be independently supported from hanger drops or building structure. Size and support shall be per manufacturer's installation requirements for structural support of piping. Clamps shall not interrupt piping insulation.

- a. Strut used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.
- b. Strut used in damp areas listed in hanger rods shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication.

8. Unless otherwise indicated, pipe supports for use with struts shall be as follows:

a. Clamp Type:

Service: Bare Metal Pipe
 Rigid Plastic Pipe
 Insulated Cold Pipe
 Insulated Hot Pipe - 3 inches and smaller

- 1) Clamps in direct contact with copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, Erico Cushion Clamp or Cooper Vibra-Clamp.
- 2) Pipes subject to expansion and contraction shall have clamps oversized to allow limited pipe movement.

Acceptable Products:	Bare Steel, Plastic or Insulated Pipe	Bare Copper Pipe
Unistrut	Fig. P1100 or P2500	
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B2000 or B2400	Fig. BVT
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. A-14 or 2STR	

D. Upper (Structural) Attachments:

1. Unless otherwise shown, upper attachments for hanger rods or support struts shall be as follows:

a. Steel Structure Clamps

- 1) C-Type Wide Flange Beam Clamps (for use on top and/or bottom of wide flanges. Not permitted for use with bar-joists):

Acceptable Products:

Anvil	Fig. 92
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B3033/B3034
Erico	Model 300
Nibco/Tolco	68

- 2) Scissor Type Beam Clamps (For use with bar-joists and wide flange):

Acceptable Products:

Anvil	Fig. 228, 292
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B3054
Erico	Model 360
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 329

2.4 FOUNDATIONS, BASES, AND SUPPORTS

A. Basic Requirements:

1. Furnish and install foundations, bases, and supports (not specifically indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications of either the General Construction or Mechanical work as provided by another Contractor) for mechanical equipment.

2. All concrete foundations, bases and supports, shall be reinforced. All steel bases and supports shall receive a prime coat of zinc chromate or red metal primer. After completion of work, give steel supports a final coat of gray enamel.

B. Roof Pipe Supports:

1. Provide pre-fabricated roof pipe supports for all piping installed on the roof.
2. Support shall guide and align pipe while permitting longitudinal expansion.
3. The base shall be rounded to prevent damage to the roof, and drainage holes shall prevent ponding of water in the support.
4. Support shall be UV, corrosion and freeze/thaw resistant.
5. Support shall include orange paint, reflective safety orange accents or similar markings for increased visibility.
6. The strut system shall have galvanized aluminum finish.
7. Acceptable Products: Anvil International HBS-Base Series, Cooper B-Line Dura-Blok, Erico Caddy Pyramid 50, 150, 300, or 600 (to match load), Miro Industries 1.5, 3-R, 4-R or 5-R (to match pipe).

C. Supports:

1. Provide sufficient clips, inserts, hangers, racks, rods, and auxiliary steel to securely support all suspended material, equipment and conduit without sag.
2. Hang heavy equipment from concrete floors or ceilings with Architect/Engineer-approved concrete inserts, furnished and installed by the Contractor whose work requires them, except where indicated otherwise.

2.5 OPENINGS IN FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Exact locations of all openings for the installation of materials shall be determined by the Contractor and given to the General Contractor for installation or construction as the structure is built.
- B. Coordinate all openings with other Contractors.
- C. Hire the proper tradesman and furnish all labor, material and equipment to cut openings in or through existing structures, or openings in new structures that were not installed, or additional openings. Repair all spalling and damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Make saw cuts before breaking out concrete to ensure even and uniform opening edges.
- D. Said cutting shall be at the complete expense of each Contractor. Failure to coordinate openings with other Contractors shall not exempt the Contractor from providing openings at his expense.
- E. Do not cut structural members without written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.

2.6 ROOF PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal pipes with surface temperature below 150°F penetrating single-ply roofs with conical stepped pipe flashings and stainless steel clamps equal to Portals Plus Pipe Boots. Material shall match roofing membrane.
- B. Break insulation only at the clamp for pipes between 60°F and 150°F. Seal outdoor insulation edges watertight.

2.7 SLEEVES AND LINTELS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide sleeves and lintels for all duct and pipe openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.
- B. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe or as indicated on the drawings. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable.
- C. Fabricate all lintels for masonry walls from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. Have all lintels approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.
- D. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.
- E. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members or masonry walls without approval from the Structural Engineer. Sleeves shall then comply with the Architect/Engineer's design.
- F. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.
- G. Install all sleeves concentric with pipes. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.
- H. Where pipes rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (asphalt and cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.
- I. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement. Provide continuous insulation wrapping.

2.8 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

- A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.
- B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.
- C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes pipe openings.

2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.
- B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.10 PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Provide all items needed to allow adequate expansion and contraction of all piping. All piping shall be supported, guided, aligned, and anchored as required.
- B. Repair all piping leaks and associated damage. Pipes shall not rub on any part of the building.

2.11 FINISH

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
 - 3. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
 - 4. Supports shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support piping from duct hangers. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from piping supports.
- B. Supports Requirements:
 - 1. Install roof pipe supports to resist wind movement per manufacturer's recommendations. Method of securing base to roof shall be compatible with roofing materials.
 - 2. Where building structural steel is fireproofed, all hangers, clamps, auxiliary steel, etc., which attach to it shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing. Repair all fireproofing damaged during pipe installation.
 - 3. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.
 - 4. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.
 - 5. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.

6. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.
- C. Pipe Requirements:
1. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, traps and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.
 2. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.
 3. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.
 4. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.
 5. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.
 6. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.
 7. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.
 8. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings.
- D. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:
1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
 2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:
 - a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
 - b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.
 3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
 4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.
- E. After piping and insulation installation are complete, cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.

- F. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- G. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.
- H. Spacing of Hangers shall not exceed the compressive strength of the insulation inserts, and in no case shall exceed the spacing as defined in 2016 CPC, Table 313.3 as applied to each piping system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 50

SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Seismic Requirements.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:

1. The contractor shall retain a specialty consultant or equipment manufacturer to develop a seismic restraint and support system and perform seismic calculations in accordance with these specifications, state, and local codes.
2. Items used for seismic restraint of equipment and systems shall be specifically manufactured for seismic restraint.
3. These requirements are beyond those listed in Section 22 05 29 of these specifications. Where a conflict arises between the seismic requirements of this section and any other section, the Architect/Engineer shall be immediately notified for direction to proceed.

B. Manufacturer:

1. System Supports/Restraints: Company specializing in the manufacture of products specified in this Section.
2. Equipment: Each company providing equipment that must meet seismic requirements shall provide certification included in project submittals the equipment supplied for the project meets or exceeds the seismic requirements of the project.

- C. Testing Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction, with experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.

- D. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section.

- E. Suppliers: Following is a partial list of manufacturer/supplier contact information for seismic restraints:

1. Mason Industries, Inc. www.mason-ind.com.
2. Tolco (909) 737-5599, www.tolco.com

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 22 05 00.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Calculations, restraint selections, and installation details shall be designed and sealed by a Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located experienced in seismic restraint design and installation.

2. Coordination Drawings: Plans and sections drawn to scale, coordinating seismic bracing of mechanical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other seismic restraints.
 3. Manufacturer's Certifications: Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located shall review and approve manufacturer's certifications of compliance.
 4. System Supports/Restraints - Submit for each condition requiring seismic bracing:
 - a. Calculations for each seismic brace and detail utilized on the project.
 - b. Plan drawings showing locations and types of seismic braces on contractor fabrication/installation drawings.
 - c. Cross-reference between details and plan drawings to indicate exactly which brace is being installed at each location. Details provided are to clearly indicate attachments to structure, correctly representing the fastening requirements of bracing.
 - d. Clear indication of brace design forces and maximum potential component forces at attachment points to building structure for confirmation of acceptability by the Structural Engineer of Record.
 5. Equipment - Submit for each piece of equipment supplied:
 - a. Certification that the equipment supplied for the project meets or exceeds the seismic requirements specified.
 - b. Specific details of seismic design features of equipment and maximum seismic loads imparted to the structural support.
 - c. Engineering calculations and details for equipment anchorage and support structure.
- C. A seismic restraint designer shall be provided whether or not exceptions listed in the applicable building code are met. If seismic restraints are not provided for a system that requires seismic bracing, the seismic designer shall submit a signed and sealed letter to the Architect/Engineer and Authorities Having Jurisdiction stating the exceptions, along with code reference, utilized for each item. Seismic designer shall review system installation for general conformance to the exception requirements stated in the code and document, in writing, the system has been installed in accordance to the exception.

1.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspection and Testing shall be done in accordance with Chapter 17 of the California Building Code.
- B. The Contractor shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704 and 1705.
- C. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.

- D. The Special Inspection Agency shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work. A final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications shall be submitted.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from damage and contamination by maintaining factory packaging until installation. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.

1.6 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. This project is subject to the seismic bracing requirements of California Building Code, Division of State Architect (DSA) Interpretation of Regulations.
- B. The following criteria are applicable to this project:
 - 1. Risk Category: III
 - 2. Seismic Factor: $I_E = 1.25$
 - 3. Seismic Design Category: E
 - 4. Component Amplification Factors (a_p) and Component Response Modification Factors (R_p) shall be taken from Table 13.5-1 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
 - 5. Component Importance Factors (I_p) shall be taken from Section 13.1.3 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
 - 6. The total height of the structure and the height of the system to be restrained within the structure shall be determined in coordination with architectural plans and the General Contractor.
- C. Forces shall be calculated with the above requirements and Equation 13.3-1, -2, and -3 of ASCE 7-10, unless exempted by 13.1.4
- D. Equipment shall meet California Building Code and ASCE 7 seismic qualification requirements in concurrence with ICC ES AC156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components and Systems.
- E. All seismic anchorage and bracing shall comply with FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-11, Fire Following Earthquakes.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of seismic bracing with building structural systems and architectural features, and with mechanical, fire-protection, electrical and other building features in the vicinity.
- B. Coordinate concrete bases with building structural system.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty on parts and labor for manufacturer defects and installation workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. This section describes the requirements for seismic restraint of systems and equipment related to continued operation of the facility after a design seismic event.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. Stay in Place:
 - a. All systems and equipment shall be anchored and restrained such that the anchoring system is intended not to fail and equipment and/or system components will not fall.

2.2 SEISMIC BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Seismic restraint designer shall coordinate all attachments with the Structural Engineer of Record; refer to submittal requirements.
 - 2. The seismic restraint design shall be based on actual equipment data obtained from manufacturer's submittals or the manufacturer. The equipment manufacturer shall verify and provide written certification the attachment points on the equipment can accept the combination of seismic, weight, and other imposed loads.
 - 3. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
 - 4. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, embedment, and weld length.
 - 5. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code.
 - 6. All seismic restraints and combination isolator/restraints shall have verification of their seismic capabilities witnessed by an independent testing agency.
- B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to seismic forces.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Use the following materials for restraints:
 - 1. Indoor Dry Locations: Steel, zinc plated.
 - 2. Outdoors and Damp Locations: Galvanized steel.
 - 3. Corrosive Locations: Stainless steel.

2.4 ANCHORAGE AND STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Strength: Defined in reports by ICC Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- B. Concrete and Masonry Anchor Bolts and Studs: Steel-expansion wedge type. Comply with IBC, ACI and ICC ES requirements for cracked concrete anchors.
- C. Concrete Inserts: Steel-channel type.
- D. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125, Grade A 325.
- E. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS SP-69, Type 57.
- F. Beam Clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided. Single-sided type is not acceptable.
- G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
- H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

2.5 SEISMIC BRACING COMPONENTS

- A. Slotted Steel Channel: 1-5/8-by-1-5/8-inch cross section, formed from 0.1046-inch-thick steel, with 9/16-by-7/8-inch slots at a maximum of 2 inches o.c. in webs, and flange edges turned toward web.
 - 1. Materials for Channel: ASTM A 1011, GR 33.
 - 2. Materials for Fittings and Accessories: ASTM A 635, ASTM A 576, or ASTM A 36.
 - 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and designed for use with that product.
 - 4. Finish: Baked, rust-inhibiting, acrylic-enamel paint applied after cleaning and phosphate treatment, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cable-Type Bracing Assemblies: Zinc-coated, high-strength steel wire rope cable attached to steel thimbles, brackets, and bolts designed for cable service.
 - 1. Arrange units for attachment to the braced component at one end and to the structure at the other end.
 - 2. Wire Rope Cable: Comply with ASTM A 603. Use 49- or 133-strand cable with a minimum strength of 2 times the calculated maximum seismic force to be resisted.
- C. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Slotted steel channels with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for the exact seismic restraint requirements of piping, ductwork, conduit, equipment, etc.
- B. Layout of transverse and longitudinal bracing shall follow recommendations of approved design standards listed in Part 1 of this specification section.
- C. All seismic restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and all certified submittal data.
- D. Installation of seismic restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment, piping, or ductwork, resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- E. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.
- F. Do not install any equipment, piping, duct, or conduit that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified.
- G. Coordinate work with all other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building. Any conflicts with other trades that will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions shall be brought to the Architect/Engineer's attention prior to specific equipment selection.
- H. Prior to installation, bring to the Architect/Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment selection.
- I. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or International Code Council approved seismic anchors for installation in concrete.
- J. Cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short-circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, ductwork, piping, or conduit.
- K. Cable assemblies shall be installed taut on non-isolated systems. Solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.
- L. Do not install cables over sharp corners.
- M. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compression braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.
- N. Provide reinforced clevis bolts when required.
- O. The vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not acceptable.
- P. Post-Installed anchors shall be provided to meet seismic requirements.
- Q. Vertical pipe risers flexibly supported to accommodate thermal motion and/or pipe vibration shall be guided to maintain pipe stability and provide horizontal seismic restraint.

- R. Seismic restraints shall be mechanically attached to the system. Looping restraints around the system is not acceptable.
- S. Piping crossing building seismic or expansion joints, passing from building to building, or supported from different portions of the building shall be installed to allow differential support displacements without damaging the pipe, equipment connections, or support connections. Pipe offsets, loops, anchors, and guides shall be installed as required to provide required motion capability and limit motion of adjacent piping.
- T. Do not brace a system to two different structures such as a wall and a ceiling.
- U. Provide appropriately sized openings in walls, floors, and ceilings for anticipated seismic movement. Provide fire seal systems in fire-rated walls.
- V. Exposed seismic supports in occupied areas shall be guarded or covered to protect occupants.
- W. Coordinate seismic bracing of architecturally exposed ductwork with the Architect/Engineer.

3.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT EXCLUSIONS

- A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for allowable exclusions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification of products installed under Division 22.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. 3M, Bunting, Calpico, Craftmark, Emedco, Kolbi Industries, Seton, W.H. Brady, Marking Services.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. All pipe markers (purchased or stenciled) shall conform to ANSI A13.1. Marker lengths and letter sizes shall be at least the following:

<u>OD of Pipe or insulation</u>	<u>Marker Length</u>	<u>Size of Letters</u>
Up to and including 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"

- B. Aluminum Nameplates: Black enamel background with natural aluminum border and engraved letters furnished with two mounting holes and screws.
- C. Brass Tags: Brass background with engraved black letters. Tag size minimum 1-1/2" square or 1-1/2" round.
- D. Vinyl Pipe Markers: Colored vinyl with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. All valves (except shutoff valves at equipment) shall have numbered tags.
 - 2. Provide or replace numbered tags on all existing valves that are connected to new systems or that have been revised.
 - 3. Provide all existing valves used to extend utilities to this project with numbered tags. Review tag numbering sequence with the Owner prior to ordering tags.

4. Secure tags with heavy duty key chain and brass "S" link or with mechanically fastened plastic straps.
5. Attach to handwheel or around valve stem. On lever operated valves, drill the lever to attach tags.
6. Number all tags and show the service of the pipe.

D. Pipe Markers:

1. Adhesive Backed Markers: Use Brady Style 1, 2, or 3 on pipes 3" diameter and larger. Use Brady Style 4, 6, or 8 on pipes under 3" diameter. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable. Secure all markers at both ends with a wrap of pressure sensitive tape completely around the pipe.
2. Snap-on Markers: Use Seton "Setmark" on pipes up to 5-7/8" OD. Use Seton "Setmark" with nylon or Velcro ties for pipes 6" OD and over. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.
3. Stencil Painted Pipe Markers:
 - a. Remove rust, grease, dirt, and all foreign substances from the pipe surface.
 - b. Apply primer on non-insulated pipes before painting.
 - c. Use background and letter colors as scheduled later in this section.
4. Apply markers and arrows in the following locations where clearly visible:
 - a. At each valve.
 - b. On both sides of walls that pipes penetrate.
 - c. At least every 20 feet along all pipes.
 - d. On each riser and each leg of each "T" joint.
 - e. At least once in every room and each story traversed.

E. Equipment:

1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.

3.2 SCHEDULE

- A. Pipes to be marked shall be labeled with the text as shown in the following table regardless of which method or material is used:

Pipe Service	Lettering Color	Background Color
CONDENSATE DRAIN	Black	Yellow
DOMESTIC COLD WATER	White	Green
NATURAL GAS	Black	Yellow

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping Insulation.
- B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in piping insulation application with five years minimum experience.
- B. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 (where required).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

- A. Type B: EPDM (NBR/PVC Blend is not permitted) elastomeric cellular foam; ANSI/ASTM C534; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (UL 723). Maximum 1" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER JACKETS

- A. Kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.
- B. Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC or Saran) film and tape: Durable and highly moisture and moisture vapor resistant. Please refer to manufacturer's recommended installation guidelines.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install insulation after piping has been tested. Pipe shall be clean, dry and free of rust before applying insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.
 - 2. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations. This applies to all insulated piping. Maintain fire rating of all penetrations.

3. On all insulated piping, provide at each support an insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. The insert shall be suitable for planned temperatures, be suitable for use with specific pipe material, and shall be a 180° cylindrical segment the same length as metal shields. Inserts shall be a cellular glass (for all temperature ranges) or molded hydrous calcium silicate (for pipe with operating temperatures above 70°F), with a minimum compressive strength of 50 psi. Polyisocyanurate insulation with a minimum compressive strength of 24 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes 3"75 and below, minimum 60 psi for pipe sizes 4" and above, and operate below 300°F. Factory fabricated inserts may be used. Rectangular blocks, plugs, or wood material are not acceptable. Temporary wood blocking may be used by the Piping Contractor for proper height; however, these must be removed and replaced with proper inserts by the Insulation Contractor. Refer to Supports and Anchors specification section for additional information.
4. Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
5. Install metal shields between all hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be galvanized sheet metal, half-round with flared edges. Adhere shields to insulation. On cold piping, seal the shields vapor-tight to the insulation as required to maintain the vapor barrier, or add separate vapor barrier jacket.
6. Shields shall be at least the following lengths and gauges:

	Pipe Size	Shield Size
a.	1/2" to 3-1/2"	12" long x 18 gauge
b.	4"	12" long x 16 gauge
c.	5" to 6"	18" long x 16 gauge
d.	8" to 14"	24" long x 14 gauge
e.	16" to 24"	24" long x 12 gauge

7. All piping and insulation that does not meet 25/50 that is in an air plenum shall have written approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the local fire department for authorization and materials approval. If approval has been allowed, the non-rated material shall be wrapped with a product that has passed ASTM E84 and/or NFPA 255 testing with a rating of 25/50 or below.
8. On 1" and smaller piping routed through metal wall studs, provide a plastic grommet to protect the piping. The piping shall be insulated between the wall studs, and the insulation shall butt up to each stud.

B. Insulated Piping Operating Below 60°F:

1. Insulate fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, flexible hoses, and expansion joints. Seal all penetrations of vapor barrier.
2. On piping operating below 60°F in locations that are not mechanically cooled (e.g., penthouses, mechanical rooms, tunnels, chases at exterior walls, etc.), Type B insulation shall be used.
3. All balance valves with fluid operating below 60°F shall be insulated with a removable plug wrapped with vapor barrier tape to allow reading and adjusting of the valve.

- C. Insulated Piping Operating Between 60°F and 140°F:
 - 1. Do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations. Insulate all fittings, valves and strainers.
- D. Exposed Piping:
 - 1. Locate and cover seams in least visible locations.
 - 2. Where exposed insulated piping extends above the floor, provide a sheet metal guard around the insulation extending 12" above the floor. Guard shall be 0.016" cylindrical smooth or stucco aluminum and shall fit tightly to the insulation.
 - 3. On exposed piping serving kitchen equipment or plumbing fixtures, the piping does not need to be insulated if less than four feet in developed length. If piping is longer than four feet in developed length, the piping shall be insulated and have a plastic jacket.

3.3 INSULATION

- A. Type B Insulation:
 - 1. Elastomeric Cellular Foam: Where possible, slip insulation over the open end of pipe without slitting. Seal all butt ends, longitudinal seams, and fittings with adhesive. At elbows and tees, use mitered connections. Do not compress or crush insulation at cemented joints. Joints shall be sealed completely and not pucker or wrinkle. Paint the outside of outdoor insulation with two coats of latex enamel paint recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Self-seal insulation may be used on pipes operating below 170°F.

3.4 SCHEDULE

Refer to attached insulation schedule.

END OF SECTION

PLUMBING For Use With: California Title 24 Table 120.3-A					
Piping System	Insulation Thickness per Pipe Size				
	< 1"	1" to < 1-1/2"	1-1/2" to < 4"	4" to < 8"	8" <
Cooling Coil Condensate Drains & Dedicated Floor Drain Branch Piping, Sanitary and Indirect Waste Piping Conveying Fluids below 55°F	B 1/2"	B 1/2"	B 1/2"	B 1/2"	B 1/2"
Insulation Inserts at Hangers	Type C or D or E* - Match Pipe Insulation Thickness				

SECTION 22 10 00

PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- B. Valves.
- C. Domestic Water Piping System.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ANSI/ASME Sec 9 or ANSI/AWS D1.1.
- D. Piping, Fittings, Valves, and Flux for Potable Water Systems: All components shall be lead free per Federal Act S.3874, Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports shall be spaced per 2016 CPC, Table 313.3, as applied to each pipe system listed. Refer to Section 22 05 29 for hanger and support components. Seismic supports shall be submitted as a deferred approval using OPM guidelines. Shop drawings shall be submitted for review to the AHJ: DSA. Upon approval, these shop drawings shall be included in the record set.
- F. Potable water piping and fittings shall comply with California Assembly Bill AB1953 limiting lead content. Also described in 2016 CPC: 604.2 Lead Content.
- G. Valves for potable water systems shall comply with California Assembly Bill AB1953 limiting lead content. Also described in 2016 CPC: 604.2 Lead Content.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 22 05 00.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 22 05 00 for required plumbing systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD WATER - POTABLE AND NON-POTABLE (ABOVE GRADE ONLY) HOT WATER - POTABLE AND NON-POTABLE (ABOVE GRADE ONLY) TEMPERED WATER - POTABLE AND NON-POTABLE (ABOVE GRADE ONLY)

- A. Design Pressure: 175 psi.
Maximum Design Temperature: 200°F.
- B. Piping - All Sizes:
1. Tubing: Type L hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.
 2. Joints: Solder with 100% lead-free solder and flux, ASTM B32.
 3. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.
- C. Shutoff Valves:
1. Ball Valves:
 - a. BA-1:
 - 1) 3" and under, 150 psi saturated steam, 600 psi CWP, full port, screwed or solder ends (acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470°F melting point of lead-free solder), bronze body of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, stainless steel ball and trim, Teflon seats and seals. Apollo #77C-140, Stockham #S-255-FB-P-UL BR1-R, Milwaukee #BA-400, Watts, Nibco #585-70-66, National Utilities Co., RUB.
- NOTES:
- a) Provide extended shaft for all valves in insulated piping.
 - b) Provide lock out trim for all valves opening to atmosphere installed in domestic water piping over 120°F, heating water piping over 120°F, steam, condensate, boiler feed water piping, compressed air piping and gasoline/kerosene piping, and as indicated on the drawings. Solid extended shaft is not required on valves with lock out trim.
- D. Check Valves:
1. CK-14: 2-1/2" thru 12", 200# CWP, double disc wafer type, bronze or iron body, bronze trim, metal-to-metal or Viton seat, 316 SS shaft, Inconel 600 spring. Mission Duo Chek #12HPP (with Inconel springs), Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #71-AHB-K-W, Stockham #WG-961-EPDM or #WG-970-BUNA, Nibco w-920-W.
- E. Strainers:
1. ST-7: 2-1/2" thru 8", bronze body, flanged ends, flanged cover, 150# steam, 225# CWP. Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #851.

2.2 CONDENSATE DRAINAGE

- A. Design Pressure: 175 psi.
Maximum Design Temperature: 200°F.
- B. Piping - All Sizes:
 - 1. Tubing: Type M hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.
 - 2. Joints: Solder with 100% lead-free solder and flux, ASTM B32.

2.3 LOCK OUT TRIM

- A. Provide lock out trim for all quarter turn shutoff valves opening to atmosphere and installed in domestic water piping over 120°F, in compressed air piping, and as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 VALVE OPERATORS

- A. Provide handwheels for gate valves and gear operators for butterfly valves.

2.5 VALVE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide all connections to match pipe joints. Valves shall be same size as pipe unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- C. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- D. Connect to equipment with flanges or unions.
- E. Use only piping materials rated for the maximum temperature of the application, e.g., do not use PVC for dishwasher drainage or piping that receives boiler blowdown.

3.2 TESTING PIPING

- A. Hot Water - Potable and Non-Potable:
Cold Water - Potable and Non-Potable:
Tempered Water - Potable and Non-Potable:
Service Water:
 - 1. Test per CPC requirements.
 - 2. Test to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer's representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. All Other Piping:
 - 1. Test per CPC requirements.

2. Test compressed air piping per ASME 31.9 requirements

3.3 CLEANING PIPING

A. Assembly:

1. Before assembling pipe systems, remove all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces by means consistent with good piping practice subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer's representative. Blow chips and burrs from machinery or thread cutting operation out of pipe before assembly. Wipe cutting oil from internal and external surfaces.
2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing.
3. Notify the Architect/Engineer's representative before starting any post erection cleaning in sufficient time to allow witnessing the operation. Consult with and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer's representative regarding specific procedures and scheduling. Dispose of cleaning and flushing fluids properly.
4. Prior to blowing or flushing erected piping systems, disconnect all instrumentation and equipment, open wide all valves, and be certain all strainer screens are in place.

B. All Water Piping:

1. Flush all piping using faucets, flush valves, etc. until the flow is clean.
2. After flushing, thoroughly clean all inlet strainers, aerators, and other such devices.
3. If necessary, remove valves to clean out all foreign material.

C. Cleaning Deionized Water Piping:

1. With the complete system operating, including UV sterilizers, fill the system with deionized water.
2. Remove all air from the system. Perform pressure test (do not include tank). Balance water flow to all branches. With the circulating pump running, add chlorine to the storage tank slowly until the total system chlorine content is at least 50 PPM and continue to circulate for six hours and in accordance with the **State** Plumbing Code. Drain the system. Refill with deionized water. Run system at full capacity for three days with the R.O. system on manual and the excess water eliminated via the tank overflow drain. Do not allow chlorinated water to contact the R.O. water membrane.
3. An Owner's representative shall be present at all sterilization and cleaning operations. Chlorine concentration in sterilization tank may not exceed 1%. If the Owner wishes, Contractor shall use hydrogen peroxide in lieu of chlorine for sterilization. Contractor shall furnish all sterilization chemicals.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Provide dielectric connections between dissimilar metals.

2. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Install to conserve building space.
3. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
4. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or equipment.
5. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.
6. Install bell and spigot piping with bells upstream.
7. Where pipe supports are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
8. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 22 05 29. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.
9. All non-potable outlets shall be clearly marked with a permanently affixed laminated sign with 3/8" high lettering saying "Non-Potable Water Not for Human Consumption." Sign shall have black lettering on a yellow background.
10. All vertical pipe drops to sinks or other equipment installed below the ceiling shall be routed within a wall cavity, unless specifically noted otherwise to be surface mounted.

B. Installation Requirements In Electrical Rooms:

1. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment.

C. Valves/Fittings and Accessories:

1. Install shutoff valves that permit the isolation of equipment/fixtures in each room without isolating any other room or portion of the building. Individual fixture angle stops do not meet this requirement. Exception: Back-to-back rooms in no more than two adjacent rooms.
2. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
3. Provide access doors for concealed valves and fittings.
4. Install valve stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
5. Provide one plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves 2" and smaller, minimum of one. Provide each plug valve 2-1/2" and larger with a wrench with set screw.
6. Install corrugated, stainless steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.

3.5 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

- A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories before installation. Any items that are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be removed from the job immediately.

- B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory applied markings, stampings, or nameplates with sufficient data to determine their conformance with specified requirements.
- C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not install any item that is not clean.
- D. Until system is fully operational, all openings in piping and equipment shall be kept closed except when actual work is being performed on that item or system. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items specifically designed and intended for this purpose.
- E. Run pipes straight and true, parallel to building lines with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required to provide needed headroom or clearance and to provide needed flexibility in pipe lines.
- F. Make changes in direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Changes in size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. All fittings shall be of the long radius type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.
- G. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves.
- H. Arrange piping and connections so equipment served may be totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.
- I. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.
- J. Unless otherwise indicated, install all piping, including shutoff valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at control valve or equipment.
- K. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings.
- L. Underground pipe shall be laid in dry trenches maintained free of accumulated water. Provide and operate sufficient pumping equipment to maintain excavations, trenches and pits free of water. Dispose of pumped water so operation areas and other facilities are not flooded. Pipe laying shall follow excavating as closely as possible.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, branch take-offs shall be from top of mains or headers at either a 45° or 90° angle from the horizontal plane for air lines, and from top, bottom or side for liquids.
- N. Do not use geotextile fabric with footing tile if silt content of soil exceeds 40% or if clay content exceeds 50%. The fabric shall be installed around 1" river rock or 2" limestone.

3.6 DRAINING AND VENTING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all horizontal water and compressed air lines, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet to low points for complete drainage, removal of condensate and venting.
- B. Maintain accurate grade where pipes pitch or slope for venting and drainage. No pipes shall have pockets due to changes in elevation.

- C. Provide drain valves at all low points of water piping systems for complete or sectionalized draining.
- D. Provide drip legs at low points and at the base of all risers in compressed air pipes. Drip legs shall be full line size on pipes through 4" and at least 4", but not less than half line size over 4". Drip legs shall be 12" minimum length, capped with a reducer to a drain valve.
- E. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size of pipes for proper drainage and venting. Install compressed air and gravity drain pipes with bottom of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line; all other liquid lines with top of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.
- F. Provide air vents at high points and wherever else required to eliminate air in all water piping systems.
- G. Install air vents in accessible locations. If necessary to trap and vent air in a remote location, install an 1/8" pipe from the tapping location to an accessible location and terminate with a venting device.
- H. All vent and drain piping shall be of same materials and construction for the service involved.

3.7 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

- A. For domestic water and vent systems only, make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service.
- B. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.
- C. Do not use double wye or double combination wye and eighth bend DWV fittings in horizontal piping.
- D. Branch connections from headers and mains may be cut into black steel pipe using forged weld-on fittings.
- E. Forged weld-on fittings are limited as follows:
 - 1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
 - 2. Main must be 2-1/2" or larger.
 - 3. Branch line is at least two pipe sizes under main size.

3.8 JOINING OF PIPE

- A. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Threads shall conform to ANSI B2.1 "Pipe Threads".
 - 2. Ream pipe ends and remove all burrs and chips formed in cutting and threading.
 - 3. Protect plated pipe and valve bodies from wrench marks when making up joints.
 - 4. Apply thread lubricant to male threads as follows:

Vents and Roof Conductors:	Red graphite
All Other Services:	Teflon tape

B. Flanged Joints:

1. Bolting for services up to 500°F shall be ASTM A307 Grade B with square head bolts and heavy hexagonal nuts conforming to ANSI B18.2.1 "Square and Hex Bolts" and B18.2.2 "Square and Hex Nuts".
2. Set flange bolts beyond finger tightness with a torque wrench for equal tension in all bolts. Tighten bolts so those 180° apart are torqued in sequence.
3. Gaskets for flat face flanges shall be full face type. Gaskets for raised faced flanges shall conform to requirements for "Group I Gaskets" in ANSI B16.5. Unless otherwise specified gaskets shall meet the following requirements:
 - a. Gasket material and thickness approved by manufacturer for intended service, chemical compatibility, pipe system test pressure, and operating temperature range.
 - b. Maximum pressure rating of at least 250 psig.
 - c. Minimum temperature rating: -10°F.
 - d. Maximum temperature rating of at least 170°F for water systems operating 140°F and less.

C. Solder Joints:

1. Make up joints with 100% lead-free solder, ASTM B32. Cut tubing so ends are perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt and grease just prior to soldering. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, over all surfaces to be joined. Heat joints uniformly so solder will flow to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess solder, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.
2. Flux shall be non-acid type.
3. Solder end valves may be installed directly in the piping system if the entire valve is suitable for use with 470°F melting point solder. Remove discs and seals during soldering if they are not suitable for 470°F.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Welding of all pipe joints, both as to procedures and qualification of welders, shall be in accordance with Section IX, ASME "Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code" unless mandatory local codes take precedence.
2. Furnish to the Owner's Representative prior to start of work certificates qualifying each welder.
3. Ends of pipe and fittings to be joined by butt welding shall be beveled, cleaned to bare metal and internal diameters aligned before tack welding.
4. Single-welded butt joints may be employed with or without the use of backing rings in all sizes. Where backing rings are not used on pumped pressurized systems, the root side of the weld shall either be chipped or ground flush with the piping wall. For services such as vents, overflows, and gravity drains, the backing ring may be eliminated, and the root of the weld need not be chipped or ground. Backing rings shall be of the material being welded.

E. Fusion Weld:

1. Make all field cuts of pipe square and true using a pipe cutter designed for plastic pipe.
2. Make sure proper heating heads are used for male and female situations.
3. Bevel the leading edge of pipe section with a 45° chamfer.
4. Not recommended for temperatures below 40°F.
5. Follow the manufacturer's cold weather installation procedures.
6. All installers shall undergo training provided by the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative.
7. Follow all manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.9 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfection shall comply with CPC - 609.9: Disinfection of Potable Water Systems

3.10 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary and/or storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations needed for sewer connections, confirm inverts and verify these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 23

NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- B. Valves.
- C. Natural Gas Piping System.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.
- B. Welding Materials, Procedures, and Operators: Conform to ASME Section 9, ANSI/AWS D1.1, and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ANSI/ASME Sec 9 or ANSI/AWS D1.1.
- D. All work shall be performed in accordance with the CPC.
- E. Design hangers and supports under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in State of California.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 22 05 00. Include data on pipe materials, fittings, valves, and accessories.
- B. Test Reports: Provide results of piping system pressure test.
- C. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and protect piping to prevent entrance of foreign matter into pipe and to prevent exterior corrosion.
- B. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 22 05 00 for the required natural gas piping system electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NATURAL GAS (0 TO 125 PSI)

- A. Design Pressure: 125 psi.
Maximum Design Temperature: 350°F
- B. Piping - 2" and Under:
 - 1. Pipe: Standard weight steel, threaded and coupled, ASTM A53.
 - 2. Joints: Screwed. (NOTE: For below ground, all sizes to have welded joints.)
 - 3. Fittings: 150# steam - 300# CWP, black malleable iron, banded, ASTM A197, ANSI B16.3.
 - 4. Unions: 250# - 500# CWP, black malleable iron, ANSI B16.39, ground joint with brass seat.
- C. Piping – 2" and Under:
 - 1. Pipe: Corrugated stainless steel tubing, ASTM A240 Series 300 stainless steel, ANSI AGA-LC1.
 - 2. Jacket: UV resistant, electrically conductive polyethylene, color: black, ASTM E84 25-50 flame and smoke.
 - 3. Sleeve: Polyethylene, pre-sleeved from factory with field installed vent tees and water/gas tight heat shrink cuffs on each end.
 - 4. Fittings: Brass with mechanical ends to fit tubing. ASME B1.20.1 threaded ends for connection to threaded pipes and components.
 - 5. Limits: 5 psi or less. Below ground – inside building.
 - 6. Manufacturer: TracPipe (PS-II).
- D. Piping - 2-1/2" and Over:
 - 1. Pipe: Standard weight steel, beveled ends, ASTM A53.
 - 2. Joints: Butt welded and flanged.
 - 3. Fittings: Standard weight seamless steel, butt weld type, ASTM A234, Grade I, ANSI B16.9.
 - 4. Flanges: 150# forged steel, weld neck or slip-on, ASTM A181, Grade I, ANSI B16.5.
- E. Piping - All Sizes:
 - 1. Pipe: Polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2513, SDR 11.5.
 - 2. Joints: Fusion welded.
 - 3. Fittings: Socket type, ASTM D2683 or ASTM D2513.

4. Limits: Use only below ground outside of buildings.
- F. Shutoff Valves/Throttling Valves:
1. BA-13: 2" and under, threaded 600 psi CWP; UL listed for 250# LP, flammable liquid, heating oil, natural and manufactured gases, 150 psi steam, bronze body and chrome plated brass ball, Teflon seats and packing. Apollo #80-100, Nibco #T580-70-UL or #T585-70-UL, Watts #B-6000.
- G. Check Valves:
1. CK-13: 2-1/2" thru 12", 200# CWP, double disc wafer type, iron body, bronze or aluminum-bronze discs, 316SS shaft and spring, Viton, EPDM or BUNA-N, Cv of at least 700 in 6" size. Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #71-AHB-6-H, Stockham #WG-961 EPDM or #WG970 BUNA, NIBCO W-920-W, Crane.
- H. Strainers:
1. ST-4: Cast iron body, screwed ends, screwed cover, 250# steam @ 406°F, 300# CWP @ 150°F. Armstrong #A1SC, Metraflex #SM, Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #11, Sarco #IT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends, remove burrs, bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Connect to all equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 TESTING PIPING

- A. Low Pressure - Up to 1 psi:
 1. Test piping with 20 psi air pressure. System must hold this pressure without adding air for two hours.
- B. High Pressure - Above 1 psi:
 1. Test piping with compressed air at twice the operating gas pressure, but at least 20 psi. System must hold this pressure without adding air for two hours.
- C. A non-combustible odorant, such as oil of wintergreen, may be added to help locate leaks.

3.3 CLEANING PIPING

- A. Assembly:
 1. Prior to assembly of pipe and piping components, remove all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces by means consistent with good piping practice subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer. Blow chips and burrs out of pipe before assembly. Wipe cutting oil from internal and external surfaces.

2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing to the degree consistent with good piping practices.
3. Notify the Architect/Engineer prior to starting any post erection cleaning operation in time to allow witnessing the operation. Properly dispose of cleaning and flushing fluids.
4. Prior to blowing or flushing erected piping systems, disconnect all instrumentation and equipment, open wide all valves, control valves, and balance valves, and verify all strainer screens are in place.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, straight, plumb, with consistent pitch, parallel to building structure, with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required for needed headroom or clearance and needed flexibility in pipe system.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, and not interfere with other work.
- C. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Provide chain operators for all valves over 2" size that are over 10'-0" above finished floor. Extend to 7'-0" above finished floor.
- G. Provide valve position indicator on all valves 10'-0" or greater above finish floor and not located above ceiling.
- H. Provide clearance for access to valves and fittings.
- I. Provide access doors where valves are not exposed.
- J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
- K. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- L. Provide shutoff valves and flanges or unions at all connections to equipment, traps, and items that require servicing.
- M. Provide shutoff valves to isolate part of systems and vertical risers.
- N. Arrange piping and piping connections so equipment may be serviced or totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.
- O. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes are not shown, the larger size in either direction shall continue through the fitting nearest to the indication of a smaller pipe size.
- P. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 23 05 29. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.

- Q. All vertical pipe drops to equipment installed below the ceiling shall be routed within a wall cavity, unless specifically noted otherwise to be surface mounted.
- R. Establish minimum separation of one (1) foot from other services' piping in accordance with CPC code.

3.5 BONDING AND GROUNDING

- A. Install aboveground portions of gas piping systems upstream from equipment shutoff valves, electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode, in accordance with California Electrical Code.
- B. Conform to California Electrical Code for electrical connections between wiring and electrically operated control devices.

3.6 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

- A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories prior to installation. Immediately reject and remove from the job any items which are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective.
- B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory-applied markings, stampings, or nameplates sufficient to determine their conformance with specified requirements.
- C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not erect or install any unclean item.
- D. During construction, until system is fully operational, keep all openings in piping and equipment closed at all times except when actual work is being performed on that item. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items designed for this purpose.
- E. Change direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Change size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. **All fittings shall be long radius type**, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified. Construct welded elbows of angles not available as standard fittings by cutting and welding standard elbows to form smooth, long radius fittings.
- F. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.
- G. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing.
- H. Do not create, even temporarily, undue loads, forces or strains on valves, equipment or building elements.
- I. Underground pipe shall be laid in dry trenches maintained free of accumulated water. Provide and operate sufficient pumping equipment to maintain excavations, trenches and pits free of water. Dispose of pumped water so operation areas and other facilities are not flooded. Pipe laying shall follow excavating as closely as possible.

3.7 DRAINING AND VENTING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all horizontal pipes, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet to low points for complete drainage.

- B. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size for proper drainage and venting. Install gas pipes with bottom of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.
- C. Provide drip legs at low points and at the base of all risers in gas pipes. Drip legs shall be full line size on pipes through 4" and at least 4", but not less than half line size over 4". Drip legs shall be 12" minimum length, capped with a reducer to a drain valve.

3.8 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

- A. Make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service unless otherwise specified herein or detailed on the drawings.
- B. At the option of the Contractor, branch connections from headers and mains may be cut into black steel pipe using forged weld-on fittings.
- C. Use of forged weld-on fittings is also limited as follows:
 - 1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
 - 2. Header or main must be 2-1/2" or over.
 - 3. Branch line is at least two pipe sizes under header or main size.
- D. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.
- E. All branch piping connections for natural gas shall take off on the top or on the side of the main.

3.9 JOINING OF PIPE

- A. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Ream pipe ends and remove all burrs and chips.
 - 2. Protect plated pipe and valve bodies from wrench marks when making up joints.
 - 3. Apply Teflon tape to male threads.
- B. Flanged Joints:
 - 1. Steel flanges shall be raised face.
 - 2. Bolting for services up to 500°F shall be ASTM A307 Grade B with square head bolts and heavy hexagonal nuts conforming to ANSI B18.2.1 "Square and Hex Bolts" and B18.2.2 "Square and Hex Nuts".
 - 3. Torque bolts in at least three passes, tightening to 1/3, 2/3, and final torque in a cross pattern with an indicating torque wrench for equal tension in all bolts.
 - 4. Gaskets for flat face flanges shall be full face type. Gaskets for raised faced flanges shall conform to requirements for "Group I Gaskets" in ANSI B16.5. Unless otherwise specified gaskets shall meet the following requirements:
 - a. Gasket material and thickness approved by manufacturer for intended service, chemical compatibility, pipe system test pressure, and operating temperature range.
 - b. Maximum pressure rating of at least 250 psig.

- c. Minimum temperature rating: -10°F.
- d. Maximum temperature rating of at least 170°F for water systems operating 140°F and less.

C. Welded Joints:

- 1. Welding of all pipe joints, both as to procedures and qualification of welders, shall be in accordance with Section IX, ASME "Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code" unless local codes take precedence.
- 2. Furnish certificates qualifying each welder to the Owner's Representative prior to start of work.
- 3. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to require qualifying demonstration, at the Contractor's expense, of any welders assigned to the job.
- 4. Ends of pipe and fittings to be joined by butt-welding shall be beveled, cleaned to bare metal and internal diameters aligned before tack welding.
- 5. Backing rings shall be used for all butt weld joints 3" size and over, and for all sizes where operating pressure is over 200 psig and/or temperature is over 400°F. Backing rings shall be of the material being welded.

D. Fusion Weld:

- 1. Make all field cuts of pipe square and true using a pipe cutter designed for plastic pipe.
- 2. Make sure proper heating heads are used for male and female situations.
- 3. Bevel the leading edge of pipe section with a 45° chamfer.
- 4. Utilize a fusion welding tool recommended and/or provided by the pipe and fitting manufacturer.
- 5. Not recommended for temperatures below 40°F.
- 6. Follow the manufacturer's cold weather installation procedures.
- 7. All installers shall undergo training provided by the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative.
- 8. Follow all manufacturers' installation instructions.

3.10 PAINTING EXPOSED PIPE

- A. Paint all outdoor exposed natural gas piping the color selected by Owner or Architect/Engineer.

3.11 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new gas service complete with gas meter and regulators. Verify gas service pressure with the Utility Company.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 30

PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleanouts.
- B. Unions.
- C. Water Hammer Arresters.
- D. Dielectric Fittings (Connections Between Dissimilar Metals).

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by same manufacturer throughout.
- B. Perform work in accordance with State of California Plumbing Codes and municipality of local area standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 22 05 00.
- B. Include sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Provide cleanouts as shown and specified on the drawings as well as required by code.
- B. Cleanouts on exposed pipes shall be cast iron with heavy duty cast brass plug with raised head.
- C. Cleanout shall be same size as the pipe up to 6" and 6" for larger pipes.

2.2 UNIONS

- A. Copper pipe - wrought copper fitting - ground joint.
- B. Black Steel (Schedule 40) Pipe - malleable iron, ground joint, 150 psi, bronze to bronze seat.
- C. Galvanized Steel Pipe - galvanized malleable iron, ground joint, 150 psi, bronze to bronze seat.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS (CONNECTIONS BETWEEN DISSIMILAR METALS)

- A. Connections between dissimilar metals shall be insulating dielectric types that provide a water gap between the connected metals, and that either allow no metal path for electron transfer or that provide a wide water gap lined with a non-conductive material to impede electron transfer through the water path.

- B. Joints shall be rated for the temperature, pressure, and other characteristics of the service in which they are used, including testing procedure.
- C. Aluminum, iron, steel, brass, copper, bronze, and stainless steel are commonly used and require isolation from each other with the following exceptions:
 - 1. Iron, steel, and stainless steel connected to each other.
 - 2. Brass, copper, and bronze connected to each other.
 - 3. Brass or bronze valves and specialties connected in closed systems with steel, iron, or stainless steel on both sides of the brass or bronze valves and specialties. Where two or more brass or bronze items occur together, they shall be connected with brass nipples. Brass or bronze valves and specialties cannot be used as a dielectric separation between pipe materials.
- D. Dielectric protection is required at connections to equipment of a material different than the piping.
- E. Screwed Joints (acceptable up to 2" size):
 - 1. Dielectric waterway rated for 300 psi CWP and 225°F.
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Elster Group ClearFlow fittings, Victaulic Series 47, Grinnell Series 407, Matco-Norca.
- F. Flanged Joints (any size):
 - 1. Use 1/8" minimum thickness, non-conductive, full-face gaskets.
 - 2. Sleeve-washers are required on one side only, with sleeves minimum 1/32" thick and washers minimum 1/8" thick.
 - 3. Install steel washers on both sides of flanges to prevent damage to the sleeve-washer.
 - 4. Separate sleeves and washers may be used only if the sleeves are manufactured to exact lengths and installed carefully so the sleeves must extend partially past each steel washer when tightened.
 - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers: EPCO, Central Plastics, Pipeline Seal and Insulator, F. H. Maloney, or Calpico.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Coordinate construction to receive drains at required invert elevations.
- B. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Water Hammer Arresters:
 - 1. Install water hammer arresters in accessible locations. Provide access doors as required. Coordinate type with Architect/Engineer/Owner.

2. Water hammer arrestors shall be installed in cold and hot water lines upstream of all plumbing fixtures or equipment, with a quick acting valve or multiple quick acting valves. Quick acting valves shall be defined as solenoid actuated valves, manual flush valves, sensor activated faucets and flush valves, squeeze handle spray faucets, and other similar type valves.
3. Install multiple water hammer arrestors in toilet group branch piping greater than 20 feet in developed length from the cold and hot water mains.

D. Cleanouts:

1. Provide cleanouts where shown on the drawings and as required by code, but in no case farther apart than 50 feet in pipe less than 6" size and 100 feet apart in 6" and larger pipes inside the building.
2. Provide cleanouts at bases of all sanitary and storm risers as shown on the drawings and as required by code.
3. Extend cleanouts to the floor with long sweep elbows.
4. Install a full size, two-way cleanout within 5 feet of the foundation inside or outside of building.
5. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanouts for rodding of drainage system.
6. Wall cleanouts shall be installed above the flow line of the pipe they serve, but no less than 12" above the finished floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00

BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 23 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. CCR California Code of Regulation
- B. CBC California Building Code
- C. CFC California Fire Code
- D. CEC California Electric Code
- E. CMC California Mechanical Code
- F. CPC California Plumbing Code
- G. California Title 24 - Building Energy Efficiency Standards

1.3 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Definitions:

- 1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the following:
 - a. Plumbing Contractor.
 - b. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Contractor.
 - c. Temperature Control Contractor.
 - d. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.
- 2. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case the devices are usually single phase and are usually connected to the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter having "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions.
- 3. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
- 4. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. Generally, where the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.

5. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring which directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc.
 - a. This wiring will be from a 120 volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt) in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.
6. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
7. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

B. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors and the like. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals reviewed. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide complete electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. All electrical work shall conform to the National Electrical Code. All provisions of the Electrical Specifications concerning wiring, protection, etc., apply to wiring provided by the Mechanical Contractor unless noted otherwise.
4. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements, California Code of Regulation Title 24, Article E725.

5. All Contractors shall establish utility elevations prior to fabrication and shall coordinate their material and equipment with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority is as follows:
 - a. Light fixtures.
 - b. Gravity flow piping, including condensate.
 - c. Electrical busduct.
 - d. Sheet metal.
 - e. Electrical cable trays, including access space.
 - f. Sprinkler piping and other piping.
 - g. Electrical conduits and wireway.

C. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment provided by the Mechanical Contractor, for example:
 - a. Split-System Units.
 - b. Dedicated Outside Air System.
 - c. Packaged Rooftop Units.
 - d. Variable Refrigerant Flow Systems
2. Assumes all responsibility for the Temperature Control wiring, when the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Temperature Control Contractor's Responsibility:
 - a. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
 - b. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Contractor.
 - c. Coordinating equipment locations (such as relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Provides all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor on the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.

2. Installs and wires all remote control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Contractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Provides motor control and temperature control wiring, where so noted on the drawings.
4. Furnishes, installs and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain fans upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System as indicated and specified in Division 28.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - d. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in-ceiling, in chase, and vertical trade items.
2. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of mechanical drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in his/her bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.

5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the Division of the State Architect (DSA) Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all State Codes.
3. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
4. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, any parts of the drawings or specifications that do not comply with the codes or regulations, he shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, he shall submit with his proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
5. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
6. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
7. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be approved or listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

E. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the mechanical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.
3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.
8. Where used in mechanical documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.
 - a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.
 - b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

F. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

G. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
23 05 03	Fire Seal Systems
23 05 13	Motors
23 05 29 23 34 23	Prefabricated Curbs
23 05 48	Vibration Isolation Equipment
23 05 50	Seismic Restraint Systems
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
23 09 00	Controls
23 09 13	Instrumentation
23 31 00	Ductwork
23 31 00	Ductwork Layout Drawings

**Referenced
Specification**

Section

Submittal Item

23 33 00

Combination Fire Smoke Dampers

23 37 00

Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers

23 72 00

Energy Recovery Devices

23 74 11

Rooftop Air Conditioning Units

23 81 26

Split System Air Conditioning Units

23 81 45

Variable Refrigerant Flow Heat Pumps

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Contractor's name and address
 - d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
 - f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - g. Other pertinent data
2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Architect/Engineer
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
 - e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
 - f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
 - h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - i. Other pertinent data
 - j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps
3. Composition:
 - a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
 - b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
 - c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; electrical power wiring and control diagrams; dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
 - a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
 - b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
 - c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
 - 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).
 - d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. **The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.**
6. Submittal Identification and Markings:
 - a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.

- c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
- 7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
 - 8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
 - 9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
 - 10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
 - 11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
 - 12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
 - 13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer **before** releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
 - 14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
- C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:
- 1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
 - 2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
 - 3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
 - 4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. Submittal file name: 23 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: 23 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Electronic file size shall be limited to a maximum of 4MB. Larger files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method.

1.7 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.
- B. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall arrange for and obtain supplier's on-site inspection(s) at proper time(s) to assure each phase of equipment installation and/or connection is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Submit copies of start-up reports to the Architect/Engineer and include copies of Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.9 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

- A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage. Keep materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions. Immediately remove any materials that become wet or that are suspected of becoming contaminated with mold or other organisms.
- B. Keep all bearings properly lubricated and all belts properly tensioned and aligned.
- C. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Mechanical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.
- D. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate his/her work with other trades.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.

1.11 INSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 0 of these specifications.

1.12 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the manufacturer for which a catalog number is given is the basis for job design and establishes the quality required.
- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other named manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications, and fits in the allocated space.
- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.
- D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on his part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.
- F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or his or her employee and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and his or her personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:
 - 1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.
 - 2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
 - 3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.

- B. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.

- C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation
 - 1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Pipe insulation is installed and fully sealed.
 - b. Pipe and duct wall penetrations are sealed.
 - c. Pipe identification and valve tags are installed.
 - d. Main, branch and flexible ducts are installed.
 - e. Diffusers, registers and grilles are installed and connected to ductwork.

 - 2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.

 - 3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.3 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

- B. Final Jobsite Observation:
 - 1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor is required to review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.

 - 2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review.

 - 3. Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final observation, the Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

 - 4. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineer's additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

- C. Before final payment is authorized, this Contractor must submit the following:
1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
 2. Record documents including marked-up or reproducible drawings and specifications.
 3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
 4. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection or start-up.
 5. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed; receipt by Architect/Engineer required prior to final payment approval.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. O&M file name: O&M.div23.contractor.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div23.contractor.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Electronic file size shall be limited to a maximum of 4MB. Larger files shall be divided into files that are clearly labeled as "1 of 2", "2 of 2", etc.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Refer to Section 23 09 00 for additional requirements for Temperature Control submittals.
5. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
6. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
7. Copies of warranties.
8. Schematic electrical power/controls wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
9. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
10. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
11. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
12. Operating procedures for each system.
13. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.

14. Repair procedures for major components.
15. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
16. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

3.5 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

- A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.
- B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.
- C. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.
- D. The instructions shall include:
 1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
 2. Explanation of all air handling systems.
 3. Temperature control system operation including calibration, adjustment and proper operating conditions of all sensors.
 4. Maintenance of equipment.
 5. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
 6. Explanation of seasonal system changes.
- E. The Architect/Engineer shall be notified of the time and place instructions will be given to the Owner's representatives so he or his representative can attend if desired.
- F. Minimum hours of instruction for each item shall be:
 1. Air Handling System(s) - 2 hours.
 2. Split-System(s) - 1 hour.
 3. Exhaust System(s) - 0.5 hours.
 4. Temperature Controls - As defined in Section 23 09 00.
- G. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed, written training agenda and submit it to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of two weeks prior to the formal training for approval. The written agenda shall include specific training points within the items described above. For example: how to adjust setpoints, troubleshooting, proper start-up, proper shut-down, seasonal changes, draining, venting, changing filters, changing belts, etc. Failure to provide and follow an approved training agenda may result in additional training required at the expense of the Contractor.
- H. Operating Instructions:
 1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the mechanical and control systems.
 2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions he shall include in his bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.6 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The mechanical systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final comfort adjustments as required.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.
- C. Operate all HVAC systems continuously for at least one week prior to occupancy to bring construction materials to suitable moisture levels. Areas with mechanical cooling shall be maintained below 60% RH.
- D. Contractor shall adjust the mechanical systems and controls at season changes during the one year warranty period, as required, to provide satisfactory operation and to prove performance of all systems in all seasons.
- E. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.
- F. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraph supplements Division 1 requirements:

Contractor shall maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of mechanical drawings and specifications on which he shall clearly and permanently mark in complete detail all changes made to the mechanical systems.
- B. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers, other control devices, filters, and other units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (e.g., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
- C. Refer to Section 23 09 00 for additional requirements for Temperature Control documents.

- D. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible mechanical drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducibles shall be clear and permanent.
- E. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.
- F. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- G. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. This Contractor shall paint the following items:
 - 1. Exposed ductwork, color specified by Architect.
- B. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available.
- C. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, he shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor.
- D. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard or prime finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc.
- E. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, this Contractor shall, before ordering, verify with the Architect/Engineer his color preference and furnish this color.
- F. Paint all equipment in unfinished areas such as mechanical spaces, storage room, etc., furnished by this Contractor. Equipment furnished with a factory coat of paint and enamel need not be painted, provided the factory applied finish is not marred or spattered. If so, equipment shall be refinished with the same paint as was factory applied.
- G. After surfaces have been thoroughly cleaned and are free of oil, dirt, and other foreign matter; paint all pipes and equipment with the following:
 - 1. Bare Metal Surfaces - Apply one coat of primer suitable for the metal being painted. Finish with two coats of Alkyd base enamel paint.
 - 2. Insulated Surfaces - Paint insulation jackets with two coats of semi-gloss acrylic latex paint.
 - 3. Color of paint shall be as follows:
 - a. As specified by Architect.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.
- B. Clean all drain pans and areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.
- C. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, dampers, operators, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Adhesives and Sealants: All sealers, adhesives, and sealants shall comply with the low emitting material limits of the following standards:
 - 1. CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010 - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions VOC from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.1.
 - 2. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168 – Adhesive and Sealant Applications. All adhesives and sealants wet-applied on site shall comply with the applicable chemical content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.
 - 3. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule SCAQMD 1113 – Wet Applied Paints and Coatings. All paints and coatings wet-applied on site must meet the applicable VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1113.

END OF SECTION

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. All air handling units operating and balanced.
3. All fans shall be operating and balanced.
4. All miscellaneous mechanical systems (unit heaters, fan coil units, cabinet heaters, etc.) operating.
5. All temperature control systems operating, programmed and calibrated.
6. Pipe insulation complete, pipes labeled and valves tagged.
7. Fire damper and fire/smoke damper access doors labeled in accordance with specifications.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

SECTION 23 05 03

THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.
- B. Installer: Individuals performing work shall be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Submit Firestopping Installers Certification for all installers on the project.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit for each condition requiring firestopping. Include descriptions of the specific penetrating item, actual wall/floor construction, manufacturer's installation instructions, and UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Assembly number.
- D. Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule: Indicate locations of each through-penetration firestop system, along with the following information:
 - 1. Types of penetrating items.
 - 2. Types of constructions penetrated, including fire-resistance ratings and, where applicable, thicknesses of construction penetrated.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop systems for each location identified by firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. F and T ratings for each firestop system.
- E. Maintain a notebook on the job site at all times that contains copies of approved submittals for all through penetration firestopping to be installed. Notebook shall be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request and turned over to the Owner at the end of construction as part of the O&M Manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.
- B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
 2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
- B. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings:
 - a. Floor penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Floor penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
 - c. Wall penetrations above corridor ceilings which are not part of a fire-resistive assembly.
 - d. Wall penetrations below any ceiling that are larger than 4" diameter or 16 square inches.
 3. L-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 5.0 cfm/sq. ft at both ambient temperature and 400°F for smoke barriers.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. Adhesives and Sealants: All sealers, adhesives, and sealants shall comply with the low emitting material limits of the following standards:
1. CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010 - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions VOC from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.1.
 2. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168 – Adhesive and Sealant Applications. All adhesives and sealants wet-applied on site shall comply with the applicable chemical content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.

3. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule SCAQMD 1113 – Wet Applied Paints and Coatings. All paints and coatings wet-applied on site must meet the applicable VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1113.

1.6 MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting shall be scheduled and shall include the Construction Manager, General Contractor, all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.
 1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
 2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.
- B. Warranty shall cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers. All firestopping systems installed shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
 1. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. RectorSeal Corporation, Metacaulk.
 4. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
 5. Johns-Manville.
 6. Specified Technologies Inc. (S.T.I.)
 7. Spec Seal Firestop Products
 8. AD Firebarrier Protection Systems
 9. Dow Corning Corp.
 10. Fire Trak Corp.
 11. International Protective Coating Corp.

2.2 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.
- B. All firestopping materials shall be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.

- C. Firestopping shall be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.
- D. Firestopping systems for plumbing and wet pipe sprinkler piping shall be moisture resistant.
- E. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.
- F. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.
- G. Provide firestopping systems classified by UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey for penetrations through all fire rated construction. Firestopping systems shall be selected from the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory Category XHEZ based on substrate construction and penetrating item size and material and shall fall within the range of numbers listed:

- 1. Combustible Framed Floors and Chase Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated
 F Rating = Floor/Wall Rating
 T Rating = Floor/Wall Rating

<u>Penetrating Item</u>	<u>UL System No.</u>
No Penetrating Item	FC 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	FC 3000-3999
Cable Trays	FC 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	FC 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	FC 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	FC 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	FC 8000-8999

- 2. Non-Combustible Framed Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated
 F Rating = Wall Rating
 T Rating = 0

<u>Penetrating Item</u>	<u>UL System No.</u>
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999

3. Concrete or Masonry Floors and Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated
 F Rating = Wall/Floor Rating
 T Rating (Floors) = Floor Rating

<u>Penetrating Item</u>	<u>UL System No.</u>
No Penetrating Item	CAJ 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	CAJ 3000-3999
Cable Trays	CAJ 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	CAJ 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	CAJ 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	CAJ 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	CAJ 8000-8999

*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.

- H. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers shall be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.
- I. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory or outlined in manufacturer's information shall be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.
- C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.
- D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping shall consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings shall be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and shall remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.

- B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.
- C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install labels adjacent to each firestopping location. Label shall be provided by the firestop system supplier and contain the following information in a contrasting color:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Firestop System Supplier; UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey system number; date installed; contractor name and phone number; manufacturer's representative name, address, and phone number.

3.5 INSPECTION

- A. All penetrations shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.
- B. Access to firestop systems shall be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- D. The contractor shall allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed by the Architect/Engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The Architect/Engineer shall have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the Architect/Engineer's discretion and the contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13

MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single Phase and Three Phase Electric Motors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Include nominal efficiency and power factor for all premium efficiency motors. Efficiencies must meet or exceed the nominal energy efficiency levels presented below.
- B. Submit shop drawings for all three phase motors.
- C. Submit motor data with equipment when motor is installed by the manufacturer at the factory.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof coverings. For extended outdoor storage, follow manufacturer's recommendations for equipment and motor.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data including assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of commercial and industrial motors and accessories, with a minimum of three years documented manufacturing experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the drawings for required electrical characteristics. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

- B. Design motors for continuous operation in 40°C environment, and for temperature rise in accordance with ANSI/NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- C. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL listed and labeled for the hazard classification shown on the drawing, with over-temperature protection.
- D. Visible Nameplate: Indicating horsepower, voltage, phase, hertz, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, insulation class.
- E. Electrical Connection: Boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 3/4 HP and smaller shall be single phase, 60 hertz, open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 1 HP and larger shall be three phase, 60 hertz, squirrel cage type, NEMA Design Code B (low current in-rush, normal starting torque), open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.
- H. Each contractor shall set all motors furnished by him.
- I. All motors shall have a minimum service factor of 1.15.
- J. All motors shall have ball or roller bearings with a minimum L-10 fatigue life of 150,000 hours in direct-coupled applications and 50,000 hours for belted applications. Belted rating shall be based on radial loads and pulley sizes called out in NEMA MG1-14.43.
- K. Bearings shall be sealed type for 10 HP and smaller motors. Bearings shall be regreasable type for larger motors.
- L. Aluminum end housings are not permitted on motors 15 HP or larger.
- M. Provide all belted motors with a means of moving and securing the motor to tighten belts. Motors over 2 HP shall have screw type tension adjustment. Motors over 40 HP shall have dual screw adjusters. Slide bases shall conform to NEMA standards.
- N. Motors for fans and pumps 1/12 HP or greater and less than 1 HP shall be electronically-commutated motors or shall have a minimum motor efficiency of 70% when rated in accordance with DOE 10 CFR 431. These motors shall also have the means to adjust motor speed for either balancing or remote control. Belt-driven fans may use sheave adjustments for airflow balancing in lieu of varying motor speed.

2.2 PREMIUM EFFICIENCY MOTORS (INCLUDING MOST 3-PHASE GENERAL PURPOSE MOTORS)

- A. All motors, unless exempted by EPC Act legislation that became federal law on December 19, 2010, shall comply with the efficiencies listed in that standard, which are reprinted below. These match the 2010 NEMA premium efficiency ratings. All ratings listed are nominal full load efficiencies, verified in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B. Average expected (not guaranteed minimum) power factors shall also be at least the following:

HP	Full-Load Efficiencies %					
	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled		
	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm
1.0	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2.0	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3.0	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5.0	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10.0	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15.0	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20.0	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25.0	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30.0	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40.0	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4

- B. Motor nameplate shall be noted with the above ratings.

2.3 MOTORS ON VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. All motors driven by VFDs shall be premium efficiency type.
- B. Motors shall be designed for use with VFDs in variable torque applications with 1.15 service factor. Motors shall not be equipped with auxiliary blowers.
- C. Motors driven by VFDs shall have Class F or H insulation and be designated by the motor manufacturer to be suitable for inverter duty service in accordance with NEMA MG 1 Section IV, "Performance Standards Applying to All Machines," Part 31 "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."

2.4 MOTOR DRIVEN EQUIPMENT

- A. No equipment shall be selected or operate above 90% of its motor nameplate rating. Motor size may not be increased to compensate for equipment with efficiency lower than that specified.
- B. If a larger motor than specified is required on equipment, the contractor supplying the equipment is responsible for all additional costs due to larger starters, wiring, etc.

2.5 SHEAVES

- A. All sheaves shall conform to NEMA Standard MG1-14.42, which lists minimum diameters and maximum overhangs. Locate motors to minimize overhang.
- B. When replacing sheaves, use sheaves of at least the originally supplied sizes.

- C. Contractor responsible for motor shall also be responsible for replacement sheaves. Coordinate with testing and balancing of the equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.
- B. For flexible coupled drive motors, mount coupling to the shafts in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations. Align shafts to manufacturer's requirements or within 0.002 inch per inch diameter of coupling hub.
- C. For belt drive motors, mount sheaves on the appropriate shafts per manufacturer's instructions. Use a straight edge to check alignment of the sheaves. Reposition sheaves as necessary so the straight edge contacts both sheave faces squarely. After sheaves are aligned, loosen the adjustable motor base so the belt(s) can be added, and tighten the base so the belt tension is in accordance with the drive manufacturer's recommendations. Frequently check belt tension and adjust if necessary during the first day of operation and again after 80 hours of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29

HVAC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.
- B. Equipment Bases and Supports.
- C. Sleeves and Seals.
- D. Flashing and Sealing of Equipment and Pipe Stacks.
- E. Cutting of Openings.
- F. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Include plastic pipe manufacturers' support spacing requirements.

1.3 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 50 for additional requirements for seismic restraints.

2.2 HANGER RODS

- A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers shall conform to the following:

Pipe Size	Hanger Rod Diameter	
	Column #1	Column #2
2" and smaller	3/8"	3/8"
2-1/2" through 3-5/8"	1/2"	1/2"

Column #1: Steel pipe.

Column #2: Copper, plastic and fiberglass reinforced pipe.

- B. Rods for double rod hangers may be reduced one size. Minimum rod diameter is 3/8 inches.
- C. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.
- D. All hanger rods, nuts, washers, clevises, etc., in damp areas shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication. This applies to the following areas:
 - 1. Locker Rooms
 - 2. Shower Rooms
 - 3. Kitchen

2.3 PIPE AND STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Pipe hangers, clamps, and supports shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society MSS SP-58, 69, 89, and 127 (where applicable).
2. On all insulated piping, provide at each support an insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Refer to insulation specifications for materials and additional information.

a. Insulation Couplings:

- 1) Insulation Coupling: Molded thermoplastic, -65°F to 275°F, sizes up to 4-1/8" OD, and receive insulation thickness up to 1". Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with UV stabilizers. Vertical insulation riser clamps shall have a 1,000lb vertical load rating. On cold pipes operating below 60°F, cover joint and coupling with vapor barrier mastic to ensure continuous vapor barrier.
- 2) Horizontal Strut Mounted Insulated Pipe:
 - a) Acceptable Manufacturers: Klo-Shure or equal.
- 3) Vertical:
 - a) Acceptable Manufacturers: Klo-Shure Titan or equal.

B. Vertical Supports:

1. Support and laterally brace vertical pipes at every floor level in multi-story structures, unless otherwise noted by applicable codes, but never at intervals over 15 feet. Support vertical pipes with riser clamps installed below hubs, couplings, or lugs. Provide sufficient flexibility to accommodate expansion and contraction to avoid compromising fire barrier penetrations or stressing piping at fixed takeoff locations.

Acceptable Products:

Cooper/B-Line - Fig B3373 Series
Erico - 510 Series
Nibco/Tolco - Fig. 82

2. Place restrained neoprene mounts beneath vertical pipe riser clamps to prevent sweating of cold pipes. Select neoprene mounts based on the weight of the pipe to be supported. Insulate over mounts.

Acceptable Products: Mason RBA, RCA, or BR.

3. Wall supports shall be used where vertical height of structure exceeds minimum spacing requirements. Install wall supports at same spacing as hangers or strut supports along vertical length of pipe runs. Wall supports shall be coordinated with the Structural Engineer.

4. Masonry Anchors: Fasten to concrete masonry units with expansion anchors or self-tapping masonry screws. For expansion anchors into hollow concrete block, use sleeve-type anchors designed for the specific application. Do not fasten in masonry joints. Do not use powder actuated fasteners, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts

C. Hangers and Clamps:

1. Oversize all hangers, clamps, and supports on insulated piping to allow insulation and jacket to pass through unbroken. This applies to both hot and cold pipes.
2. Hangers in direct contact with bare copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, Erico Cushion Clamp or Cooper Vibra-Clamp within their temperature limits of -65°F to +275°F.
3. On all insulated piping, provide a semi-cylindrical metallic shield and vapor barrier jacket.
4. Ferrous hot piping 2-1/2 inches and larger shall have steel saddles tack welded to the pipe at each support with a depth not less than specified for the insulation. Factory fabricated inserts may be used.

Acceptable Products:

- Anvil - Fig. 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165
- Cooper/B-Line - Fig. 3160, 3161, 3162, 3163, 3164, 3165
- Erico - Model 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635
- Nibco/Tolco - Fig. 260-1, 261-1 1/2, 262-2, 263-2 1/2, 264-3, 265-4

5. As an alternative to separate pipe insulation insert and saddle, properly sized integral rigid insulation sections may be used.

Acceptable Products:

- Cooper/B-Line - Fig. B3380 through B3384
- Pipe Shields - A1000, A2000
- Erico - Model 124, 127

6. Unless otherwise indicated, hangers shall be as follows:

a. Clevis Type:

- Service: Bare Metal Pipe
 Rigid Plastic Pipe
 Insulated Cold Pipe
 Insulated Hot Pipe - 3 inches & Smaller

Acceptable Products:	Bare Steel, Plastic or Insulated Pipe	Bare Copper Pipe
Anvil	Fig. 260	
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. 3100	Fig. B3100C
Erico	Model 400	
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 1	Fig. 81PVC

b. Continuous Channel with Clevis Type:

Service: Plastic Tubing
Flexible Hose
Soft Copper Tubing

Acceptable Products:

Cooper/B-Line - Fig. B3106, with Fig. B3106V
Erico - Model 104, with Model 104V
Nibco/Tolco - Fig. 1V

c. Adjustable Swivel Ring Type:

Service: Bare Metal Pipe - 4 inches and Smaller

Acceptable Products:	Bare Steel Pipe	Bare Copper Pipe
Anvil	Fig. 69	
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B3170NF	Fig. B3170CTC
Erico	Model FCN	102A0 Series
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 200	Fig. 203

7. Support may be fabricated from U-channel strut or similar shapes. Piping less than 4" in diameter shall be secured to strut with clamps of proper design and capacity as required to maintain spacing and alignment. Strut shall be independently supported from hanger drops or building structure. Size and support shall be per manufacturer's installation requirements for structural support of piping. Clamps shall not interrupt piping insulation.

- a. Strut used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.
- b. Strut used in damp areas listed in hanger rods shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication.

D. Upper (Structural) Attachments:

1. Unless otherwise shown, upper attachments for hanger rods or support struts shall be as follows:

a. Steel Structure Clamps

- 1) C-Type Wide Flange Beam Clamps (for use on top and/or bottom of wide flanges. Not permitted for use with bar-joists):

Acceptable Products:

Anvil	Fig. 92
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B3033/B3034
Erico	Model 300
Nibco/Tolco	68

- 2) Scissor Type Beam Clamps (For use with bar-joists and wide flange):

Acceptable Products:

Anvil	Fig. 228, 292
Cooper/B-Line	Fig. B3054
Erico	Model 360
Nibco/Tolco	Fig. 329

b. Steel Structure Welding:

- 1) Unless otherwise noted, hangers, clips, and auxiliary support steel may be welded in lieu of bolting, clamping, or riveting to the building structural frame. Take adequate precautions during all welding operations for fire prevention and protecting walls and ceilings from smoke damage.

2.4 OPENINGS IN FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Exact locations of all openings for the installation of materials shall be determined by the Contractor and given to the General Contractor for installation or construction as the structure is built.
- B. Coordinate all openings with other Contractors.
- C. Hire the proper tradesman and furnish all labor, material and equipment to cut openings in new structures that were not installed, or additional openings. Repair all spalling and damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Make saw cuts before breaking out concrete to ensure even and uniform opening edges.
- D. Said cutting shall be at the complete expense of each Contractor. Failure to coordinate openings with other Contractors shall not exempt the Contractor from providing openings at his expense.
- E. Do not cut structural members without written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.

2.5 ROOF PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal pipes with surface temperature below 150°F penetrating single-ply roofs with conical stepped pipe flashings and stainless steel clamps equal to Portals Plus Pipe Boots. Material shall match roofing membrane.
- B. Break insulation only at the clamp for pipes between 60°F and 150°F. Seal outdoor insulation edges watertight.

2.6 SLEEVES AND LINTELS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide sleeves and lintels for all duct and pipe openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.
- B. Fabricate all lintels for masonry walls from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. Have all lintels approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.
- C. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.
- D. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members or masonry walls without approval from the Structural Engineer. Sleeves shall then comply with the Architect/Engineer's design.
- E. Install all sleeves concentric with pipes. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.

F. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement. Provide continuous insulation wrapping.

G. Wall Seals ("Link-Seals"):

1. Where shown on the drawings, pipes passing through walls, ceilings, or floors shall have their annular space (sleeve or drilled hole - not tapered hole made with knockout plug) sealed by properly sized sealing elements consisting of a synthetic rubber material compounded to resist aging, ozone, sunlight, water and chemical action.
2. Sleeves, if used, shall be standard weight steel with primed finish and waterstop/anchor continuously welded to sleeve. If piping carries only fluids below 120°F, sleeves may be thermoplastic with integral water seal and textured surface.
3. Sleeves shall be at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipes.
4. Pressure shall be maintained by stainless steel bolts and other parts. Pressure plates may be of composite material for Models S and OS.
5. Sealing element shall be as follows:

Model	Service	Element Material	Temperature Range
S	Standard (Stainless)	EPDM	-40°F to 250°F
T	Fire Seals (1 hour)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
FS	Fire Seals (3 hours)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
OS	Oil Resistant/Stainless	Nitrile	-40°F to 210°F

6. Acceptable Manufacturers: Thunderline Corporation "Link-Seals", O-Z/Gedney Company, Calpico, Inc., Innerlynx, or Metraflex Company (cold service only).

2.7 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

- A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.
- B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.
- C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes pipe openings.

2.8 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.
- B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.9 PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Provide all items needed to allow adequate expansion and contraction of all piping. All piping shall be supported, guided, aligned, and anchored as required.

- B. Repair all piping leaks and associated damage. Pipes shall not rub on any part of the building.

2.10 FINISH

- A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
2. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
3. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
4. Supports shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support piping from duct hangers. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from piping supports.

B. Supports Requirements:

1. Install roof pipe supports to resist wind movement per manufacturer's recommendations. Method of securing base to roof shall be compatible with roofing materials.
2. Where building structural steel is fireproofed, all hangers, clamps, auxiliary steel, etc., which attach to it shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing. Repair all fireproofing damaged during pipe installation.
3. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.
4. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.
5. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.
6. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.

C. Pipe Requirements:

1. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, traps and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.
2. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.

3. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.
 4. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.
 5. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.
 6. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.
 7. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.
 8. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings.
- D. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:
1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
 2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:
 - a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
 - b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.
 3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
 4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.
- E. After piping and insulation installation are complete, cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.
- F. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- G. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.

H. Spacing of Hangers shall not exceed the compressive strength of the insulation inserts, and in no case shall exceed the following:

1. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Liquid Service):

3/4" and under	5'-0"
1"	6'-0"
1-1/4"	7'-0"
1-1/2"	8'-0"
2"	8'-0"
2-1/2"	9'-0"

2. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Vapor Service):

3/4" & under	7'-0"
1"	8'-0"
1-1/4"	9'-0"
1-1/2"	10'-0"

3. Flexible Plastic Pipe, Flexible Hose, and Soft Copper Tubing:
 - a. Continuous channel with hangers maximum 8'-0" OC.

4. Rigid Plastic Pipe:
 - a. Hangers shall be spaced based on the piping system manufacturers' instructions or, if no system instructions are available, space hangers at 4'-0" maximum centers.

5. Installation of hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, 69, and 89.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48

HVAC VIBRATION ISOLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Bases.
- B. Vibration Isolation.
- C. Flexible Connectors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00 and the Vibration Isolation Submittal Form at the end of this section.
- B. Vibration isolation submittals may be included with equipment being isolated, but must comply with this section.
- C. Base submittals shall include equipment served, construction, coatings, weights, and dimensions.
- D. Isolator submittals shall include:
 - 1. Equipment served
 - 2. Type of Isolator
 - 3. Load in Pounds per Isolator
 - 4. Recommended Maximum Load for Isolator
 - 5. Spring Constants of Isolators (for Spring Isolators)
 - 6. Load vs. Deflection Curves (for Neoprene Isolators)
 - 7. Specified Deflection
 - 8. Deflection to Solid (at least 150% of calculated deflection)
 - 9. Loaded (Operating) Deflection
 - 10. Free Height
 - 11. Loaded Height
 - 12. Kx/Ky (horizontal to vertical stiffness ratio – for spring isolators)
 - 13. Materials and Coatings
 - 14. Spring Diameters
- E. Flexible connector shop drawings shall include overall face-to-face length and all specified properties.
- F. Submit certification that equipment, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- G. Seismic restraint calculations or OSHPD pre-approved seismic restraint tables (ISAT or equal) OSHPD series OPM pre-approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENT

- A. Vibration isolation for this project is subject to seismic restraint requirements of Section 23 05 50.
- B. Vibration isolators shall have either known undeflected heights or other markings so deflection under load can be verified.
- C. All isolators shall operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve. The linear portion of the deflection curve of all spring isolators shall extend 50% beyond the calculated operating deflection [e.g., 3" for 2" calculated deflection]. The point of 50% additional deflection shall not exceed the recommended load rating of the isolator.
- D. The lateral to vertical stiffness ratio (K_x/K_y) of spring isolators shall be between 0.8 and 2.0.
- E. All neoprene shall have UV resistance sufficient for 20 years of outdoor service.
- F. All isolators shall be designed or treated for corrosion resistance. Steel bases shall be cleaned of welding slag and primed for interior use, and hot dip galvanized after fabrication for exterior use. All bolts and washers over 3/8" diameter located outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153. All other bolts, nuts and washers shall be zinc electroplated. All ferrous portions of isolators, other than springs, for exterior use shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication. Outdoor springs shall be neoprene dipped or hot dip galvanized. All damage to coatings shall be field repaired with two coats of zinc rich coating.
- G. Equip all mountings used with structural steel bases with height-saving brackets. Bottoms of the brackets shall be 1-1/2" to 2-1/2" above the floor or housekeeping pad, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Steel bases shall have at least four points of support.
- H. Provide motor slide rails for belt-driven equipment per Section 23 05 13.
- I. All isolators, except M1, shall have provision for leveling.
- J. Construction criteria and standards of seismic restraint design for suspended pipes, ducts and mechanical equipment shall be per the International Seismic Application Technology (ISAT) OSHPD OPM #0403-13. (877)999-ISAT or Mason.

2.2 MOUNTINGS

A. Type M4:

1. Use restrained spring mountings for equipment with operating weight different from the installed weight such as chillers and boilers, and equipment exposed to the wind such as cooling towers.
2. Spring isolators shall be free-standing with 1/4" neoprene acoustical friction pads.
3. All units shall have bolt holes and be bolted down. Prevent short circuiting with neoprene bushings and washers between bolts and isolators.
4. All mountings shall have leveling bolts.
5. Housings with vertical resilient limit stops shall prevent spring extension when weight is removed. Housings shall serve as blocking during erection and the installed and operating heights shall be the same.
6. Maintain a minimum clearance of 1/2" around restraining bolts and between the housings and the springs so as not to interfere with the spring action.
7. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation.
8. Select isolators for equipment subjected to wind loads in conformance with ASCE 7-02.
9. Acceptable Manufacturers: Mason "SLRS", Kinetics "FLS", Aeroflex "AWRS", Vibration Eliminator Co. "KW", ISAT.

2.3 HANGERS

A. Type H1:

1. Vibration hangers shall consist of a double-deflection neoprene element with a projecting bushing or oversized opening to prevent steel-to-steel contact.
2. Static deflection shall be at least 0.15" at calculated load and 0.35" at maximum rated load.
3. Provide hangers with end connections as required for hanging ductwork or piping.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Mason "HD" or "WHD", Kinetics "RH", Aeroflex "RHD", Vibration Eliminator Co. "ALH", ISAT.

B. Type H2:

1. Vibration hangers shall contain a steel spring in a neoprene cup with a grommet to prevent short circuiting the hanger rod.
2. The cup shall have a steel washer to distribute load on the neoprene and prevent its extrusion.
3. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc before contacting the grommet and short circuiting the spring.

4. Provide end connections for hanging ductwork or piping.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers: Mason "30" or "W30", Kinetics "SRH", Amber/Booth "BSRA", Aeroflex "RSH", Vibration Eliminator Co. "SNC", ISAT.

2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION CURBS

A. Spring Isolated Curbs:

1. Provide factory fabricated vibration isolated curb consisting of an upper floating section resting on a rigid rectangular steel tube structure containing adjustable steel vibration isolation springs.
2. The top of the curb shall be a minimum of 4'-0" above the roof surface.
3. Vibration Isolation:
 - a. Isolators shall consist of free standing, unhooded laterally stable steel springs.
 - b. Springs shall be zinc electroplated.
 - c. Springs shall rest on a minimum of 1/4" neoprene pad.
 - d. Springs shall provide a minimum of 1-1/2" (unless otherwise noted on plans.) deflection calculated based on final assembled loads.
4. Provide continuous wood nailing strip and counter flashing along entire perimeter of the curb.
5. Provide continuous air and water seal, such as an EPDM bellows, around the entire curb.
6. Curb assembly shall withstand 125#/sf lateral wind loading against the supported equipment.
7. The curb shall be designed with lateral restraint to meet seismic requirements specified in Section 23 05 50.
8. Coordinate internal structural cross framing with ductwork and piping routed in the curb.
9. Acceptable Manufacturers: MicroMetl, CanFab, and M.W. Sausse Vibrex.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide vibration isolation as indicated on the drawings and as described herein.
- C. Clean the surface below all mountings that are not bolted down and apply adhesive cement equal to Mason Type WG between mounting and floor. If movement occurs, bolt mountings down. Isolate bolts from baseplates with neoprene washers and bushings.

- D. All static deflections listed in the drawings and specifications are the minimum acceptable actual deflection of the isolator under the weight of the installed equipment - not the maximum rated deflection of the isolator.
- E. Support equipment to be mounted on structural steel frames with isolators under the frames or under brackets welded to the frames. Where frames are not needed, fasten isolators directly to the equipment.
- F. Where a specific quantity of hangers is noted in these specifications, it shall mean hanger pairs for support points that require multiple hangers, such as rectangular ducts or pipes supported on a strut rack.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 50

SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Seismic Requirements.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:

1. The contractor shall retain a specialty consultant or equipment manufacturer to develop a seismic restraint and support system and perform seismic calculations in accordance with these specifications, state, and local codes.
2. Items used for seismic restraint of equipment and systems shall be specifically manufactured for seismic restraint.
3. These requirements are beyond those listed in Section 23 05 29 of these specifications. Where a conflict arises between the seismic requirements of this section and any other section, the Architect/Engineer shall be immediately notified for direction to proceed.

B. Manufacturer:

1. System Supports/Restraints: Company specializing in the manufacture of products specified in this Section.
2. Equipment: Each company providing equipment that must meet seismic requirements shall provide certification included in project submittals the equipment supplied for the project meets or exceeds the seismic requirements of the project.

- C. Testing Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction, with experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.

- D. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section.

- E. Suppliers: Following is a partial list of manufacturer/supplier contact information for seismic restraints:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc. (800) 851-7415, www.b-line.com.
2. Unistrut Corporation <http://www.unistrut.us/>
3. Kinetics Noise Control (877) 457-2695, www.kineticsnoise.com.
4. Mason Industries, Inc. www.mason-ind.com.
5. Loos & Co., Inc. (800) 321-5667, www.loosnaples.com.
6. Tolco (909) 737-5599, www.tolco.com
7. ISAT 877.523.6060, www.isatsb.com
8. Vibro-Acoustics (416) 291-7371 , <https://virs.vibro-acoustics.com/>

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Calculations, restraint selections, and installation details shall be designed and sealed by a Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located experienced in seismic restraint design and installation.
 - 2. Coordination Drawings: Plans and sections drawn to scale, coordinating seismic bracing of mechanical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other seismic restraints.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Certifications: Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located shall review and approve manufacturer's certifications of compliance.
 - 4. System Supports/Restraints - Submit for each condition requiring seismic bracing:
 - a. Calculations for each seismic brace and detail utilized on the project.
 - b. Plan drawings showing locations and types of seismic braces on contractor fabrication/installation drawings.
 - c. Cross-reference between details and plan drawings to indicate exactly which brace is being installed at each location. Details provided are to clearly indicate attachments to structure, correctly representing the fastening requirements of bracing.
 - d. Clear indication of brace design forces and maximum potential component forces at attachment points to building structure for confirmation of acceptability by the Structural Engineer of Record.
 - 5. Equipment - Submit for each piece of equipment supplied:
 - a. Certification that the equipment supplied for the project meets or exceeds the seismic requirements specified.
 - b. Specific details of seismic design features of equipment and maximum seismic loads imparted to the structural support.
 - c. Engineering calculations and details for equipment anchorage and support structure.
- C. A seismic restraint designer shall be provided whether or not exceptions listed in the applicable building code are met. If seismic restraints are not provided for a system that requires seismic bracing, the seismic designer shall submit a signed and sealed letter to the Architect/Engineer and Authorities Having Jurisdiction stating the exceptions, along with code reference, utilized for each item. Seismic designer shall review system installation for general conformance to the exception requirements stated in the code and document, in writing, the system has been installed in accordance to the exception.

1.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspection and Testing shall be done in accordance with Chapter 17 of the California Building Code.
- B. The Contractor shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704 and 1705.
- C. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.
- D. The Special Inspection Agency shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work. A final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications shall be submitted.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from damage and contamination by maintaining factory packaging until installation. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.

1.6 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following criteria are applicable to this project:
 - 1. Risk Category: III
 - 2. Seismic Factor: $I_E = 1.25$
 - 3. Seismic Design Category: E
 - 4. Component Amplification Factors (a_p) and Component Response Modification Factors (R_p) shall be taken from Table 13.5-1 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
 - 5. Component Importance Factors (I_p) shall be taken from Section 1.3 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
 - 6. The total height of the structure and the height of the system to be restrained within the structure shall be determined in coordination with architectural plans and the General Contractor.
- B. Forces shall be calculated with the above requirements and Equation 13.1.413.3-1, -2, and -3 of ASCE 7-10, unless exempted by 13.1.4.
- C. Equipment shall meet California Building Code and ASCE 7 seismic qualification requirements in concurrence with ICC ES AC156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components and Systems.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of seismic bracing with building structural systems and architectural features, and with mechanical, fire-protection, electrical and other building features in the vicinity.
- B. Coordinate concrete bases with building structural system.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty on parts and labor for manufacturer defects and installation workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. This section describes the requirements for seismic restraint of systems and equipment related to continued operation of the facility after a design seismic event.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. Stay in Place:
 - a. All systems and equipment shall be anchored and restrained such that the anchoring system is intended not to fail and equipment and/or system components will not fall.

2.2 SEISMIC BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Seismic restraint designer shall coordinate all attachments with the Structural Engineer of Record; refer to submittal requirements.
 - 2. The seismic restraint design shall be based on actual equipment data obtained from manufacturer's submittals or the manufacturer. The equipment manufacturer shall verify and provide written certification the attachment points on the equipment can accept the combination of seismic, weight, and other imposed loads.
 - 3. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
 - 4. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, embedment, and weld length.
 - 5. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code.
 - 6. All seismic restraints and combination isolator/restraints shall have verification of their seismic capabilities witnessed by an independent testing agency.
- B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to seismic forces.

2.3 SEISMIC RESTRAINT AND CONSTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment supplied for the project shall be designed to meet the requirements of lateral forces calculated using the applicable code and method described above.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Use the following materials for restraints:
 - 1. Indoor Dry Locations: Steel, zinc plated.
 - 2. Outdoors and Damp Locations: Galvanized steel.
 - 3. Corrosive Locations: Stainless steel.

2.5 ANCHORAGE AND STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Strength: Defined in reports by ICC Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- B. Concrete and Masonry Anchor Bolts and Studs: Steel-expansion wedge type. Comply with CBC, ACI and ICC ES requirements for cracked concrete anchors.
- C. Concrete Inserts: Steel-channel type.
- D. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125, Grade A 325.
- E. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS SP-69, Type 57.
- F. Beam Clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided. Single-sided type is not acceptable.
- G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
- H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

2.6 SEISMIC BRACING COMPONENTS

- A. Slotted Steel Channel: 1-5/8-by-1-5/8-inch cross section, formed from 0.1046-inch-thick steel, with 9/16-by-7/8-inch slots at a maximum of 2 inches o.c. in webs, and flange edges turned toward web.
 - 1. Materials for Channel: ASTM A 1011, GR 33.
 - 2. Materials for Fittings and Accessories: ASTM A 635, ASTM A 576, or ASTM A 36.
 - 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and designed for use with that product.
 - 4. Finish: Baked, rust-inhibiting, acrylic-enamel paint applied after cleaning and phosphate treatment, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for the exact seismic restraint requirements of piping, ductwork, conduit, equipment, etc.
- B. Layout of transverse and longitudinal bracing shall follow recommendations of approved design standards listed in Part 1 of this specification section.
- C. All seismic restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and all certified submittal data.
- D. Installation of seismic restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment, piping, or ductwork, resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- E. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.
- F. Do not install any equipment, piping, duct, or conduit that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified.
- G. Coordinate work with all other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building. Any conflicts with other trades that will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions shall be brought to the Architect/Engineer's attention prior to specific equipment selection.
- H. Prior to installation, bring to the Architect/Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment selection.
- I. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or International Code Council approved seismic anchors for installation in concrete.
- J. Cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short-circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, ductwork, piping, or conduit.
- K. Cable assemblies shall be installed taut on non-isolated systems. Solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.
- L. Do not install cables over sharp corners.
- M. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compression braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.
- N. Provide reinforced clevis bolts when required.
- O. The vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not acceptable.
- P. Post-Installed anchors shall be provided to meet seismic requirements.
- Q. Seismic restraints shall be mechanically attached to the system. Looping restraints around the system is not acceptable.

- R. Independently brace duct mounted equipment (terminal units, in-line fans, etc.) and the associated suspended ductwork.
- S. Do not brace a system to two different structures such as a wall and a ceiling.
- T. Provide appropriately sized openings in walls, floors, and ceilings for anticipated seismic movement. Provide fire seal systems in fire-rated walls.
- U. Positively attach all roof mounted equipment to roof curbs. Positively attach all roof curbs to building structure.
- V. Exposed seismic supports in occupied areas shall be guarded or covered to protect occupants.
- W. Coordinate seismic bracing of architecturally exposed ductwork with the Architect/Engineer.

3.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT EXCLUSIONS

- A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for allowable exclusions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53

HVAC IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification of products installed under Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. 3M, Bunting, Calpico, Craftmark, Emedco, Kolbi Industries, Seton, W.H. Brady, Marking Services.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved black, 1/4" minimum letters on light contrasting background.
- B. Plastic Tags: Minimum 1-1/2" square or round laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved, 1/4" minimum black letters on light contrasting background.
- C. Ductwork Markers:
 - 1. Ductwork systems containing hazardous materials shall be provided with minimum 2"x4" ANSI Z535.2 biohazard warning labels with custom labeling describing hazard. Refer to table in Part 3 for system and label description.
 - 2. Vinyl Markers: Colored vinyl with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive backing suitable for indoor and outdoor application.
- D. Maintenance Access Doors:
 - 1. Doors and roof hatches used to access equipment serving hazardous ductwork systems shall be provided with a minimum 4"x6" ANSI Z535.2 biohazard warning label. Label shall read "WARNING – BIOHAZARD. ONLY AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL BEYOND THIS POINT".
 - 2. Coordinate location of warning label with Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

C. Equipment:

1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function such as air handling units, exhaust fans, filters, dampers, etc.; shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.
2. Fasten nameplates or plastic tags with stainless steel self-tapping screws or permanently bonding cement.
3. Mechanical equipment that is not covered by the U.S. National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

D. Miscellaneous:

1. Attach self-adhesive vinyl labels at all duct access doors used to reset fusible links or actuators on fire, fire/smoke, or smoke dampers. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2" high. Labels shall indicate damper type.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Agency shall be a company specializing in the adjusting and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum three years' experience. Perform work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer, NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor.
- B. Work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the references listed at the start of this section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance, 2002.
- B. ADC – Test Code for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.
- C. AMCA – Publication 203-90; Field Performance Measurement of Fan Systems.
- D. ASHRAE - 2003 HVAC Applications Handbook; Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- E. ASHRAE/ANSI - Standard 111-1988; Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building HVAC&R Systems.
- F. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, Sixth Edition, 1998.
- G. SMACNA - HVAC Systems; Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, Third Edition, 2002.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit copies of report forms, balancing procedures, and the name and qualifications of testing and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- B. Electronic Copies:
 - 1. Submit a certified copy of test reports to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Electronic copies shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Copies that are not legible will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
 - 2. Electronic file size shall be limited to a maximum of 10MB. Larger files shall be divided into files that are clearly labeled as "1 of 2", "2 of 2", etc.
 - 3. All text shall be searchable.
 - 4. Bookmarks shall be used. All bookmark titles shall be an active link to the index page and index tabs.

1.5 REPORT FORMS

- A. Submit reports on AABC or NEBB forms. Use custom forms approved by the Architect/Engineer when needed to supply specified information.
- B. Include in the final report a schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, for each system. Each drawing shall be included with the test reports required for that system. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross-reference these points to the report forms and procedures.
- C. Refer to PART 4 for required reports.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

- A. The TAB Contractor shall include an extended warranty of 90 days after owner receipt of a completed balancing report, during which time the Owner may request a recheck of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the test report. This warranty shall provide a minimum of 24 manhours of onsite service time. If it is determined that the new test results are not within the design criteria, the balancer shall rebalance the system according to design criteria.
- B. Warranty/Guarantee must meet one of the following programs: AABC National Project Performance Guarantee, NEBB's Conformance Certification.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate schedule with other trades. Provide a minimum of seven days' notice to all trades and the Architect/Engineer prior to performing each test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All procedures must conform to a published standard listed in the References article of this section. All equipment shall be adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Any system not listed in this specification but installed under the contract documents shall be balanced using a procedure from a published standard listed in the References article.
- B. The Balancing Contractor shall incorporate all pertinent documented construction changes (e.g. submittals/shop drawings, change orders, RFIs, ASIs, etc.) and include in the balancing report.
- C. Recorded data shall represent actual measured or observed conditions.
- D. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing is complete, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials as specified. Restore vapor barrier and finish as specified.

- E. Permanently mark setting of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing for settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, plugging test holes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. Installations with systems consisting of multiple components shall be balanced with all system components operating.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Before beginning work, verify that systems are complete and operable. Ensure the following:
 - 1. General Equipment Requirements:
 - a. Equipment is safe to operate and in normal condition.
 - b. Equipment with moving parts is properly lubricated.
 - c. Temperature control systems are complete and operable.
 - d. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - e. Direction of rotation of all fans and pumps is correct.
 - f. Access doors are closed and end caps are in place.
 - 2. Duct System Requirements:
 - a. All filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media.
 - b. Duct systems are clean and free of debris.
 - c. Fire/smoke and manual volume dampers are in place, functional and open.
 - d. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 - e. Duct system leakage has been minimized.
- B. Report any defects or deficiencies to Architect/Engineer.
- C. Promptly report items that are abnormal or prevent proper balancing.
- D. If, for design reasons, system cannot be properly balanced, report as soon as observed.
- E. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to the Architect/Engineer for spot checks during testing.
- B. Instruments shall be calibrated within six months of testing performed for project, or more recently if recommended by the instrument manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. $\pm 10\%$ of scheduled values:
 - 1. Adjust air inlets and outlets to $\pm 10\%$ of scheduled values.
- B. $\pm 5\%$ of scheduled values:
 - 1. Adjust fume exhaust systems to $\pm 5\%$ of scheduled values.
 - 2. Adjust supply and exhaust air-handling systems for space pressurization to $\pm 5\%$ of scheduled values, and to provide proper pressurization.
- C. $+ 5\%$ of scheduled values
 - 1. Adjust outdoor air intakes to within $+ 5\%$ of scheduled values.
- D. Adjust supply, return, and exhaust air-handling systems to $+10\%$ / -5% of scheduled values.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that disruption has been rectified.
- B. Once balancing of systems is complete, at least one damper or valve must be 100% open.
- C. After testing, adjusting and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify system is operating as reported in the report. Document any discrepancies.
- D. Contractor responsible for each motor shall also be responsible for replacement sheaves. Coordinate with contractor.

3.6 SUBMISSION OF REPORTS

- A. Fill in test results on appropriate forms.

PART 4 - SYSTEMS TO BE TESTED, ADJUSTED AND BALANCED

4.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Title Page:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Project location.
 - 3. Project Architect.
 - 4. Project Engineer (IMEG Corp.).
 - 5. Project General Contractor.
 - 6. TAB Company name, address, phone number.
 - 7. TAB Supervisor's name and certification number.
 - 8. TAB Supervisor's signature and date.
 - 9. Report date.

B. Report Index

C. General Information:

1. Test conditions.
2. Nomenclature used throughout report.
3. Notable system characteristics/discrepancies from design.
4. Test standards followed.
5. Any deficiencies noted.
6. Quality assurance statement.

D. Instrument List:

1. Instrument.
2. Manufacturer, model, and serial number.
3. Range.
4. Calibration date.

4.2 AIR SYSTEMS

A. Air Moving Equipment:

1. General Requirements:
 - a. Drawing symbol.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Manufacturer, model, arrangement, class, discharge.
 - d. Fan RPM.
 - e. Multiple RPM fan curve with operating point marked. (Obtain from equipment supplier).
 - f. Final frequency of motor at maximum flow rate (on fans driven by VFD).
2. Flow Rate:
 - a. Supply flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - b. Return flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - c. Outside flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 - d. Exhaust flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
3. Pressure Drop and Pressure:
 - a. Filter pressure drop: specified and actual.
 - b. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate if across fan or external to unit).
 - c. Inlet pressure.
 - d. Discharge pressure.

B. Fan Data:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer and model.
4. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
5. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate measurement locations).
6. Inlet pressure.
7. Discharge pressure.
8. Fan RPM.

- C. Electric Motors:
1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
 2. Manufacturer, Model, Frame.
 3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
 4. Measured: Amps in each phase.
- D. Duct Traverse:
1. System zone/branch/location.
 2. Duct size.
 3. Free area.
 4. Velocity: specified and actual.
 5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 6. Duct static pressure.
 7. Air temperature.
 8. Air correction factor.
- E. Air Terminal (Inlet or Outlet):
1. Drawing symbol.
 2. Room number/location.
 3. Terminal type and size.
 4. Velocity: specified and actual.
 5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 6. Percent of design flow rate.
- F. Fume Hood:
1. Drawing symbol.
 2. Location.
 3. Manufacturer and Model.
 4. Total flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
 5. Test velocities.
 6. Hood opening dimensions.
- G. Fire, Smoke, and Fire/Smoke Dampers:
1. Damper ID #.
 2. System identification.
 3. Type.
 4. Size.
 5. UL assembly number.
 6. Location of damper and access door.
 7. Fusible link temperature rating.
 8. Manufacturer and model.
 9. Operation pass/fail/reset.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13

DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork Insulation.
- B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in ductwork insulation application with five years minimum experience. When requested, installer shall submit manufacturer's certificate indicating qualifications.
- B. Materials: UL listed in Category HNKT; flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.
- C. Adhesives: UL listed, meeting NFPA 90A/90B requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Type A: Flexible Fiberglass - Outside Wrap; ANSI/ASTM C553; commercial grade; 0.28 / 0.26 (Out-Of-Package/Installed-Compressed 25%) maximum 'K' value at 75°F; foil scrim Kraft facing, 1.0 lb./cu. ft. density.
- B. Submit both "Out of Package" and "Installed-Compressed 25%" K and R-values.
- C. Type C: Flexible Fiberglass Liner; ANSI/ASTM C1071; 0.28 maximum 'K' value at 75°F; 1.5 lb/cu ft minimum density; coated air side for 4000 fpm air velocity.

2.2 JACKETS

- A. Vapor Barrier Jackets: Kraft reinforced foil scrim vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 25 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

2.3 JACKET COVERINGS

- A. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B209; 0.016" thick; smooth or embossed stucco finish with Z edge seams and aluminum bands for outdoor use. Where colored jacket covers are called for, provide factory-applied hard film acrylic paint in color selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, codes, and industry standards.

- B. Install materials after ductwork has been tested.
- C. Clean surfaces for adhesives.
- D. Provide insulation with vapor barrier when air conveyed may be below ambient temperature.
- E. Exterior Duct Wrap - Flexible, Type A:
 - 1. Apply with edges tightly butted.
 - 2. Cut slightly longer than perimeter of duct to insure full thickness at corners. Do not wrap excessively tight.
 - 3. Seal joints with adhesive backed tape.
 - 4. Apply so insulation conforms uniformly and firmly to duct.
 - 5. Provide high-density insulation inserts at trapeze duct hangers and straps to prevent crushing of insulation. Maintain continuous vapor barrier through the hanger.
 - 6. Seal all penetrations of the vapor barrier by strap hangers or slip cable hangers with adhesive backed tape.
 - 7. Tape all joints with Royal Tapes #RT 350 (216-439-7229), Venture Tape 1525CW, or Compac Type FSK. No substitutions will be accepted without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.
 - 8. Press tape tightly to the duct covering with a squeegee for a tight continuous seal. Fish mouths and loose tape edges are not acceptable.
 - 9. Staples may be used, but must be covered with tape.
 - 10. Vapor barrier must be continuous.
 - 11. Mechanically fasten on 12" centers at bottom of ducts over 24" wide and on all sides of vertical ducts.
- F. Interior Insulation - Flexible Duct Liner, Type C:
 - 1. Observation of Duct Lining:
 - a. After installation of ductwork, Architect/Engineer may select random observation points in each system.
 - 1) At each observation point, cut and remove an 18" x 18" section of ductwork and liner for verification of installation.
 - 2) Random observation points based on one opening per 75 lineal ft. of total duct run.
 - b. When any of the observation points shows non-compliance, additional points will be designated by the Architect/Engineer, and observation repeated.

- c. If 20% of points observed do not comply, remove and replace all lined ducts and repeat tests. Where replacement is not required, correct all non-compliances.
 - d. At end of observation, repair all duct lining and observation holes by installing standard, insulated, hinged access doors per Section 23 33 00.
 - e. Paint or finish to match adjacent duct surfaces.
2. Impale on spindle anchors welded or mechanically fastened to the duct. Adhesive or glue fastened anchors are not acceptable. Maximum anchor spacing per SMACNA Duct Construction Standards or manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is more restrictive. Locate pins less than 3" from corners and at intervals not over 6" around the perimeter at leading and trailing edges. Locate pins within 3" of transverse joints and at intervals not over 16" long the length of the duct. Pins must be long enough to prevent compressing the insulation.
 3. In addition to anchors, secure liner with UL listed adhesive covering over 90% of the duct surface.
 4. Install per the latest edition of the SMACNA Manual.
 5. Leading edges shall be covered as follows:
 - a. For duct velocities below 3000 fpm, coat leading edges with adhesive. Neatly butt liner without gaps at transverse joints. Cut liner flush with end of the duct section for tight joints with no exposed duct. If adhesive is shop installed, field apply additional adhesive to the end of each duct section for complete adhesion of the liner. Protect edges from dirt and debris.
 - b. For duct velocities above 3000 fpm, cover leading edges with metal nosing. Use nosing on upstream edges of each section of duct. If the duct can be installed in either direction, provide nosing on each end or clearly mark the duct to allow visual verification after installation. Verify duct velocities based on the scheduled air flow rates and determine where metal nosing is required.
 - c. Install metal nosing in the following locations (regardless of velocity):
 - 1) The first three fittings downstream of all fans.
 - 2) At all duct liner interruptions. This includes fire dampers, access doors, branch connections, and all other locations where the edge of the liner is exposed.
 - 3) Trailing edges of transverse joints do not require metal nosings.
 6. Overlap liner at longitudinal joints. Make longitudinal joints at corners of the duct unless the duct size does not allow this. Coat longitudinal joints with adhesive at velocities over 2500 fpm.
 7. Seal all damaged duct liner with adhesive and glass cloth. Do not damage duct liner surface coatings.
 8. Duct dimensions given are net inside dimensions. Increase sheet metal to allow for insulation thickness.

- G. Preformed Fiberglass Acoustical Liner, Rigid - Type G:
1. Cut and secure duct liner inside duct.
 2. Install insulation pins or adhesives in locations as recommended by the manufacturer.
 3. Seal all damaged duct liner and fill all gaps with manufacturer approved sealant. Do not damage duct liner surface coatings.
 4. Where edges show evidence of delamination, the damaged areas shall be secured by manufacturer approved sealant.
 5. Duct dimensions given are net inside dimensions. Increase sheet metal to allow for insulation thickness.
- H. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations unless code prohibits.
- I. Provide 2" wide, 24" high, 26 gauge, galvanized sheet metal corner protection angles for all externally insulated ductwork extending to a floor or curb.

3.2 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for scheduling of insulation.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, ductwork and sheet metal plenums exposed to view (ductwork in the mechanical rooms): Insulate to California Title 24 requirements. If space is unconditioned, provide 3 inch thick, 3/4 pounds per cubic foot density glass fiber blanket with Kraft reinforced foil scrim vapor barrier. If space is indirectly conditioned, provide 1-1/2 inch thick 3/4 pounds per cubic foot density glass fiber blanket Kraft reinforced foil scrim vapor barrier. Tightly butt joints. Secure with 18 gauge tie wire. Corner angles shall overlap at least two sheet metal screws at each side.
- C. Unless noted otherwise, HVAC plenums and unit housings not pre-insulated at factory shall be insulated to geographical R-value requirements based on California Title 24, R-4.2, R-6 or R-8.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping Insulation.
- B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in piping insulation application with five years minimum experience.
- B. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 (where required).
- C. Adhesives and Sealants: All sealers, adhesives, and sealants shall comply with the low emitting material limits of the following standards:
 - 1. CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010 - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions VOC from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.1.
 - 2. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168 – Adhesive and Sealant Applications. All adhesives and sealants wet-applied on site shall comply with the applicable chemical content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.
 - 3. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule SCAQMD 1113 – Wet Applied Paints and Coatings. All paints and coatings wet-applied on site must meet the applicable VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1113.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

- A. Type B: EPDM (NBR/PVC Blend is not permitted) elastomeric cellular foam; ANSI/ASTM C534; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (UL 723). Maximum 1" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER JACKETS

- A. Kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.
- B. Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC or Saran) film and tape: Durable and highly moisture and moisture vapor resistant. Please refer to manufacturer's recommended installation guidelines.

2.3 JACKET COVERINGS

- A. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM C1729; 0.016" thick (thicker where required by ASTM C1729); stucco embossed finish with Z edge seams and aluminum bands for outdoor use. Where colored jacket covers are called for, provide factory-applied hard film acrylic paint in color selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install insulation after piping has been tested. Pipe shall be clean, dry and free of rust before applying insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.
2. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations. This applies to all insulated piping. Maintain fire rating of all penetrations.
3. On all insulated piping, provide at each support an insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. The insert shall be suitable for planned temperatures, be suitable for use with specific pipe material, and shall be a 180° cylindrical segment the same length as metal shields. Inserts shall be a cellular glass (for all temperature ranges) or molded hydrous calcium silicate (for pipe with operating temperatures above 70°F, with a minimum compressive strength of 50 psi. Polyisocyanurate insulation with a minimum compressive strength of 24 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes 3" and below, minimum 60 psi for pipe sizes 4" and above, and operate below 300°F. Factory fabricated inserts may be used. Rectangular blocks, plugs, or wood material are not acceptable. Temporary wood blocking may be used by the Piping Contractor for proper height; however, these must be removed and replaced with proper inserts by the Insulation Contractor. Refer to Supports and Anchors specification section for additional information.
4. Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
5. Install metal shields between all hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be galvanized sheet metal, half-round with flared edges. Adhere shields to insulation. On cold piping, seal the shields vapor-tight to the insulation as required to maintain the vapor barrier, or add separate vapor barrier jacket.
6. Shields shall be at least the following lengths and gauges:

	Pipe Size	Shield Size
a.	1/2" to 3"	12" long x 18 gauge
b.	4"	12" long x 16 gauge
c.	5" to 6"	18" long x 16 gauge
d.	8" to 14"	24" long x 14 gauge
e.	16" to 24"	24" long x 12 gauge

7. All piping and insulation that does not meet 25/50 that is in an air plenum shall have written approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the local fire department for authorization and materials approval. If approval has been allowed, the non-rated material shall be wrapped with a product that has passed ASTM E84 and/or NFPA 255 testing with a rating of 25/50 or below.

B. Refrigerant Piping:

1. On refrigerant piping (25°F and above) and **not** required to meet the 25/50 flame/smoke, provide at each strut or clevis support an insulation coupling to support pipe and to accept insulation thickness of adjoining insulation, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. The coupling shall be suitable for planned temperatures, use with specified pipe material, and shall be a 360°, one-piece cylindrical segment. Use mechanical fasteners where coupling cannot be installed on pipe during installation. Contractor shall apply adhesive to ends of insulation entering insulation coupling to maintain vapor barrier.

C. Exposed Piping:

1. Locate and cover seams in least visible locations.
2. Where exposed insulated piping extends above the floor, provide a sheet metal guard around the insulation extending 12" above the floor. Guard shall be 0.016" cylindrical smooth or stucco aluminum and shall fit tightly to the insulation.

3.3 INSULATION

A. Type B Insulation:

1. Elastomeric Cellular Foam: Where possible, slip insulation over the open end of pipe without slitting. Seal all butt ends, longitudinal seams, and fittings with adhesive. At elbows and tees, use mitered connections. Do not compress or crush insulation at cemented joints. Joints shall be sealed completely and not pucker or wrinkle. Paint the outside of outdoor insulation with two coats of latex enamel paint recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Self-seal insulation may be used on pipes operating below 170°F.

3.4 JACKET COVER INSTALLATION

A. Metal Covering:

1. Provide vapor barrier as specified for insulation type. Cover with aluminum jacket covering with seams located on the bottom of horizontal piping. Include fittings, joints and valves.
2. Seal all interior and exterior butt joints with metal draw bands and sealant. Seal all exterior joints watertight.
3. Interior joints do not need to be sealed.
4. Use metal covering on the following pipes:
 - a. All exterior piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Direct-Digital Control (DDC) System specified herein shall include materials, operator workstation, building controllers, sensors, control valves, wiring, installation, start-up, testing, documentation and training for a complete operable system as required for this project.
- B. Controls Engineering shall be provided by the local controls manufacture representative.
- C. Work specified under this section shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of the local controls manufacture representative, or by a contractor that is certified by the controls manufacture to perform all work within Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC and those sections of 23 09 00 that have been specified herein.
- D. Alternate techniques, modifications or changes to any aspect of these specifications may be submitted as a voluntary alternate no later than (15) days prior to the bid date and with sufficient information for a complete evaluation. This information shall include product data sheets, a UL508A Standard for Industrial Control Panels statement of compliance for any locally manufactured control panels, a detailed sequence of operation and engineered shop drawing. Shop drawings shall include the following as a minimum. Point to point wiring diagrams for each piece of equipment to be controlled, a network riser diagram that will depict quantity and location of all operator workstation, controllers, routers and repeaters required for this project.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit engineered shop drawings, sequences of operation, third party equipment and controls integration points and product data sheets covering all items of equipment for the proposed system prior to installation for approval. Any deviation from the contract documents shall be noted and the drawings signed and dated by the Contractor. Additionally, submit a UL508A Standard for Industrial Control Panels statement of compliance for any locally manufactured control panels.
- B. After completion of the installation and commissioning, a full set of as-built documentation shall be turned over to the Owner. The as-built shall include operation and maintenance manuals, sequence of operation, shop drawings and digital copies of the following.
 - 1. Complete DDC System databases backup
 - 2. Source files for all custom written controller applications
 - 3. Source files for graphics if required for this project

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Components, system software, and parts shall be guaranteed against defects in materials, fabrication, and execution for (1) year from date of system acceptance. Provide labor and materials to repair, reprogram, or replace components at no charge to the Owner during the warranty period.

- B. Provide a list of applicable warranties for components, this list shall include warranty information, names, addresses, telephone numbers, and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.
- C. Respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within (24) hours during normal business hours. Submit records of the nature of the call, the work performed, and the parts replaced or service rendered.
- D. Contractor shall request VPN access from owner and provide remote maintenance, software updates and repair service for the duration of the warranty period.

1.4 TRAINING

- A. Provide a competent instructor who is factory trained and has comprehensive knowledge of system components and operations to provide full instructions to designated personnel in the system operation, maintenance, and programming. Training shall be specifically oriented to installed equipment and systems.
- B. Provide (8) hours of onsite owner familiarization and training for the installed system. Training shall include system overview, time schedules, emergency operation, and programming and report generation.
- C. Owner employees attending this training session shall be provided with the following documentation:
 - 1. System layout point to point connection diagram.
 - 2. System components cut sheets.
 - 3. Operations and maintenance data.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store or install electronic hardware on the project until non-condensing environmental conditions have been established.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. DDC Equipment: Carrier OPEN BACnet Controls. No substitutions will be accepted.
- B. Controls installation will be by Carrier Controls Expert Dealer.
- C. The local manufacture representative will operate a free 40 hour a week, toll free customer support hotline for additional user support services that are required.

2.2 SYSTEM LISTING COMPLIANCE

- A. Locally manufactured control panels shall meet all requirements as outlined by UL 508A standard and shall be both approved and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.

- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for temporary connection to a laptop computer or other operator interface. Connection shall support memory downloads and other commissioning and troubleshooting operations.
- C. Use owner provided Ethernet backbone for network segments.

2.4 OPERATOR INTERFACE

- A. Description. The control system shall be as shown and consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers and a stand-alone web server operator interface. Depict each mechanical system and building floor plan by a point-and-click graphic. A web server shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators with sufficient access level shall have an ability to make changes to all system and equipment graphics in the web server in addition to having full DDC system access to make configuration changes to the control system. Any tools required for making graphic changes shall be provided with web server.
- B. Operator Interface. Shall be a Carrier i-Vu Pro Unlimited Web Server User Interface. Furnish new Software Package or connect to existing i-Vu Pro if applicable.
 - 1. With the use of an owner provided remote SMTP email server the operators interface web server shall notify personnel of an alarm and record information about an alarm in the DDC system.
 - 2. Any required installation or commissioning software shall be provided to the owner.
- C. Operator Functions. Operator interface shall allow each authorized operator to execute the following functions as a minimum:
 - 1. Log In and Log Out
 - 2. Point-and-click Navigation
 - 3. View and Adjust Equipment Properties
 - 4. View and Adjust Operating Schedules
 - 5. View and Respond to Alarms
 - 6. View and Configure Trends
 - 7. Manage Control System Hardware
 - 8. Manage Operator Access
- D. System Graphics. Operator interface shall be graphical and shall include at least one graphic per piece of equipment and graphics that summarize conditions on each floor of each building included in this contract. Indicate thermal comfort on floor plan summary graphics using dynamic colors to represent zone temperature relative to zone setpoint.
- E. Trend Configuration. Operator shall be able to configure trend sample or change of value (COV) interval, start time, and stop time for each system data object and shall be able to retrieve data for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.
- F. Reports and Logs. Operator shall be able to select, to modify, to create, and to print reports and logs. Furnish the following standard system reports:
 - 1. Alarm Reports
 - 2. Schedule Reports
 - 3. Security Reports
 - 4. Commissioning Reports

5. Equipment Reports
- G. Energy Conservation
 1. Outside Air Lockout. Lock out heating or cooling modes based on configurable outside air temperature limits.
 2. Optimal Start. The system shall bring the conditioned space to within occupied set points prior to the occupied time period to ensure occupant comfort.

2.5 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. The control system shall be available as a complete package with the required input sensors and devices readily available. Provide BACnet Building Controllers (BC), Advanced Application Controllers (AAC), Application Specific Controllers (ASC), and Sensors (SEN) as required.
- B. Stand-Alone Operation. Each piece of equipment shall be controlled by a single controller to provide stand-alone control in the event of communication failure.
- C. Serviceability. Controllers shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
- D. Rooftop Unit Controller (RTC). Defined as Application Specific Controllers (ASC), shall be factory installed by the HVAC manufacturer and shall control all associated HVAC rooftop equipment functions in a single zone application or as part of a zoning system application.
 1. Capacity control shall be based by the RTC internal time clock and setpoints (cooling and heating) coupled with a communicating room sensor. The controls shall provide separate occupied and unoccupied cooling and heating setpoints.
 2. RTC shall utilize up to 2 speed of fan control, up to 3 stages of cooling, and up to 4 stages of heating.
 3. RTC shall provide economizer control that has been certified for Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) by California Energy Commission (CEC). The FDD system shall detect the following faults:
 - a. Air temperature sensor failure/fault
 - b. Not economizing when it should
 - c. Economizing when it should not
 - d. Damper not modulating
 - e. Excess outdoor air
- E. General Purpose Controller. Defined as Advanced Application Controller (AAC) shall be a solid state micro-controller with pre-tested and factory configured software designed for controlling building equipment using DDC algorithms and facility management routines. The controller shall be capable of operating in either a stand-alone mode or as part of a network.

2.6 FIELD INSTALLED SENSORS

- A. Space Temperature Sensors shall communicate to the controller over a 4-wire communication network and have setpoint adjustment, after hours override, LCD display and a communication service port.

- B. Status indication for fans or pumps shall be provided by a split core design current sensing sensor. The sensor shall be installed at the motor starter or motor to provide load indication. The unit shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit (with adjustable set point) and a solid state switch. A light emitting diode (LED) shall indicate the on off status of the unit.

2.7 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Provide single-door, UL 508A Listed; Type 4, wall-mount enclosures for each system under automatic control. Mount relays, switches, and controllers in cabinet and indicators, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on enclosure exterior face as required.
- B. Fabricate panels from 16 gauge steel with ANSI 61 gray finish and shall include (1) black padlock handle that will accommodate a padlock with up to a 5/16-in. locking bar for secure access to the enclosure contents. All additional latches shall be black non-locking handle type.
- C. Provide engraved name plates that identify each control panel and for each component mounted to the exterior of the enclosure.
- D. Provide a complete wiring diagram, bill of material for all components and markings with the following information:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name or trademark
 - 2. Supply voltage, number of phases, frequency, and full-load current for each incoming supply circuit
 - 3. Enclosure type number

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- A. This contractor is responsible for all low voltage electrical installation and wiring for a fully operational DDC System as shown on the drawings and shall perform electrical installation in accordance with local and national electrical codes and in accordance with Division 26.
- B. Install all HVAC control wiring, 24vdc or less, in electrical metallic tubing (EMT) when wire is concealed in walls and in exposed areas. Plenum wire may be used in ceilings where anchored support is provided every 10 feet.
- C. Electrical Contractor is responsible for providing power from local electrical panels to the DDC System control panels.
- D. When transitioning between buildings above or below ground level, provide a pull box with necessary surge suppression hardware to transition exterior rated wiring to interior applications.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon completion of the installation, the contractor shall start-up the system and perform all necessary calibration and testing to ensure the proper operation of the DDC System.

- B. After all calibration and testing have been completed, the contractor shall schedule a hardware demonstration and system acceptance test to be performed in the presence of the designated owner's representatives.
- C. The contractor shall be a member of the designated District Commissioning Team and shall be responsible for performing procedures presented in specification and contract drawings as detailed in the Functional Performance Tests (FPT).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00

DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized Ductwork
- B. Ductwork Reinforcement
- C. Ductwork Sealants
- D. Rectangular Ductwork
- E. Round and Flat Oval Ductwork
- F. Exposed Ductwork (Rectangular, Round, or Oval)
- G. Flexible Duct
- H. Leakage Testing
- I. Ductwork Penetrations
- J. Painting

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00.
- B. The Architect/Engineer may require field verification of sheet metal gauges and reinforcing to verify compliance with these specifications. At the request of the Architect/Engineer, the contractor shall remove a sample of the duct for verification. The contractor shall repair as needed.
- C. Duct Layout Drawings: Submit detailed duct layout drawings at 1/4" minimum scale complete with the following information:
 - 1. Actual duct routing, ductwork fittings, actual sheet metal dimensions including insulation liner and wrap, duct hanger and support types, ductwork accessories, etc. with lengths and weights noted.
 - 2. Differentiate ducts that are wrapped. Include insulation thickness, type of insulation, and acoustical lagging.
 - 3. Room names and numbers, ceiling types, and ceiling heights.
 - 4. Indicate location of all beams, bar joists, etc. along with bottom of steel elevations for each member.
 - 5. Verify clearances and interferences with other trades prior to preparing drawings. IMEG will provide electronic copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns the "Electronic File Transfer" waiver. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for this submittal. Refer also to Section 23 05 00.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct Sizes shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions. Maintain clear dimensions inside any lining.

- B. Transitions are generally not shown in single-line ductwork. Where sizes change at a divided flow fitting, the larger size shall continue through the fitting.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 23 05 00 for required duct systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.
- B. Duct drawings shall be at 1/4" minimum scale complete with the following information:
 - 1. Actual duct routing, ductwork fittings, actual sheet metal dimensions including insulation liner and wrap, duct hanger and support types, ductwork accessories, etc. with lengths and weights noted.
 - 2. Differentiate ducts that are lined or wrapped. Include insulation thickness, type of insulation, and acoustical lagging.
 - 3. Location and size of all duct access doors.
 - 4. Room names and numbers, ceiling types, and ceiling heights.
 - 5. Indicate location of all beams, bar joists, etc. along with bottom of steel elevations for each member.
- C. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings. Architectural plans will need to be obtained from the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GALVANIZED DUCTWORK

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Duct and reinforcement materials shall conform to ASTM A653 and A924.
 - 2. Interior Ductwork and reinforcements: G60 galvanized (0.60 ounces per square foot total zinc coating for two sides per ASTM A90) unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Exterior Ductwork: G90 galvanized (0.90 ounces per square foot total zinc coating for two sides per ASTM A90) unless noted otherwise. G60 is not acceptable for exterior use.
 - 4. Ductwork reinforcement shall be of galvanized steel.
 - 5. Ductwork supports shall be of galvanized or painted steel.
 - 6. Strap hanger shall be a minimum of 1 inch, 18 gauge galvanized steel attached to the bottom of ducts at 8'-0" OC and as required by CMC and SMACNA guidelines.
 - 7. All fasteners shall be galvanized or cadmium plated.

2.2 DUCTWORK REINFORCEMENT

A. General Requirements:

1. All reinforcement shall be external to the duct except that tie rods may be used with the following limitations.
 - a. Ducts must be over 18" wide.
 - b. Duct dimensions must be increased 2" in one dimension (h or w) for each row of tie rods installed.
 - c. Tie rods must not exceed 1/2" diameter.
 - d. Manufacturer of tie rod system must certify pressure classifications of various arrangements, and this must be in the shop drawings.

2.3 DUCTWORK SEALANTS

- A. One-part joint sealers shall be water-based mastic systems that meet the following requirements: maximum 48-hour cure time, service temperature of -20°F to +175°F, resistant to mold, mildew and water, flame spread rating below 25 and smoke-developed rating below 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, suitable for all SMACNA seal classes and pressure classes. Mastic used to seal flexible ductwork shall be marked UL 181B-M. Joint sealers for use on exterior weather exposed ductwork shall be rated for -30°F to +175°F and 2000-hour minimum UV resistance per ASTM G-53.
- B. Pressure sensitive tape used for sealing ductwork shall be minimum 2.5-inch wide, listed and marked UL 181A-P, having minimum 60 oz/inch peel adhesion to steel, and service temperature range from -20°F to +250°F.
- C. Adhesives and Sealants: All sealers, adhesives, and sealants shall comply with the low emitting material limits of the following standards:
 1. CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010 - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions VOC from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.1.
 2. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168 – Adhesive and Sealant Applications. All adhesives and sealants wet-applied on site shall comply with the applicable chemical content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.
 3. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule SCAQMD 1113 – Wet Applied Paints and Coatings. All paints and coatings wet-applied on site must meet the applicable VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1113.
- D. Where pressure sensitive tape is called for on drawings and specifications for sealing flexible ductwork, tape shall be minimum 2.5-inch wide, UL 181 B-FX listed, and marked tape having minimum 60 oz/inch peel adhesion to steel and service temperature range from -20°F to +250°F. Acceptable manufacturers include: Venture Tape 1581A, Compac #340, Scotch Foil Tape 3326, Polyken 339.

2.4 RECTANGULAR DUCT - SINGLE WALL

A. General Requirements:

1. All ductwork gauges and reinforcements shall be as listed in SMACNA Duct Construction Standards Chapter 2. Where necessary to fit in confined spaces, furnish heaviest duct gauge and least space consuming reinforcement.
2. Transitions shall not exceed the angles in Figure 4-7.

B. Exceptions and modifications to the 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards are:

1. All ducts shall be cross-broken or beaded.
2. Snap lock seams are not permitted.
3. Turning vanes shall be used in all 90° mitered elbows, unless clearly noted otherwise on the drawings. Vanes shall be as follows:

a. Type 1:

- 1) **Description:** Single wall type with 22-gauge (0.029") or heavier vanes, 3-1/4" blade spacing, and 4" to 4-1/2" radius. Vanes hemmed if recommended by runner manufacturer. Runners shall have extra-long locking tabs. C-value independently tested at below 0.26. EZ Rail II by Sheet Metal Connectors or equal.
- 2) **Usage:** Limited to 3,000 fpm and vane lengths 36" and under.

b. Type 2:

- 1) **Description:** Double wall type with 3-1/4" blade spacing, 4-1/2" radius, 24-gauge minimum, and SMACNA Type 1 runners. C-value below 0.27.
- 2) **Usage:** No limits other than imposed by the manufacturer. Provide intermediate support for vanes over 48" long.

c. Type 3 (acoustical - where acoustical lagging is located or as noted on drawings):

- 1) **Description:** Same as Type 2, except filled with fiberglass and with slotted or perforated inner curve. Minimum insertion loss of 9 dB at 250 Hz and 6 dB at 1 KHz.
- 2) **Usage:** No limits other than imposed by the manufacturer. Provide intermediate support for vanes over 48" long.

d. Turning vanes shall operate quietly. Repair or replace vanes that rattle or flutter.

e. Runners must be installed at a 45° angle. Elbows with different size inlet and outlet must be radius type.

f. Omitting every other vane is prohibited.

4. Where smooth radius rectangular elbows are shown, they shall be constructed per SMACNA Figure 4-2. Type RE1 shall be constructed with a centerline duct radius R/W of 1.0. Where shown on drawings, Type RE3 elbows with 3 vanes shall be used with centerline duct radius R/W of 0.6 (SMACNA r/W=0.1). RE1 or RE3 elbows may be used where mitered elbows are shown if space permits. **Mitered elbows (with or without turning vanes) may not be substituted for radius elbows.** Do not make branch takeoffs within 4 duct diameters on the side of the duct downstream from the inside radius of radius elbows.
5. Rectangular branch and tee connections in ducts over 1" pressure class shall be 45° entry type per Figs. 4-5 and 4-6. Rectangular straight taps are not acceptable above 1" pressure class.
6. Bellmouth fittings shown on return duct inlets shall expand at a 60-degree total angle horizontally and vertically (space permitting) and have length of at least 25% of the smallest duct dimension.
7. Round taps off rectangular unlined ducts shall be flanged conical or bellmouth type (equal to Buckley Bellmouth or Sheet Metal Connectors E-Z Tap), or 45° rectangular with transition to round (equal to Sheet Metal Connectors Inc. High Efficiency Takeoff). Straight taps are acceptable if pressure class is 1" or less, round duct is 12" diameter or less, and the tap is not located between fans and TAB devices.
8. Duct offsets shall be constructed as shown on drawings. Additional offsets required in the field shall be formed of mitered elbows without turning vanes for offsets up to 30° maximum angle in accordance with SMACNA offset Type 2. Offsets of greater than 30° angle shall be formed of radius elbows with centerline radius R/W=1.0 or greater. SMACNA Type 1 offsets are not permitted.
9. All lined duct shall utilize dovetail joints where round or conical taps occur. The dovetail joints shall extend past the liner before being folded over.
10. Cushion heads are acceptable only downstream of TAB devices in ducts up to ± 2" pressure class, and must be less than 6" in length.
11. Slide-on flanged transverse joint systems are acceptable provided they are a manufactured product that has been tested for conformance with Chapter 2 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for sheet and joint deflection at the specified pressure class.
 - a. Apply sealant to all inside corners. Holes at corners are not acceptable.
 - b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Ductmate Industries - 25/35/45, Nexus, Mez, or WDCI. Other manufacturers must submit test data and fabrication standards and receive Architect/Engineer's approval before any fabrication begins.

2.5 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTWORK - SINGLE WALL

- A. Conform to applicable portions of Rectangular Duct Section. Round or flat oval ductwork may be substituted for rectangular ductwork where approved by the Architect/Engineer. The spiral seam ductwork shall meet the standards set forth in this specification. The ductwork shall meet or exceed the specified cross-sectional area and insulation requirements. The substitution shall be coordinated with all other trades prior to installation.

- B. Snap lock seams are not permitted.
- C. Flat oval duct in negative pressure applications shall have flat sides reinforced as required for rectangular ducts of the same gauge with dimensions equal to the flat span of the oval duct.
- D. 90° elbows shall be smooth radius or have a minimum of five sections with mitered joints and R/D of at least 1.5.
- E. Duct and fittings shall meet the required minimum gauges listed in chapter 3 of the SMACNA requirements for the specified pressure class. Ribbed and lightweight duct are not permitted.
- F. Ductwork shall be suitable for velocities up to 5,000 fpm.
- G. Divided flow fittings may be made as separate fittings or factory installed taps with sound, airtight, continuous welds at intersection of fitting body and tap.
- H. Spot weld and bond all fitting seams in the pressure shell. Coat galvanizing damaged by welding with corrosion resistant paint to match galvanized duct color.
- I. Ducts with minor axis less than 22" shall be spiral seam type. Larger ducts may be rolled, longitudinal welded seam type. SMACNA seams RL-2 and RL-3 are not permitted.
- J. Reinforce flat oval ducts with external angles. Internal tie rods are permitted only as indicated for rectangular ductwork.
- K. Transverse Joint Connections:
 - 1. Crimped joints are not permitted.
 - 2. Ducts and fittings 36" in diameter and smaller shall have slip joint connections. Size fitting ends to slip inside mating duct sections with minimum 2-inch insertion length and a stop bead. Use inside slip couplings for duct-to-duct joints, and outside slip couplings for fitting-to-fitting joints.
 - 3. Ducts and fittings larger than 36" shall have flanged connections.
 - 4. Secure all joints with at least 3 sheet metal screws before sealing.
 - 5. Slide-on flanges as manufactured by Ductmate Industries - SpiralMate, Accuflange, or Sheet Metal Connectors are acceptable. Self-sealing duct systems are also acceptable (Lindab, Ward "Keating Coupling").

2.6 EXPOSED DUCTWORK (RECTANGULAR, ROUND, AND FLAT OVAL)

- A. The following applies to all ductwork exposed in finished areas in addition to requirements noted above:
 - 1. Provide extra shipping protection. Use Cardboard or other protective means to prevent dents and deformed ends.
 - 2. Provide cardboard or other means of protection during field fabrication. Protect from scratches. Provide stiffeners to retain shape during fabrication.
 - 3. Remove all identification stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all ducts.

4. Locate fitting seams on least visible side of duct.
 5. Provide exterior finish suitable for field painting without further oil removal.
 6. Provide ramp-type internal joint couplings. Provide bead of sealant around the inside of the duct about 1/2" from the end of the duct. Slide-on flanges as manufactured by Ductmate Industries, Accuflange or Sheet Metal Connectors are acceptable. Self-sealing duct system is also acceptable (Lindab, Ward "Keating Koupling").
 7. The system shall be free of visible dents and scratches when viewed from normal occupancy.
 8. All insulation shall be internal.
- B. In addition to the paragraphs above, this section applies to all ductwork specified or shown as "Architecturally Exposed":
1. All spiral ductwork fittings shall be carbon arc welded.
 2. Grind all welds to remove irregularities.
 3. Conical taps shall be one piece. Taps for grilles and takeoffs shall be factory installed with a continuous weld and ground smooth.
 4. Welds shall be ground smooth and painted.
 5. All architecturally exposed ducts shall be round or flat oval except where not possible (grilles, etc.).
- C. Alternate manufacturers, including shop fabricated duct, must be reviewed before installation. The following information is required:
1. Metal gauge of duct and fittings.
 2. Fitting type and construction.
 3. Type and size of reinforcement.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCT

- A. Flexible duct shall be listed and labeled as UL 181 Class 1 Air Duct Material, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and 90B, and meet GSA, FHA and other U.S. Government agency standards. Flexible duct shall bear the ADC Seal of Certification.
- B. Flame Spread/Smoke Developed: Not over 25/50.
- C. Flexible duct shall have corrosion-resistant wire helix, bonded to an inner liner that prevents air from contacting the insulation, covered with minimum 1-1/2", 3/4 lb/cf density fiberglass insulation blanket, sheathed in a vapor barrier of metalized polyester film laminated to glass mesh.
- D. Inner liner shall be airtight and suitable for 6" WC static pressure through 10" diameter and shall be airtight and suitable for 4" WC static pressure 12" through 16" diameter. Outer jacket shall act as a vapor barrier only with permeance not over 0.1 perm per ASTM E96, Procedure A. "R" value shall not be less than 4.0 ft²*°F*hr/Btuh. Temperature range of at least 0-180°F. Maximum velocity of 4,000 fpm.

- E. Usage:
 - 1. Take-offs from supply ducts to inlets of terminal air boxes. Do not exceed 36" in length.
 - 2. Connections to air inlets and outlets. Do not exceed 6'-0" in length.
- F. Stretch all flexible duct to prevent sags and reduce air friction. Shorten and reinstall all sagging or loose flexible duct. Avoid sharp elbows. Elbows shall maintain 1.5 diameter centerline turning radius.
- G. Install per the SMACNA Flexible Duct Manual. Secure inner layer with draw band. Wrap with pressure sensitive tape for protection prior to installing draw band. Pressure sensitive tape alone is not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide openings in ducts for thermometers and controllers.
- B. Locate ducts with space around equipment for normal operation and maintenance.
- C. Do not install ducts or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the electrical equipment. Unless intended to serve these rooms, do not install any ductwork or equipment in electrical rooms, transformer rooms, electrical closets, telephone rooms or elevator machine rooms.
- D. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ducts to prevent dust from entering ductwork.
- E. Repair all duct insulation and liner tears.
- F. Install manual volume dampers in branch supply ducts so all outlets can be adjusted. Do not install dampers at air terminal device or in outlets, unless specifically shown.
- G. Install flexible duct in accordance with the ADC Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards.
- H. Flexible duct shall NOT be joined to flat-oval connections. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transitions where required, to include, but not limited to, all connections to air inlets, air outlets, and terminal air boxes.
- I. Install all exterior ductwork per SMACNA Fig. 6-3. Where drawings do not indicate otherwise, ductwork seams and joints shall be sealed watertight and pitched to shed water.
- J. Support all duct systems in accordance with the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards: Metal and Flexible and the SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, where applicable. Refer to Section 23 05 50 for seismic requirements.
- K. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by California Building Codes.

- L. Adhesives, sealants, tapes, vapor retarders, films, and other supplementary materials added to ducts, plenums, housing panels, silencers, etc. shall have flame spread/smoke developed ratings of under 25/50 per ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.
- M. All duct support shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support ductwork from pipe hangers. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from ductwork or ductwork supports.

3.2 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

USAGE	MATERIAL	PRESSURE CLASS	SEAL CLASS †	INSULATION (Refer to Section 23 07 13 for insulation types) ±
Constant Volume and Variable Air Volume (VAV) from Fan to Outlet	Galvanized Sheet Metal - Rectangular	+2"	A	1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
Constant Volume and Variable Air Volume (VAV) from Fan to Outlet	Galvanized Sheet Metal - Round	+2"	A	1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
Return Duct	Galvanized Sheet Metal	-2"	A	1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
Exterior Return Duct	Galvanized Sheet Metal	-2"	A	2" thick Type C (R=8.0)
General Exhaust Duct	Galvanized Sheet Metal	-1"	A	None
Transfer Ducts	Galvanized Sheet Metal	-1/2"	---	1" thick Type C (R=3.6)
Ductwork Accessories (Fabric Flex Connectors, Equipment Flanges, etc.)	---	---	---	1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
† Seal Class is per SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual				
± Type A insulation (Flexible Fiberglass Wrap) R-values noted are based on installed values (25% compression).				

3.3 DUCTWORK SEALING

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Openings, such as rotating shafts, shall be sealed with bushings or similar.
 2. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant unless it has been certified to comply with UL-181A or UL-181B by an independent testing laboratory and the tape is used in accordance with that certification.
 3. All connections shall be sealed including, but not limited to, taps, other branch connections, access doors, access panels, and duct connections to equipment. Sealing that would void product listings is not required. Spiral lock seams need not be sealed.
 4. Mastic-based duct sealants shall be applied to joints and seams in minimum 3 inch wide by 20 mil thick bands using brush, putty knife, trowel, or spray, unless manufacturer's data sheet specifies other application methods or requirements.

- B. For Seal Class A ducts, all transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations shall be sealed. Joints are inclusive of, but not limited to, girth joints, branch and sub-branch intersections, duct collar tap-ins, fitting subsections, louver and air terminal connections to ducts, access door and access panel frames and jambs, duct, plenum, and casing abutments to building structures.

3.4 TESTING

- A. Duct - 2" WG or Less (positive or negative):
 1. Systems shall not leak more than shown in Table 4-1 of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for Seal Class A.
 2. Leak testing of these systems is not normally required for interior ductwork. However, leak tests will be required if, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, the leakage appears excessive. All exterior ductwork shall be tested. If duct has outside wrap, testing shall be done before it is applied.
 3. Leak test shall be at the Contractor's expense and shall require capping and sealing all openings.
 4. Seal ducts to bring the air leakage into compliance.
 5. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer five business days prior to pressurizing ductwork for testing.

3.5 DUCTWORK PENETRATIONS

- A. All duct penetrations of firewalls shall have fire or fire/smoke dampers where required by code.
- B. Dampers shall be compatible with fire rating of wall assembly. Verify actual rating of any wall being penetrated with Architect/Engineer.
- C. Seal all duct penetrations of walls that are not fire rated by caulking or packing with fiberglass. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of ducts black within twice the largest duct dimension of inlets and outlets where interior of duct is visible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00

DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manual Volume Dampers.
- B. Fire/Smoke Dampers.
- C. Backdraft Dampers.
- D. Fabric Connectors.
- E. Drip Pans.
- F. Duct Access Doors.
- G. Duct Test Holes.
- H. Remote Volume Control Devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Include UL ratings, California State Fire Marshal approval and NFPA 90A, dynamic ratings, leakage, pressure drop and maximum pressure data.
- D. Submit certification that ductwork accessories will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.
- B. Fabricate single blade dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2 x 30 inches.
- C. Fabricate multi-blade damper of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 12" x 72". Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

- D. Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide molded synthetic or oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.
- E. Provide locking quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
- F. On insulated ducts, mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
- G. If blades are in open position and extend into the main duct, mount damper so blades are parallel to airflow.

2.2 FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS (FSD)

- A. Furnish and install California State Fire Marshal approved combination smoke/fire dampers where shown on plans. The units shall incorporate a low friction design that provides overlapping. The blade edge seals shall be silicone and provide a minimum Class 2 seal at 350°F as per UL 555S. The damper shall be capable of being remotely controlled and reset for pressurization and smoke evacuation. The fire releasing device shall be a UL 33 listed HS10. Provide PI50 end switch and wire to RCP-1 (remote control panel) mounted on ceiling below respective fire smoke damper. The fire releasing device must also be listed by the CSFM for use with the damper assembly. Melting fusible links are not acceptable. The dampers shall be provided in sleeves with pre-mounted motor actuators and dual position indicators for remote annunciation. The damper must be able to fail open or close for smoke, depending on the system requirements. The motors must be FSLF120 Belimo, and both damper and motor are to have a minimum 5-year warranty. The motors must be mounted on a bracket that allows for use of slip joint connections or "Duct-mate" type connections without modification. Provide Belimo Air Controls FSNF 120 actuator. Actuator operating time shall be 15 seconds or less to drive open or spring closed from 32°F to 350°F and have UL 555S listing. Actuator shall draw no more than 27 VA running or 10 VA holding for 70 inch/# torque. Actuator shall carry a manufacturer's 5-year warranty. Motor must reopen damper fully even if power failed for less than 2 seconds. Inexpensive stall motors will not be accepted. The complete assembly must be factory cycled and tested prior to shipment. Provide suitable access for inspection and servicing of each damper. All smoke/fire dampers shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the field inspector and the State Fire Marshal. This test shall be performed prior to the installation of the ceilings.
- B. Where dampers are located in aluminum or stainless steel duct, provide stainless steel dampers.
- C. FSD shall be held open by electric resettable link rated at 165°F unless otherwise called for on the drawings or by local codes.
- D. Dampers shall be rated for at least 20,000 complete cycles.
- E. Locate access door in ductwork for visual inspection and on the latch side to replace link easily. Each access door shall have a label with letters at least 1/2" high reading "FIRE DAMPER".
- F. All operators shall be located with easy access for servicing.

- G. Dampers shall be installed in sleeves of sufficient thickness to comply with the UL555 Standard for Safety Fire Dampers listing of the damper. Where UL555 permits sleeve thickness to be the same as that of the duct gauge, such thickness shall not be less than that specified in NFPA 90A for breakaway style sleeves. If a breakaway style duct/sleeve connection is not used, the sleeve shall be a minimum of 16 gauge for dampers up to 36" wide by 24" high and 14 gauge for dampers exceeding 36" wide by 24" high. Damper sleeve shall not extend more than 6" beyond the firewall or partition unless damper is equipped with an actuator or factory installed access door. Sleeve may extend up to 16" beyond the firewall or partition on sides equipped with the actuator or factory installed access door.
- H. FSD shall be held open by 120V single phase operator. Motors shall be direct coupled gear type with power open and spring return. Torque type (stall) motors are not acceptable. Wiring by Electrical Contractor.
- I. Damper shall have airfoil type blades and the static pressure drop shall not exceed 0.15" at 2,000 FPM in a 24" x 24" damper.
- J. Contractor to field verify actuator installation and clearance requirements prior to ordering. Actuator should not be taller than duct height. Rotate or turn over the actuator if this is the case.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Gravity backdraft dampers, size 18 inches x 18 inches or smaller, furnished with air moving equipment, may be air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.
- B. Fabricate multi-blade, parallel action gravity balanced backdraft dampers of extruded aluminum, with blades of maximum 6 inch width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90° stop, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Acceptable Models: Ruskin CBD4, Arrow 655, Safe-Air/Dowco BRL, Greenheck EM.

2.4 FABRIC CONNECTORS

- A. Fabric connectors shall be installed between all fans or fan units and metal ducts or casings to prevent transfer of fan or motor vibration.
- B. The fabric connectors shall be completely flexible material which shall be in folds and not drawn tight.
- C. Fabric connectors shall be of glass fabric double coated with neoprene, with UL approval. Weight = 30 oz. per square yard minimum. Fabric shall not be affected by mildew and shall be absolutely waterproof, airtight and resistant to acids, alkalis, grease and gasoline, and shall be noncombustible.
- D. Fabric connections shall not exceed 6" in length on ductwork that has a positive pressure. On ductwork that has a negative pressure, the length shall not exceed 2" in length.
- E. All corners shall be folded, sealed with mastic and stapled on 1" centers.
- F. Fabric connectors shall not be painted.
- G. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, the fabric connection at the inlet to centrifugal fans shall be at least one duct diameter from the fan to prevent inlet turbulence.

- H. Acceptable Materials: Durodyne MFN-4-100, Vent Fabrics, Inc. "Ventglas", or Proflex PFC3NGA.
- I. Fabric connectors exposed to sunlight and weather shall be as described above, except the coating shall be hypalon in lieu of neoprene.
- J. Acceptable Materials: Durodyne "Duralon MFD-4-100", Vent Fabrics, Inc. "Ventlon", or Proflex PFC3HGA.

2.5 DRIP PANS

- A. Install drip pans under all rooftop exhaust fans, intake hoods, exhaust hoods and other roof penetrations that do not have ductwork below them to intercept dripping water.
- B. Drip pans shall be 22 gauge minimum cross-broken or reinforced sheet metal with 2" welded upturned lips.
- C. Pans shall extend 6" in all directions beyond the opening and shall have the top of the lip located 25% of the maximum throat dimension below the opening.
- D. Insulate interior of drip pan with 1" thick elastomeric foam insulation. Adhere foam to drip pan with standard foam adhesive.

2.6 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate per Fig. 7-2 and 7-3 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. Review locations prior to fabrication. Install access doors at fire dampers, smoke dampers, motorized dampers, fan bearings, filters, automatic controls, humidifiers, louvers, duct coils and other equipment requiring service inside the duct.
- C. Construction shall be suitable for the pressure class of the duct. Fabricate rigid, airtight, and close-fitting doors of materials identical to adjacent ductwork with sealing gaskets butt or piano hinges, and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
- D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.
- E. Minimum size for access doors shall be 24" x16" or full duct size, whichever is less.
- F. Provide quantity of access doors such that two hands can fit inside ductwork to manually reset fire dampers. This will typically require one access door on the bottom and one access door on an accessible side of the duct for sizes 12x12 and smaller.

2.7 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Cut or drill temporary test holes in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.8 REMOTE VOLUME CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Volume control devices shall be supplied with either miter gears or right angle worm gears. Provide all damper shafts, gearboxes, couplings, U-joints, bearings, shafts, offsets, adapters, and adjustable concealed covers as required.

- B. When distances, angles, or offsets prevent installing solid rods, the cable control system may be utilized. Provide all damper shafts, rack and pinion gear operator, cables and sleeves, and adjustable ceiling mounting cups.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers: Young Regulator Company, Metropolitan Air Technology.

2.9 DUCTWORK ACCESSORY SEALANTS

- A. Ductwork accessory sealants and adhesives shall conform to Section 23 31 00.
- B. Adhesives and Sealants: All sealers, adhesives, and sealants shall comply with the low emitting material limits of the following standards:
 - 1. CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010 - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions VOC from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.1.
 - 2. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168 – Adhesive and Sealant Applications. All adhesives and sealants wet-applied on site shall comply with the applicable chemical content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.
 - 3. South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule SCAQMD 1113 – Wet Applied Paints and Coatings. All paints and coatings wet-applied on site must meet the applicable VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1113.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Where duct access doors are located above inaccessible ceilings, provide ceiling access doors. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.
 - 3. Coordinate and install access doors provided by others.
 - 4. Provide access doors for all equipment requiring maintenance or adjustment above an inaccessible ceiling. Minimum size shall be 24" x 24".
 - 5. Grease duct access doors shall be installed per approvals from manufacturer's ICC-ES Evaluation Report.
 - 6. Provide duct test holes where indicated and as required for testing and balancing purposes.
- B. Manual Volume Damper:
 - 1. Provide manual volume dampers at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts where indicated on drawings and as required for air balancing.

2. Provide ceiling access doors for manual volume dampers. When manual volume dampers are located above an inaccessible ceiling and an access door cannot be installed, provide a remote-controlled volume control device for operation of the damper. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.

C. Fire Smoke Damper:

1. Provide combination fire and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves and duct connections.
2. Provide ceiling access doors for smoke and/or fire dampers. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.
3. Demonstrate resetting of fire dampers to authorities having jurisdiction and Owner's representative.
4. At combination fire smoke damper where duct is:
 - a. Internally insulated, exterior duct wrap shall be installed from the wall out to 1 foot from the wall. All edges shall be taped.
 - b. Externally insulated, the exterior duct wrap shall extend up to the wall.

D. Drain Pan:

1. Drain pans shall be installed per ASHRAE 62.1.
 - a. All drain pans shall be field tested under normal operating conditions to ensure proper drainage.
 - b. Field testing of drain pans is not required if units with factory installed drain pans have been certified (attested in writing) by the manufacturer for proper operation when installed as recommended.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00

AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grilles And Registers.
- B. Modular Core Diffusers.
- C. Roof Hoods.
- D. Roof Curbs.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate performance of air inlets and outlets per ASHRAE 70.
- B. Test and rate performance of louvers per AMCA 500L-99.
- C. All air handling and distribution equipment mounted outdoors shall be designed to prevent rain intrusion into the airstream when tested at design airflow and with no airflow, using the rain test apparatus described in Section 58 of UL 1995.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Submit schedule of inlets and outlets indicating type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Review requirements of inlets and outlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submitting product data and schedules of inlets and outlets.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A.
- B. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1.

1.5 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide one additional set of replacement filters for all filter return grilles. Deliver to Owner at job site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. Reference to a grille means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device without a damper.
- B. Reference to a register means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device with a damper.

- C. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule and suitable for the intended use.
- D. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.
- E. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10⁻¹² watts with a 10 dB room effect. Noise in classrooms may not exceed 35 dBA or 55 dBC per ANSI Standard S12.60-2002 and ASHRAE 70.
- G. Refer to the drawings for construction material, color and finish, margin style, deflection, and sizes of grilles and registers.
- H. Provide with 3/4" blade spacing. Blades shall have steel friction pivots to allow for blade adjustment, plastic pivots are not acceptable.
- I. Corners of steel grilles and registers shall be welded and ground smooth before painting. Aluminum grilles and registers shall have staked corners.
- J. Where specified to serve registers, provide opposed blade volume dampers operable from the face of the register.
- K. Screw holes for surface fasteners shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Provide concealed fasteners for installation in lay-in ceilings and as specified on the drawings.
- L. Acceptable Manufacturers: Price, Titus, Krueger.

2.2 MODULAR CORE DIFFUSER

- A. Reference to a diffuser means an air supply device, ceiling mounted, that shall diffuse air uniformly throughout the conditioned space.
- B. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule. Flat-oval inlets are not acceptable for connection to flexible ducts.
- C. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents should be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.
- D. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10⁻¹² watts with a 10 dB room effect. Noise in classrooms may not exceed 35 dBA or 55 dBC per ANSI Standard S12.60-2002 and ASHRAE 70.
- F. Diffusers shall be constructed of minimum 24 gauge steel.
- G. Acceptable Manufacturers: Price, Titus, Krueger.

2.3 ROOF HOODS

- A. Hoods shall be constructed of all-welded aluminum.
- B. Curb cap shall be of 14 gauge formed aluminum with mitered corners continuously heliarc-welded. Hood shall be of the same material and cross-broken for added strength. Underside of hood shall be coated with insulating mastics.
- C. Hoods shall be furnished with aluminum bird screen.
- D. Hood and throat shall be reinforced with extruded aluminum angle and have a minimum snow load rating of 30 lbs. per square foot.
- E. Size, cfm, finish and pressure drop for hoods shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Inlet area shall be minimum 150% of throat area for intake hoods. Outlet area shall be minimum 125% of throat area for exhaust hoods and relief vents.
- G. Hoods shall be furnished with 12" high curb (above top of roof) and be of the size and type as shown on the drawings.
- H. Hood shall be furnished with motorized damper unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- I. Acceptable Manufacturers: Greenheck, PennBarry, Fantech.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

- A. Furnish and install, where shown on the drawings, prefabricated roof curbs for all rooftop hood openings.
- B. Curbs shall be sized to match curb cap of the hood. The top of all curbs shall be 12" above the top of the roof.
- C. Curbs shall be unitized construction, 18 gauge galvanized steel, with continuous arc welded corner seams, insulated with 1-1/2" thick, 3 lb. density rigid fiberglass board and damper support angle.
- D. Curb with built-in cant with step for roof insulation.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers: Same manufacturer as the equipment it serves or Pate, RPS, or Thy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install items in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
 - 2. Check location of inlets and outlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform to architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
 - 3. Install diffusers to ductwork with airtight connections.

4. Flexible ducts shall NOT be joined to flat-oval connections. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transitions where required.
 5. Supply grille and register blades shall be aimed in the field to provide adequate air distribution in the space. All return grilles and registers blades shall be oriented to minimize sight distance beyond installed device.
- B. Volume Damper:
1. Provide manual volume dampers on duct take-off to diffusers when there are multiple connections to a common duct. Locate volume dampers as far as possible from the air inlet or outlet.
- C. Roof Hood:
1. If manufacturer has no recommendations, secure roof hoods and louvered penthouses to curbs with 1/4" lag bolts on 8" maximum centers.
 2. Provide 20 gauge sheet metal duct blank-off behind louvers at unused portions of louver openings in exterior walls. Back with 2" rigid 3# density fiberglass board insulation with foil scrim facing the room. Seal watertight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 40 00

AIR CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Filters and Filter Media.
- B. Filter Frames.
- C. Filter Gauges.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Filter media shall be tested under ANSI/UL 900 and labeled.
- B. Provide all filters and filter banks by one manufacturer.
- C. Air filters shall be State Fire Marshal approved and of a listed type. Preformed filters having combustible framing shall be tested as a complete assembly. Air filters in all occupancies shall be Class 2 or better (as shown in the State Fire Marshal listing). Air filters shall be accessible for cleaning or replacement.

1.3 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide a total of three (3) sets of filters for all units.
 - 1. Provide clean filters in all units at time of installation.
 - 2. Provide clean filters in all units at project final completion after all interior finishes are complete.
 - 3. Provide one additional set of replacement filters for all units. Deliver to Owner at job site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 85% EFFICIENT RIGID FILTER - DISPOSABLE - TYPE F

- A. Pleated, rigid, disposable type with high density, fine fiberglass laminated to non-woven synthetic backing. Welded wire grid media support bonded to the filter media. Galvanized steel enclosing frame bonded to media periphery to eliminate air bypass.
- B. Maximum 12" thick cartridges with at least 14.5 square feet of media per square foot of face area.
- C. 80-85% efficiency and 98% arrestance per ASHRAE 52.1 or MERV 13 per ASHRAE 52.2. Maximum 0.60" WG initial resistance at 500 fpm face velocity.
- D. Acceptable Manufacturers: Camfil, Flanders, American Air Filter.

2.2 HIGH EFFICIENCY FILTER TEST HOLE

- A. 1-1/2" gasketed instrument type test hole with heavy screw cap.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Ventlok 699 or equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all products per manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Seal filter media to prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.
- C. Do not operate fan systems without filters.
- D. Install static pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum, in accessible position. Adjust and calibrate. Every filter bank, including packaged units, shall have a filter gauge.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 72 00

ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air to Air Energy Recovery Ventilator.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sound Ratings: Tested to AMCA 300.
- B. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99 and AHRI 430.
- C. Energy Recovery Ventilator (ERV) core element: Effectiveness values shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 84, be AHRI certified to Standard 1060, and bear the AHRI Certification symbol for AHRI Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment Certification program based on AHRI 1060.
- D. Unit shall bear a UL or ETL label of approval.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00.
- B. Energy transfer performance shall be clearly documented through a certification program conducted in accordance with ASHRAE 84 and AHRI 1060 standards. Submit fixed plate AHRI 1060 compliance certification with reference number.
- C. Indicate ratings, energy recovery performance, pressure drop, outdoor air correction factor (OACF), exhaust air transfer rate (EATR), motor electrical characteristics, gauges, material finishes, assembly, unit dimensions, weight, required clearances, construction details, and field connection details.
- D. Indicate unit performance data for both supply air and exhaust air, with system operating condition indicated.
- E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- F. Any exceptions to the specifications must be clearly noted. Contractor is responsible for any additional expenses that may occur due to any exception made.
- G. Submit operation and maintenance data.
- H. Submit static pressure calculations showing total pressure drops.

- I. Submit certification that energy recovery devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs.
- B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's 10-year parts and labor warranty on energy recovery ventilator core element against defects in material and workmanship.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Include maintenance items as outlined in manufacturer's operating and maintenance data, including minimum of controls checkout, adjustments and recalibrations.
- B. Submit copy of service call work order or report, and include description of work performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR

- A. Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilators shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of a fixed-plate cross- flow heat exchanger with no moving parts, an insulated single wall G90 galvanized 20- gauge steel cabinet, motorized outside air intake damper, filter assemblies for both intake and exhaust air, enthalpy core, supply air blower assembly, motorized return air damper, exhaust air blower assembly and electrical control box with all specified components and internal accessories factory installed and tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection. Entire unit, with the exception of field-installed components, shall be assembled and test operated at the factory.

2.2 CABINET

- A. Materials: Formed single wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance.
- B. Outside casing: 20 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel meeting ASTM A653 for components that do not receive a painted finish. Painted components as supplied by the factory shall have polyester urethane paint on 20 gauge G90 galvanized steel.
- C. Access doors shall be hinged with airtight closed cell foam gaskets. Door pressure taps, with captive plugs, shall be provided for cross-core pressure measurement allowing for accurate airflow measurement.
- D. Unit shall have factory-installed duct flanges on all duct openings.
- E. Cabinet Insulation: Unit walls and doors shall be insulated with 1 inch, 4 pound density, foil/scrim faced, high density fiberglass board insulation, providing a cleanable surface and eliminating the possibility of exposing the fresh air to glass fibers, and with a minimum R-value of 4.3 (hr-ft²-°F/BTU).
- F. Enthalpy core: Energy recovery core shall be of the total enthalpy type, capable of transferring both sensible and latent energy between airstreams. Latent energy transfer shall be accomplished by direct water vapor transfer from one airstream to the other, without exposing transfer media in succeeding cycles directly to the exhaust air and then to the fresh air. No condensate drains shall be allowed. The energy recovery core shall be designed and constructed to permit cleaning and removal for servicing. The energy recovery core shall have a ten year warranty. Performance criteria are to be as specified in AHRI Standard 1060.
- G. Control center / connections: Energy Recovery Ventilator shall have an electrical control center where all high and low voltage connections are made. Control center shall be constructed to permit single-point high voltage power supply connections to the fused disconnect.
- H. Passive Frost Control: The ERV core shall perform without condensing or frosting under normal operating conditions (defined as outside temperatures above -10°F and inside relative humidity below 40%). Occasional more extreme conditions shall not affect the usual function, performance or durability of the core. No condensate drains will be allowed.
- I. Motorized Isolation Damper(s): Return Air and Outside Air motorized damper(s) of an AMCA Class I low leakage type shall be factory installed.

2.3 BLOWER SECTION

- A. Blower section construction, Supply Air and Exhaust Air: Blower assemblies consist of a TEFC motor, and a belt driven forward-curved blower.
- B. Blower assemblies: Shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.

2.4 MOTORS

- A. Blower motors shall be Premium Efficiency, EISA compliant for energy efficiency. The blower motors shall be totally enclosed (TEFC) and be shall be supplied with factory installed motor starters.
- B. Belt drive motors shall be provided with adjustable pulleys and motor mounts allowing for blower speed adjustment, proper motor shaft orientation and proper belt tensioning.

2.5 UNIT CONTROLS

- A. Fan control: both airstreams.
- B. Factory-installed microprocessor controller and sensors, Enhanced ERV controls that:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls"
 - 2. Has factory-installed hardware and software to enable the building automation interface via BACnet to monitor, control, and display status and alarms.
 - 3. The microprocessor controller shall be capable of operating at temperatures between -20F to 160F.
 - 4. The microprocessor controller shall be a DIN rail mounting type.
 - 5. Factory-installed microprocessor controller shall come with backlit display that allows menu-driven display for navigation and control of unit.
 - 6. The microprocessor controller shall have the ability to communicate with the BMS via BACnet MSTP/IP.
 - 7. The microprocessor control shall be capable of integral diagnostics.
 - 8. The microprocessor controller shall have a battery powered clock.
 - 9. The sensors that will be required for control are:
 - i. (2) Temperature sensor for fresh air and exhaust air
 - ii. (2) Temperature and humidity sensor for outside air, return air
 - iii. (2) Differential pressure sensors for filter alarms
 - iv. (2) Differential pressure sensors for measuring pressure drop across energy recovery core and for determining airflow in both airstreams
 - v. (2) Adjustable current switches

10. The microprocessor controller shall have the capability to monitor the unit conditions for alarm conditions. Upon detecting an alarm, the microprocessor controller shall have the capability to record the alarm description, time, date, available temperatures, and unit status for user review. A digital output shall be reserved for remote alarm indication. Alarms to be also communicated via BMS as applicable. For required alarms, refer to BMS Control drawings in Construction Drawings.
11. Display the following on the face of microprocessor controller:
 - i. Unit on
 - ii. Outdoor air temperature
 - iii. Outdoor air humidity
 - iv. Return air temperature
 - v. Return air humidity
 - vi. Supply air temperature
 - vii. Unit on/off
 - viii. Fan on/off
 - ix. Damper status
 - x. Alarm digital display
12. The microprocessor controller shall have factory pre-programmed multiple operating sequences for control of the ERV. Factory default settings shall be fully adjustable in the field. Available factory pre- programmed sequences on operations are:

2.6 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

- A. Refer to BMS Control drawings in Construction Documents.

2.7 FILTER SECTION

- A. ERV shall have MERV 13 disposable pleated filters located in the outdoor air and exhaust airstreams. All filters shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit.

2.8 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. RenewAire or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to start of installation, examine area and conditions to verify correct location for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting unit performance. See unit IOM.
- B. Examine roughing-in of plumbing, electrical and HVAC services to verify actual location and compliance with unit requirements. See unit IOM.
- C. Proceed with installation only after all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished in accordance with these written specifications, project drawings, manufacturer's installation instructions as documented in manufacturer's IOM, Best Practices and all applicable building codes.
- B. Install unit with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. In all cases, industry best practices shall be incorporated. Connections are to be made subject to the installation requirements shown above.
- B. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Division 23 of this document.
- C. Electrical installation requirements are specified in Division 26 of this document.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, to include electrical and piping connections. Report results to Architect/Engineer in writing. Inspection must include a complete startup checklist to include (as a minimum) the following: Completed Start-Up Checklists as found in manufacturer's IOM.

3.5 START-UP SERVICE

- A. Contractor to perform startup service. Clean entire unit, comb coil fins as necessary, and install clean filters. Measure and record electrical values for voltage and amperage. Refer to Division 23 "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" and comply with provisions therein.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Contractor to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain the entire Make-Up Air unit. Refer to Division 01 Section Closeout Procedures and Demonstration and Training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 74 11

PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged Rooftop Unit.
- B. Unit Controls.
- C. Roof Mounting Frame and Base.
- D. Economizers.
- E. Power Exhaust.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All insulation inside the unit and in the air stream must comply with the requirement of NFPA 90A (maximum flame spread of 25 and maximum smoke developed of 50).
- B. All units must be UL or ETL listed and must contain UL labeled components.
- C. Fans shall be tested and rated in cabinet in accordance with AMCA Standard 210. All fan assemblies shall be dynamically balanced in cabinet at final assembly.
- D. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1.
- E. All air handling and distribution equipment mounted outdoors shall be designed to prevent rain intrusion into the airstream when tested at design airflow and with no airflow, using the rain test apparatus described in Section 58 of UL 1995.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Indicate electrical service and duct connections on shop drawings or product data.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.
- E. Submit certification that the packaged rooftop air conditioning units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting frames are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data.
- B. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five (5) year manufacturer's warranty for compressors.
- B. Provide five (5) year manufacturer's warranty for heat exchanger.
- C. Provide one (1) year manufacturer's warranty for parts.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Furnish complete service and maintenance of packaged roof top units for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide maintenance service with a two-month interval as maximum time period between calls. Provide 24-hour emergency service on breakdowns and malfunctions.
- C. Include maintenance items as outlined in manufacturer's operating and maintenance data, including minimum of six filter replacements, minimum of one fan belt replacement, and controls check-out, adjustments, and recalibrations.
- D. Submit copy of service call work order or report, and include description of work performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier (Basis of Design)
- B. Lennox
- C. Trane

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Provide roof-mounted units having gas burner, and electric refrigeration.
- B. Unit shall be self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired and tested, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, heat exchanger and burner, controls, air filters, refrigerant cooling coil and compressor, condenser coil, condenser fan, and a full refrigerant charge.

- C. Unit shall be furnished with non-fused disconnect switch, short fuse protection of all internal electrical components, and all necessary motor starters, contactors, and over-current protection.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, access doors or removable access panels with quick fasteners locking door handle type with piano hinges. Access doors shall be provided at each section (e.g., filter section, supply fan section, etc.). All exterior access panels must be permanently labeled on the outside indicating what is behind the panel. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gauge, with access doors or removable panels of minimum 20 gauge.
- B. Outside Air Intakes: The outside air intakes shall be located a minimum of 15 inches above the roof mounting curb to minimize the effect of heat pickup from the roof during the natural cooling cycle and the effects of snow on the roof during winter operation. Each air intake shall be furnished with rain eliminators.
- C. Insulation: Minimum of 1/2" thick, 1.5 lb./cu.ft. density coated glass fiber insulation on surfaces where conditioned air is handled. Protect edges from erosion.
- D. Heat Exchangers: Aluminized steel, of welded construction.
- E. Air Filters: Two inch thick glass fiber MERV 13 disposable media in metal frames.
- F. Roof Mounting Curb:
 - 1. Rigid Curb (3 to 5 ton units): Minimum 11 inches, minimum 14 gauge galvanized steel, one-piece construction, insulated, all welded, wood nailer. Refer to Plans.
 - 2. Vibration Isolator Curbs (Above 5 ton units): Minimum 11 inches, minimum 14 gauge galvanized steel, 2" Calydyn CQA deflection isolator type (OPM-0401-13), insulated, all welded, Refer to Plans.

2.4 FANS/MOTORS

- A. Supply Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with V-belt drive, adjustable variable pitch motor sheave, and rubber isolated hinge mounted motor. All fan bearings must be capable of being lubricated by easily accessible grease fittings. GC models shall have the following: ECM design, permanently lubricated bearings, inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection, and slow ramp up to speed capabilities.
- B. Belt drive fans must be within $\pm 10\%$ of scheduled RPM. (This is not applicable to GC models)
- C. All fans must be statically and dynamically balanced.
- D. Belt drive fans shall have slide rails, adjusting screws, anchor bolts, and bedplates.
- E. Motors shall be open drip-proof with grease lubricated bearings.
- F. Drives shall be V-belt type with adjustable pitch sheaves for units 20 HP and below. On units over 20 HP, use fixed sheaves. This Contractor shall provide replacement sheaves and belts as required to allow final air balancing. (This is not applicable to GC models)

- G. Units used with variable speed drives shall have fixed sheaves. This Contractor shall provide replacement sheaves and belts as required to allow final air balancing. (This is not applicable to GC models)
- H. No equipment shall be selected or operate above 90% of its motor nameplate rating.
- I. Motor shall have 1.15 service factor.

2.5 BURNER

- A. Gas Burner: Induced draft type burner with adjustable combustion air supply, pressure regulator, gas valves, manual shutoff, intermittent spark or glow coil ignition, flame sensing device, and automatic 100 percent shutoff pilot. Single stage or Two stage.
- B. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Energize ignition, limit time for establishment of flame, prevent opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven, stop gas flow on ignition failure, energize blower motor, and after airflow proven and slight delay, allow gas valve to open.
- C. High Limit Control: Temperature sensor with fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energize burner on excessive bonnet temperature and energize burner when temperature drops to lower safe value.
- D. Supply Fan Control: Temperature sensor sensing bonnet temperatures and independent of burner controls, or adjustable time delay relays with switch for continuous fan operation.

2.6 EVAPORATOR COIL

- A. Provide copper tube with aluminum fin coil assembly.
- B. Install a drain pan under each cooling coil meeting requirements as outlined in ASHRAE 62.1. The drain pans shall extend the entire width of each coil, including piping and header if in the air stream. The length shall be as necessary to limit water droplet carryover beyond the drain pan to 0.0044oz per ft² of face area per hour under peak sensible and peak dew point design conditions, considering both latent load and coil face velocity. Pitch drain pans in two directions towards the outlet, with a slope of at least 1/8" per foot.
- C. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons cooling capacity and larger.
- D. Provide insulation on liquid refrigerant and suction piping between compressor and evaporator coil where not protected by drain pans. Insulation shall be elastomeric cellular foam; ANSI/ASTM C534; flexible plastic; 0.27 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (UL 723). Maximum 1" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.

2.7 COMPRESSOR

- A. Provide hermetic or semi-hermetic compressors (quantity as scheduled on drawings), 3600 rev/min maximum, resiliently mounted with positive lubrication, high and low pressure safety controls, motor overload protection, suction and discharge service valves and gauge ports, and filter drier.
- B. Five minute timed off circuit shall delay compressor start.

- C. Outdoor thermostat shall energize compressor above 50°F ambient.
- D. The use of chlorofluorocarbon (CFC)-based refrigerants is prohibited.

2.8 CONDENSER

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with sub-cooling rows.
- B. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor.
- C. Provide refrigerant pressure switches to cycle condenser fans.

2.9 MIXING SECTION

- A. Dampers: Provide outside and return, with damper operator and control package to automatically vary outside air quantity. Outside air damper shall fail to closed position.
- B. Gaskets: Provide tight fitting dampers with edge gaskets, maximum leakage 5 percent at 2 inches pressure differential. Gaskets must be mechanically fastened (use of adhesive alone shall not be acceptable).
- C. Damper Operator: 24 volt with gear train sealed in oil, with spring return on units 7.5 tons cooling capacity and larger.

2.10 ECONOMIZERS

- A. Factory installed by approved rooftop unit manufacturer with fully modulating motorized outside air and return air dampers.
- B. To be controlled by differential enthalpy controller with minimum position setting.
- C. Shall be equipped with 100% capable relief barometric damper relieving up to 100% return air and sealed to meet ASHRAE 90.1 requirements.
- D. Shall be capable of introducing up to 100% outside air.
- E. Shall maintain minimum airflow into the building during occupied period and provide design ventilation rate for full occupancy.
- F. Dampers shall be capable of completely closing when unit is in unoccupied mode.
- G. Outside air damper normally closed and return air damper normally open.
- H. Provide economizer components and controls in accordance with ICC IECC.

2.11 POWER EXHAUST

- A. Combination power exhaust and economizer: Factory installed by economizer supplier or compatible equivalent.
- B. Modulating type.
- C. Controlled by economizer controls.

- D. Power exhaust shall be factory wired to electrical section complete with conduit, feeders, disconnect, and overcurrent protection. Power exhaust shall be energized when dampers open past the adjustable setpoint of the economizer control.
- E. Must comply with ASHRAE 90.1 Fan Power Limitation formula.

2.12 ELECTRICAL

- A. Provide with single point power connection to service all controls, dampers, outlet, and fans, complete with non-fused disconnect switch, short circuit protection of all internal electrical components, and all necessary motor starters, contactors, and over-current protection, transformer, and convenience outlet. All units must be so constructed that when the electrical section access panel is opened, all electrical power to the unit (with the exception of the 120 volt duplex convenience outlet) is disconnected by means of a single disconnect.
- B. All wiring must be labeled, numbered, and terminate in "spade clips". All terminal strips must be keyed to the wiring numbers. Each control device must be permanently labeled to indicate its function.
- C. Wiring diagrams for all circuits must be permanently affixed to the inside of the electrical section access panel. The markings of terminal strips and wiring must agree with the numbering on the wiring diagrams.
- D. All units shall include a transformer for controls and convenience outlet.
- E. Only one power cable connection to the unit shall be necessary.
- F. Provide separate power connection to power exhaust.

2.13 DDC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

- A. Install standalone control module providing communication between unit controls and DDC temperature control system. Control module shall be compatible with temperature control system specified in Section 23 09 00.

2.14 COATINGS:

- A. Apply marine coating by certified licensed applicator.
- B. The coating product manufacturer shall be able to document a class 5B result on a cross hatch adhesion test (ASTM D5339) and the testing for a minimum 4000 hours in both salt spray (ASTM B117) and acid salt spray (ASTM G85) test.
- C. The coating service provider shall also be able to offer a 3-year conditioned warranty for coating applied on finned-tube coils.
- D. The coating shall be applied insuring total penetration and coverage without bridging or significantly affecting the heat transfer ability of the coil.
- E. The total dry film thickness of the coating shall be 1 mil.
- F. The coating shall provide inherent protection against ultra-violet radiation and have a dry temperature resistance from -4°F to 302°F.

G. The following components shall be cooled:

1. Evaporator coils
2. Condenser coils
3. Cabinet

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings and illustrated by the manufacturer.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mount units on factory built roof mounting frame providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting frame level.
- C. All field wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- D. P-traps must be provided for all drain pans.
- E. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.
- F. Install on vibration isolation as scheduled on drawings.
- G. Contractor shall coordinate unit access stair and walkway placement to ensure compliance with OSHA requirements.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide initial start-up and shutdown during first year of operation, including routine servicing and check-out.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 26

SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Split system air conditioning wall, ceiling-mounted, and/or ceiling-concealed units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Indicate drain, electrical, and refrigeration rough-in connections on shop drawings or product data.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Submit certification that split system air conditioning equipment, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept units and components on site in factory protective containers, with factory shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's installation instruction for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.
- C. Protect units from weather and construction traffic by storing in dry, roofed location until units are ready for immediate installation.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A for the installation of computer room air conditioning units.
- B. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1 (latest published edition) - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data.
- B. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, and maintenance and repair data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five (5) year manufacturer's warranty on all compressors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT SYSTEM WALL AND CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- 1. Carrier
- 2. Mitsubishi
- 3. Trane

B. Manufactured Units:

- 1. Provide packaged, air-cooled, factory assembled, pre-wired and pre-piped unit consisting of cabinet, fans, filters, remote condensing unit, and controls. Wall-mounted units shall be furnished with integral wall mounting bracket and mounting hardware.
- 2. Assemble unit for wall-mounted or ceiling installation with service access required.
- 3. Performance shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
- 4. Unit shall be rated per AHRI Standards 210/240 and listed in the AHRI directory as a matched system.
- 5. Provide unit with factory-supplied cleanable air filters.
- 6. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) in accordance with UL-1995 certification and bear the ETL label.
- 7. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

C. Evaporator Cabinet and Frame:

- 1. Cabinet:
 - a. Refer to schedule on drawings for mounting type (wall-mounted, or ceiling-recessed cassette).
 - b. Exposed units shall have a finished appearance with concealed refrigerant piping, condensate drain piping, and wiring connections.
- 2. Air Distribution Panel (for ceiling-mounted units): Heavy molded plastic 4-way discharge plenum with return air grille and unit filter. Designed for installation into T-bar ceiling system, 24" x 24" size.

D. Evaporator Fans and Motors:

1. Fans:

- a. The evaporator fan shall be direct drive with a single motor having permanently lubricated bearings.
- b. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
- c. The indoor fan shall have at least three speeds.

2. Motor:

- a. Direct driven, digitally controlled with multiple speeds. Permanently lubricated with internal overload protection.

E. Evaporator Coils (Direct Expansion):

1. Direct expansion cooling coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.
2. Single refrigeration circuit with externally equalized expansion valve.
3. Coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
4. A sloped, corrosion-resistant condensate pan with drain shall be provided under the coil.

F. Electrical Panel:

1. Service Connections, Wiring, and Disconnect Requirements: Conform to the National Electrical Code and local electrical codes.

G. Control:

- a. The unit shall have a hard-wired 7-day programmable remote controller to operate the system. Provide wall mounting bracket for controller.
- b. Remote controller shall have "automatic", "dry" (dehumidification), and "fan only" operating modes.
- c. The remote controller shall have the following features:
 - 1) *On/Off* power switch.
 - 2) *Mode Selector* to operate the system in auto, cool, heat, fan, or dehumidification (dry) operation.
 - 3) *Fan Setting* to provide multiple fan speeds.
 - 4) *Swing Louver* for adjusting supply louver discharge.
 - 5) *On/Off Timer* for automatically switching the unit off or on.
 - 6) *Temperature Adjustment* allows for the increase or decrease of the desired temperature.
 - 7) *Powerful Operation* to allow quick cool down or heating up in the desired space to achieve maximum desired temperature in the shortest allowable time.
- d. The remote controller shall perform fault diagnostic functions that may be system related, indoor or outdoor unit related depending on the fault code.

- e. Temperature range on the remote controller shall be 64°F to 90°F in cooling mode and 50°F to 86°F in heating mode.
 - f. The indoor unit microprocessor shall have the capability to receive and process commands via return air temperature and indoor coil temperature sensors enabled by commands from the remote controller.
- H. Outdoor Unit:
- 1. General:
 - a. The outdoor unit shall be specifically matched to the corresponding indoor unit size. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls.
 - 2. Cabinet:
 - a. The outdoor unit shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and coated with a baked enamel finish for corrosion protection.
 - 3. Fan:
 - a. The fan shall be direct drive, propeller type fan with fan guard.
 - b. Fan blades shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
 - c. The fan shall have permanently lubricated type bearings.
 - d. Motor shall be protected by internal thermal overload protection.
 - e. Airflow shall be horizontal discharge.
 - 4. Coil:
 - a. The outdoor coil shall be nonferrous construction with corrugated fin tube.
 - b. The coil shall be protected with an internal guard.
 - c. Refrigerant flow from the condenser shall be controlled via a metering device.
 - 5. Compressor:
 - a. Hermetic or scroll refrigerant compressors with resilient suspension system, oil strainer, sight glass/moisture indicator, internal motor protection, high pressure switch, and crankcase heater.
 - b. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator and four-way reversing valve.
 - 6. Refrigerant:
 - a. Unit shall use R-410a.
 - b. The use of chlorofluorocarbon (CFC)-based refrigerants is prohibited.
- I. Condensate Pump: Provide condensate pump.
- J. Refrigerant Piping:
- 1. Design Pressure: 450 psig.
 - 2. Maximum Design Temperature: 250 F.

3. Piping - 4" and under.
 - a. Tubing: Type ACR seamless copper tube linesets, ASTM B1003. Sizes indicated are nominal designation.
 - b. Joints: Brazed with silver solder.
 - c. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.
 - d. Special Requirements: All tubing shall be cleaned, dehydrated, pressurized with dry nitrogen, plugged, and tagged by manufacturer "for refrigeration service". During brazing operations, continuously purge the interior of the pipe with nitrogen to prevent oxide formation.
4. Insulation:
 - a. EPDM (NBR/PVC Blend is not permitted) elastomeric cellular foam; ANSI/ASTM C534; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (UL 723). Minimum 1/2" thick for pipe sizes < 1-1/4" and 3/4" thick for pipe sizes 1-1/4" and above.

K. COATINGS:

- a. Apply marine coating by certified licensed applicator.
- b. The coating product manufacturer shall be able to document a class 5B result on a cross hatch adhesion test (ASTM D5339) and the testing for a minimum 4000 hours in both salt spray (ASTM B117) and acid salt spray (ASTM G85) test.
- c. The coating service provider shall also be able to offer a 3-year conditioned warranty for coating applied on finned-tube coils.
- d. The coating shall be applied insuring total penetration and coverage without bridging or significantly affecting the heat transfer ability of the coil.
- e. The total dry film thickness of the coating shall be 1mil.
- f. The coating shall provide inherent protection against ultra-violet radiation and have a dry temperature resistance from -4°F to 302°F.
- g. The following components shall be coated:
 1. Condenser coils
 2. Cabinet

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install all units level and plumb. Indoor units shall be installed using manufacturer's standard mounting hardware securely fastened to building structure.
2. Refer to Section 23 05 29 for roof support rails for outdoor unit.
3. Coordinate the exact mounting location of all indoor and outdoor units with architectural and electrical work. Coordinate installation of ceiling-mounted units with ceiling grid layout. Provide additional ceiling grid reinforcement or modification as required and coordinate the work with the GC. Locate the indoor unit where it is readily accessible for maintenance and filter changes. Where outdoor units are located on the roof, locate at least 10' from the roof edge.
4. Verify locations of wall-mounted remote controllers with drawings and room details before installation. Coordinate mounting heights to be consistent with other wall-mounted devices. Height above finished floor shall not exceed 48".

B. Refrigerant Piping:

1. Install refrigerant piping from the indoor unit(s) to the condensing unit. Refrigerant pipe sizes, lengths, specialties and configurations shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Evacuate refrigerant piping and fully charge system with refrigerant per manufacturer's requirements.
2. Provide weather-tight insulated roof curb to accommodate refrigerant piping and conduit roof penetrations.
3. Insulate all refrigerant piping. Both liquid and suction lines shall be insulated between the indoor and outdoor units.

C. Condensate Removal:

1. Install condensate piping with trap and route from drain pan to nearest drain. Discharge to nearest code-approved receptor or to a properly vented indirect waste fitting. Flush all piping before making final connections to units.

D. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.

E. Install new filters in the unit at Substantial Completion.

F. A factory-authorized service agent shall assist in commissioning the unit and inspecting the installation prior to startup. Submit startup report with O&M manuals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 45

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable refrigerant flow split system heat pump (heat/cool).
- B. Variable refrigerant flow split system heat pump with heat recovery (simultaneous heat/cool).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00.
- B. Indicate water, drain, and electrical rough-in connections on shop drawings or product data.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Submit manufacturer's warranty information.
- E. Submit installing contractor's manufacturer training certification.
- F. Submit refrigerant charge. Charge calculation should be based on installed piping lengths and equipment capacities.
- G. VRF Piping Layout Drawings:
 - 1. Submit detailed VRF piping layout drawings at 1/8" = 1'-0" minimum scale complete with the following information:
 - a. Actual pipe routing, fittings, hanger and support types, accessories, etc. with lengths and refrigerant charge noted.
 - b. Include insulation thickness and type of insulation.
 - c. Room names and numbers, ceiling types, and ceiling heights.
 - d. Indicate location of all beams, bar joists, etc., along with bottom of steel elevations, for each member.
 - 2. Submit VRF piping and equipment layout drawings. Verify clearances and interferences with other trades prior to preparing drawings. IMEG will provide electronic copies of piping drawings for Contractor's use if the Contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for this submittal. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 23 05 00.
- H. Submit Controls Diagrams:
 - 1. Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel showing all termination numbers.

2. Schematic diagrams for all control, communication, and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
 3. Schematic diagrams for all field sensors and controllers.
 4. A schematic diagram of each controlled system. The schematics shall have all control points labeled. The schematics shall graphically show the location of all control elements in the system.
 5. A schematic wiring diagram for each controlled system. Each schematic shall have all elements labeled. Label all terminals.
 6. All installation details and any other details required to demonstrate that the system will function properly.
 7. All interface requirements with other systems.
- I. Sequences: Submit a complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. The description shall include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system. **The wording of the control sequences in the submittal shall match verbatim that included in the construction documents to ensure there are no sequence deviations from that intended by the Architect/Engineer. Clearly highlight any deviations from the specified sequences on the submittals.**
 - J. Control System Demonstration and Acceptance: Provide a description of the proposed process, along with all reports and checklists to be used.
 - K. Clearly identify work by others in the submittal.
 - L. Quantities of items submitted may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the Contractor to verify.
- 1.3 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING
- A. Protect finished cabinets from physical damage by leaving factory packing cases in place before installation and providing temporary covers after installation.
- 1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
- A. Submit operation and maintenance data.
 - B. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, and maintenance and repair data.
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- A. Installing contractor shall perform tasks required by manufacturer to ensure maximum available warranty is achieved. This will include but is not limited to:
 1. System design performed by manufacturer certified designer.
 2. System installation performed by manufacturer certified installer.
 3. Complete system commissioning paperwork and submit to manufacturer.
 - B. Provide minimum five (5) year manufacturer's parts warranty (one-year basic warranty plus four-year extended warranty) on all parts (excluding compressors) and one (1) year labor warranty.

- C. Provide minimum five (5) year manufacturer's compressor parts warranty.
- D. Contractor shall provide one (1) year parts and labor warranty on the associated controls system, including all devices, wiring, and programming.

1.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage manufacturer or factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain individual units and complete system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Toshiba Carrier
- B. Mitsubishi

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The variable capacity, heat recovery, heat pump air conditioning system shall be a variable refrigerant flow split system. The system shall consist of multiple evaporators using PID control and inverter driven outdoor unit. The unit shall consist of direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat pump air conditioning system, and variable speed driven compressor multi zone split system.
- B. Outdoor Unit - General: The outdoor unit is designed specifically for use with the manufacturer's components:
 - 1. Refrigerant: R410A.
 - 2. The outdoor unit shall be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant control. The refrigeration circuit of the outdoor unit shall consist of a compressor, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, oil separators, service ports, liquid receivers, and accumulators.
 - 3. All refrigerant lines shall be individually insulated between the outdoor and indoor units.
 - 4. The connection ratio of the nominal capacity of indoor units to outdoor unit shall be 50-130%.
 - 5. The sound pressure shall be no greater than 63 dBA at 4 feet from the outdoor unit at full load at fan height.
 - 6. The system shall automatically restart operation after a power failure and shall not cause any settings to be lost, thus eliminating the need for re-programming.
 - 7. The following safety devices shall be included on the outdoor unit: high pressure switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, high pressure switch, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers. To ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to the various indoor units, the circuit shall be provided with a sub-cooling feature. Oil recovery cycle shall be automatic as required to maintain oil levels at the outdoor unit.

8. The outdoor unit shall be able to operate in heating mode to -4°F dry bulb ambient temperature without additional ambient controls.
 - a. Heating capacity at design condition of -5°F shall be no less than 50% of the value scheduled on the drawings
9. The outdoor unit shall have air cooled heat exchange coils constructed from copper tubing with aluminum fins. The coils shall be capable of being divided into sections to enable the outdoor unit to match the capacity required by the indoor units and to allow individual defrosting to take place as required.
10. The outdoor unit shall have at least one inverter controlled compressor and at least one high efficiency constant speed compressor, depending on scheduled capacity. The system shall use a control sequence to ensure that indoor loads are matched to the compressor capacity control.
11. The refrigeration process of the outdoor unit will be maintained by pressure and temperature sensors controlling solenoid valves, check valves, and bypass valves. The heating or cooling mode of the outdoor unit will be controlled using a combination of 2 and 3-way valves that shall reverse the cycle of the refrigerant to change the mode of the outdoor unit.
12. Unit Cabinet: The outdoor unit model shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The outdoor unit shall be constructed from steel plate and treated with an anti-corrosive paint.
13. Fan:
 - a. The outdoor unit shall consist of propeller type, direct-drive fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a DC inverter.
 - b. The fans shall be a vertical discharge. The fan motors shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings.
 - c. The fans shall be provided with fan guards.
14. Condenser Coil: The condenser coil shall be manufactured from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
15. Compressor:
 - a. The variable speed compressor shall be capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the outdoor unit.
 - b. The inverter driven compressor in each outdoor unit shall be DC, hermetically sealed, scroll type.
 - c. The capacity control range shall be a minimum of 20% to 100% of total capacity.
 - d. Each compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.

- e. Oil separators shall be standard with the equipment, together with an oil balancing circuit.
- f. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

C. Branch Selector:

- 1. The unit shall be constructed from galvanized steel plate and be internally insulated with polyurethane foam. The connection to the system shall be either via brazed connection or flare nuts.
- 2. The unit shall be connected to the indoor units or group of indoor units via its own dedicated connection. This connection shall supply power and control signals to the solenoid valves in the unit.
- 3. The unit shall have integral controls and be factory assembled, wired, and piped.
- 4. The unit shall include an integral drain pan and condensate pump as required.
- 5. The unit electrical power shall be 208-230V/1-phase/60Hz or as noted on the drawings.
- 6. Provide unit with at least two (2) additional unused connections for future expansion and maintenance. Provide isolation valves and caps on unused connections.

D. Oil Recovery System:

- 1. System shall be equipped with an oil recovery system to ensure stable operation with long refrigerant piping.
- 2. System shall be designed for proper oil return to compressor, along with distribution of oil to individual compressor.

E. Indoor Units:

- 1. General – Each indoor unit shall have a heat exchanger that shall be constructed from copper tubing with aluminum fins. The flow of refrigerant through the heat exchanger shall be controlled by an electronic modulating expansion valve. This valve shall be controlled by internal temperature sensors and shall be capable of controlling the variable capacity of the indoor unit between at least 25% and 100%. The units shall be shipped from the factory fully charged with dehydrated air.
- 2. Four-way Ceiling-Recessed Cassette:
 - a. The indoor unit shall be a ceiling cassette for installation into the ceiling cavity, equipped with an air panel grille as scheduled and specified in this section. The indoor unit shall have four-way air distribution and an ivory white, impact resistant, washable decoration panel. The supply air shall be distributed via motorized louvers that can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0° to 90° angle.
 - b. Acoustic Performance: The indoor units' sound pressure shall not exceed 33 dBA at low speed measured at 5 feet from the unit.

- c. Construction:
- 1) The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. The unit shall include factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, condensate drain pump, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
 - 2) The 4-way supply airflow shall be field modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow to accommodate various installation configurations, including corner installations.
 - 3) Return air shall be through the concentric panel, which shall include a filter.
 - 4) The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
 - 5) The indoor unit shall be separately powered.
- d. Unit Cabinet:
- 1) The cabinet shall be space saving and shall be recessed into the ceiling.
 - 2) Provide fresh air intake kit where used and indicated on the drawings. A branch duct knockout shall exist for branch ducting supply air.
 - 3) The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
- e. Fan:
- 1) The fan shall be direct-drive type, with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
 - 2) The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
- f. Filter: The return air shall be filtered by a washable long-life filter with mildew proof resin.
- g. Coil:
- 1) Coils shall be of the direct expansion type, constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
 - 2) The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections and the condensate shall be coordinated with piping material specified in Section 23 21 00.
 - 3) A condensate pump with at least 18 inches lift shall be located below the coil in the condensate pan, with a built-in high-level safety alarm to shut down the unit.
 - 4) A thermistor shall be located on the liquid and gas line.

3. Ceiling Concealed Ducted (Low Static Pressure):

- a. The indoor unit shall be a built-in ceiling concealed indoor unit, low static pressure (LSP), for installation into the ceiling cavity. The unit shall be constructed of a galvanized steel casing to be connected to a heat pump outdoor unit. The indoor unit shall be manufactured for ducted horizontal discharge air, with ducted horizontal return air or bottom return air configuration (as scheduled or shown on the drawings). The external static pressure shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
- b. Acoustic Performance: The indoor units' sound pressure shall not exceed 31 dBA at low speed 5 feet from the unit.
- c. Construction:
 - 1) The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. The unit shall include factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, condensate drain pump, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
 - 2) The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
 - 3) The indoor unit shall be separately powered.
 - 4) The switch box shall be reached from the side or bottom for ease of service and maintenance.
- d. Unit Cabinet:
 - 1) The cabinet shall be in the ceiling and ducted to the supply and return openings.
 - 2) The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
- e. Fan:
 - 1) The fan shall be direct-drive type, with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds.
 - 2) The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
- f. Filter: The return air shall be filtered by means of a washable long-life filter with mildew proof resin.
- g. Coils:
 - 1) Coils shall be of the direct expansion type, constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
 - 2) The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections, and the condensate shall be coordinated with piping material.

- 3) A condensate pump with at least 18 inches of lift shall be located below the coil in the condensate pan, with a built-in high-level safety alarm to shut down the unit.
 - 4) A thermistor shall be located on the liquid and gas line.
4. Ceiling Concealed Ducted (High Static Pressure):
- a. The indoor unit shall be a built-in ceiling concealed indoor unit, high static pressure (HSP), for installation into the ceiling cavity. The unit shall be constructed of a galvanized steel casing to be connected to a heat pump outdoor unit. The indoor unit shall be manufactured for ducted horizontal discharge air, with ducted horizontal return air or bottom return air configuration (as scheduled or shown on the drawings). The external static pressure shall be as scheduled on the drawings.
 - b. Acoustic Performance: The indoor units' sound pressure shall not exceed 31 dBA at low speed 5 feet from the unit.
 - c. Construction:
 - 1) The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. The unit shall include factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, condensate drain pump, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
 - 2) The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
 - 3) The indoor unit shall be separately powered.
 - 4) The switch box shall be reached from the side or bottom for ease of service and maintenance.
 - d. Unit Cabinet:
 - 1) The cabinet shall be in the ceiling and ducted to the supply and return openings.
 - 2) The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
 - 3) The cabinet shall be factory insulated for use in unconditioned indoor spaces.
 - e. Fan:
 - 1) The fan shall be direct-drive type, with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds.
 - 2) The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
 - f. Filter: The return air shall be filtered by means of a washable long-life filter with mildew proof resin.

- g. Coils:
 - 1) Coils shall be of the direct expansion type, constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
 - 2) The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections, and the condensate shall be coordinated with piping material specified in Section 23 21 00.
 - 3) A condensate pump with at least 18 inches of lift shall be located below the coil in the condensate pan, with a built-in high-level safety alarm to shut down the unit.
 - 4) A thermistor shall be located on the liquid and gas line.

2.3 PIPING

- A. Design Pressure: 450 psig.
 - 1. Maximum Design Temperature: 250 F.
- B. Piping - 4" and under.
 - 1. Tubing: Type ACR hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B280. Sizes indicated are nominal designation.
 - 2. Joints: Brazed with silver solder.
 - 3. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.
 - 4. Special Requirements: All tubing shall be cleaned, dehydrated, pressurized with dry nitrogen, plugged and tagged by manufacturer "for refrigeration service". During brazing operations, continuously purge the interior of the pipe with nitrogen to prevent oxide formation.
- C. Insulation:
 - 1. EPDM (NBR/PVC Blend is not permitted) elastomeric cellular foam; ANSI/ASTM C534; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°F, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (UL 723). If thickness required in Part 4 - Execution does not meet 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating, use multiple layers of a thickness that does meet 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed.

PART 3 - CONTROLS

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The unit shall have controls provided with the unit by the manufacturer to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.
- B. Computerized PID control shall be used to maintain room temperature within 1°F of setpoint.

- C. The unit shall be equipped with a programmable drying cycle that dehumidifies while inhibiting changes in room temperature.
- D. The indoor circuit board shall be wired to enable auxiliary heating when at least one of the following occurs:
 - 1. Coil thermistor temperature drops below a factory setpoint in heating mode.
 - 2. Outdoor temperature drops below setpoint (adj.).
 - 3. Based on a user adjustable schedule.

3.2 SYSTEM CONTROLLER – TYPE C

- A. The controller shall control at least 50 units and shall be able to be used in conjunction with all room controller types. Collective and individual group commands are available with permit/prohibit individual remote controller function. At least five system controllers shall be able to reside on any one communication bus.

3.3 MAINTENANCE ACCESS

- A. Provide all gateways and connection cabling for performing maintenance functions on system.
- B. Provide all software and registration codes as required to allow access into advanced maintenance functions.

3.4 SEQUENCE

- A. Install a remote mounted temperature sensor.
- B. The thermostat shall stage heating or cooling as required to maintain space setpoint at 72°F (adj.).
- C. Thermostat shall automatically change the indoor unit mode based on the space setpoint.
- D. If space setpoint continues to drop once indoor unit has been changed to heating mode, the thermostat shall enable the space electric baseboard heat.
- E. Central controller shall enable dedicated outdoor unit based on an adjustable occupancy schedule. Coordinate enable/disable function with AHU manufacturer.

3.5 SYSTEM INTEGRATION

- A. The manufacturer's control system shall be capable of integrating with the building automation system with built in hardware or separate add-on interfaces. All additional devices shall be provided by the manufacturer.
- B. The system shall be compatible with BACnet. Refer to Section 23 09 00.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install all piping, fittings, and insulation to meet manufacturer's requirements. Install units level and plumb. Evaporator fan components shall be installed using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure. Install and connect refrigerant tubing and fittings.

- B. Installing contractor shall attend manufacturer sponsored training to obtain installation certification.
- C. Installer shall supply isolation ball valves for zoned refrigerant isolation. Installer shall supply isolation ball valves with Schrader connection for isolating refrigerant charge and evacuation at each connected indoor unit and outdoor unit. Isolation ball valves, with Schrader connection, are required for instances of indoor unit isolation for troubleshooting, repair, or replacement without affecting the remainder of the system. Isolation ball valves with Schrader connection are also required at outdoor unit connection to isolate unit for troubleshooting, repair, or replacement and as required to provide partial capacity heating/cooling in the instance of a failure of one of the multiple outdoor unit compressors.
- D. Insulate all refrigerant pipes between the outdoor and indoor units. This includes the liquid pipe, the suction pipe, the hot gas pipe, and the high/low pressure gas pipe. All fittings, valves, and specialty refrigerant components in the piping between the indoor and outdoor units shall also be insulated. The insulation shall have a continuous vapor barrier and shall pass through hangers and supports unbroken. Over size hangers and supports to allow the insulation to pass through unbroken. Following are the minimum insulation thicknesses unless noted otherwise in the manufacturer's literature or required by local AHJ:

Pipe System	Insulation Thickness
Refrigerant Gas (from branch selector to indoor unit) All sizes	1/2"
Refrigerant Suction (40°F & Above) Up to 1-1/2" 1-1/2" and up	1/2" 1"
Refrigerant High/Low Pressure Gas Up to 1" 1-1/2" and up	1-1/2" 2"
Refrigerant Liquid Up to 1-1/2" 1" and up	1" 1-1/2"

- E. Engage manufacturer or factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service. Manufacturer shall provide on-site startup and commissioning assistance through job completion. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Fully charge system with refrigerant per manufacturer's requirements.
- G. Field Quality Control:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing.
 - 2. Perform the following field tests and inspections, and prepare test reports:
 - a. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

- b. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - c. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- H. Coordinate installation of units with architectural and electrical work. Coordinate installation of ceiling recessed units with ceiling grid layout. Additional ceiling grid reinforcement or modification is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor and shall be coordinated with the General Contractor.
- I. Verify locations of wall-mounted devices (such as thermostats, temperature and humidity sensors, and other exposed sensors) with drawings and room details before installation. Coordinate mounting heights to be consistent with other wall-mounted devices. Height above finished floor shall not exceed 48".
- J. Contractor is responsible for routing all condensate drains from all indoor equipment to a nearby floor drain or standpipe. If ceiling heights or space finish does not accommodate gravity drainage, Contractor is responsible for providing a condensate pump and all electrical work required.
- K. Contractor is responsible for installing VRF heat pump control system. Contractor shall coordinate with the Temperature Controls Contractor to determine extent of integration with building automation system (BAS). Equipment that is required to integrate the VRF heat pump system with the BAS is the responsibility of the VRF heat pump installing contractor. Final connections between VRF heat pump system and BAS shall be by the Temperature Controls Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements applicable to all Division 26 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements. This section is also applicable to Fire Alarm and Detection Systems Section 28 31 00.
- B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
- B. CBC California Building Code
- C. CFC California Fire Code
- D. CEC California Electric Code
- E. CMC California Mechanical Code
- F. CPC California Plumbing Code

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Electrical Systems.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and install all new materials as indicated on the drawings, and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make his portion of the Electrical Work a finished and working system.
- C. Description of Systems shall be as follows:
 - 1. Electrical power system to and including, equipment, motors, devices, etc.
 - 2. Grounding system.
 - 3. Fire alarm system.
 - 4. Wiring system for temperature control system as shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Wiring of equipment furnished by others.
 - 6. Removal work and/or relocation and reuse of existing systems and equipment.

1.4 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. This Contractor shall make all electrical system connections shown on the drawings or required for fully functional units.
- B. This Contractor is responsible for all damage to Owner furnished equipment caused during installation.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours are required.
- B. Itemize all work and list associated hours and pay scale for each item.

1.6 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND CONTROL CONTRACTORS

- A. Division of work is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor. Any scope of work described at any location on the contract document shall be sufficient for including said requirement in the project. The Prime Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining the appropriate subcontractor for the described scope. In no case shall the project be assessed an additional cost for scope that is described on the contract documents on bid day. The following division of responsibility is a guideline based on typical industry practice.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the Contractors listed in Division 21/22/23 of this Specification.
 - 2. Motor Power Wiring: The single phase or 3 phase wiring extending from the power source (transformer, panelboard, feeder circuits, etc.) through disconnect switches and motor controllers to, and including the connections to the terminals of the motor.
 - 3. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case, the devices are usually single phase, have "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions, and are usually connected into the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter.
 - 4. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
 - 5. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. When the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is usually used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
 - 6. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring that directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc. This wiring will be from a 120-volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt), in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.

7. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.

C. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractors' responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors, etc. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals approved. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish complete wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 23.
4. The Electrical Contractor shall establish electrical utility elevations prior to fabrication and installation. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate utility elevations with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority shall be as follows:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
 - c. Electrical bus duct.
 - d. Sheet metal.
 - e. Cable trays, including access space.
 - f. Other piping.
 - g. Conduits and wireway.

D. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Assumes all responsibility for miscellaneous items furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that require wiring but are not shown on the electrical drawings or specified in the Electrical Specification. If items such as relays, flow switches, or interlocks are required to make the mechanical system function correctly or are required by the manufacturer, they are the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Assumes all responsibility for Temperature Control wiring, if the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

E. Temperature Control Contractor's or Subcontractor's Responsibility:

1. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
2. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Contractor or Subcontractor.
3. Coordinating equipment locations (such as PE's, EP's, relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Furnishes and installs all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor in the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Installs and wires all remote-control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Contractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Furnishes and installs motor control and temperature control wiring, when noted on the drawings.
4. Furnishes, installs, and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain mechanical equipment (supply fans, exhaust fans, etc.) upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.7 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.
 - a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - c. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
 - d. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.
 - a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.
3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.
 - a. Scale of drawings:
 - 1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 2) Mechanical, electrical, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
 - 5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the A/E for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the A/E and Owner's Representative. The A/E will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in his/her bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The A/E reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the A/E.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Access to mechanical, electrical, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
 - b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
 - c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the A/E at the coordination drawing stage.
 - d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the A/E and the Owner's Representative.
 - e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign-off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.

12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing/Bid Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guides, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Architect/Engineer any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Architect/Engineer will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers as determined by the Architect/Engineer are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workmen who are skilled in their trades. At all times, the number of apprentices at the job site shall be less than or equal to the number of journeymen at the job site.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of 'California Division of the State Architect' (DSA) Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
3. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, any parts of the drawings or specifications that do not comply with the codes or regulations, he shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, he shall submit with his proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
4. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract to comply with codes or the requirements of the Inspector, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
5. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.

6. If there are no local codes having jurisdiction, the current issue of the NEC shall be followed.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by State, Municipal, and other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. or a nationally recognized testing organization.
8. Pay all telephone company charges related to the service or change in service.

E. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the electrical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of raceways to best fit the layout of the job. Conduit entry points for electrical equipment including, but not limited to, panelboards, switchboards, switchgear and unit substations, shall be determined by the Contractor unless noted in the contract documents.
3. Scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as junction boxes, pull boxes, conduit fittings, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. The Contractor shall determine quantities and quality of material and equipment required from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater and better-quality number shall govern.

8. Where used in electrical documents the word “furnish” shall mean supply for use, the word “install” shall mean connect up complete and ready for operation, and the word “provide” shall mean to supply for use and connect up complete and ready for operation.
9. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed unless otherwise noted.
10. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished unless otherwise noted.

F. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed “Electronic File Transmittal” form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor’s use of these documents.

G. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any conduit, conductors, wireways, bus duct, fittings, etc.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:
 - a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Contractor’s name and address
 - d. Division of work (e.g., electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number

- f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - g. Other pertinent data
2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:
- a. Date
 - b. Project title and number
 - c. Architect/Engineer
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
 - e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
 - f. Division of work (e.g., electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
 - g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
 - h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
 - i. Other pertinent data
 - j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps
3. Composition:
- a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
 - b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
 - c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.
4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring and control diagrams; dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:
- a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
 - b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
 - c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:
 - 1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
 - 2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
 - 3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
 - 4) Performance data matches that specified.
 - 5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.

- 6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
 - 7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
 - 8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
 - 9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).
- d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
 - e. **The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.**
6. Submittal Identification and Markings:
- a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
 - b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
 - c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
 - d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer **before** releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.

14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. Submittal file name: 26 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: 26 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

C. Paper Copy Submittal Procedures:

1. Paper copies are acceptable where electronic copies are not provided.
2. The Contractor shall submit ten (10) paper copies of each shop drawing.
3. Each set shall be bound in a three-ring binder or presentation binder. Copies that are loose or in pocket folders are not acceptable.

1.10 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. The requirements herein are in addition to the provisions of Division 1.

B. Format:

1. Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 or another similar form approved by the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
2. Submit in Excel format.
3. Support values given with substantiating data.

1.11 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.
- B. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage.
- B. Keep all materials clean, dry and free from damaging environments.
- C. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Electrical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.
- D. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate his/her work with other trades.

1.13 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

- A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one-year warranty for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.
- B. The warranty period for all work in this specification Division shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion or successful system performance whichever occurs later. The warranty may also commence if a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization of the Owner. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.
- C. Warranty requirements extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage due to defects or nonconformance with contract documents excluding repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or of normal wear as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

1.15 INSURANCE

- A. This Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 1 of these specifications.

1.16 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the manufacturer for which a catalog number is given is the basis of design and establishes the quality required.
- B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other named manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications, and fit in the allocated space. The Architect/Engineer shall make the final determination of whether a product is equivalent.

- C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer via addendum. The Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on his part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- D. Voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials may be listed on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material or equipment on his part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.
- E. All material substitutions requested after the final addendum must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All items of material having a similar function (e.g., safety switches, panelboards, switchboards, contactors, motor starters, dry type transformers) shall be of the same manufacturer unless specifically stated otherwise on drawings or elsewhere in specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

- A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or his or her employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and his or her personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. Final Jobsite Observation:
 - 1. To prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
 - 2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review. The Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the cost of the additional time and expenses incurred by the Architect/Engineer will be deducted from the Contractor's final payment.
- C. The following must be submitted before Architect/Engineer recommends final payment:
1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
 2. Record documents including drawings and specifications.
 3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of this Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
 4. Inspection and testing report by the fire alarm system manufacturer.
 5. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation or start-up.
- D. Circuit Directories:
1. Provide updated custom typed circuit directory for each existing branch circuit panelboard with new or revised circuits per the scope of work. Label shall include equipment name or final approved room name, room number, and load type for each circuit (examples: SUMP SP-1 or ROOM 101 RECEIPT). Revise directory to reflect circuit changes required to balance phase loads. Printed copies of the bid document panel schedules are not acceptable as circuit directories.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. General:
1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
 2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.
- B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:
1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
 2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
 3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.

4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.
 - a. O&M file name: O&M.div26.contractor.YYYYMMDD
 - b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div26.contractor.YYYYMMDD
5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Paper Copy Submittal Procedures:

1. Once the electronic version of the manuals has been approved by the Architect/Engineer, 2 paper copies of the O&M manual shall be provided to the Owner. The content of the paper copies shall be identical to the corrected electronic copy.
2. Binder Requirements: The Contractor shall submit O&M manuals in heavy duty, locking three ring binders. Incorporate clear vinyl sheet sleeves on the front cover and spine for slip-in labeling. "Peel and stick" labels are not acceptable. Sheet lifters shall be supplied at the front of each notebook. The three-ring binders shall be 1/2" thicker than initial material to allow for future inserts. If more than one notebook is required, label in consecutive order. For example; 1 of 2, 2 of 2. No other form of binding is acceptable.
3. Binder Labels: Label the front and spine of each binder with "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of project, and subject matter.
4. Index Tabs: Divide information by specification section, major equipment, or systems using index tabs. All tab titling shall be clearly printed under reinforced plastic tabs. All equipment shall be labeled to match the identification in the construction documents.

D. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.

3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
5. Copies of warranties.
6. Schematic wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
7. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
8. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
9. Operating procedures for each system.
10. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
11. Repair procedures for major components.
12. Replacement parts and service material requirements for each system and the frequency of service required.
13. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.
14. Include record drawings of the one-line diagrams for each major system. The graphic for each piece of equipment shown on the one-line diagram shall be an active link to its associated Operation & Maintenance data.
15. Copies of all panel schedules in electronic Microsoft Excel spreadsheet (.xlsx) file. Each panelboard shall be a separate tab in the workbook.

3.4 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of the complete systems installed under this contract.
- B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by **FACTORY PERSONNEL** in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.
- C. The instructions shall include:
 1. Maintenance of equipment.
 2. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
 3. Description of emergency system operation.
- D. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to the Owner's representative so his representative can be present if desired.
- E. Minimum hours of instruction time for each item and/or system shall be as indicated in each individual specification section.

- F. Operating Instructions:
1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the electrical and specialized systems.
 2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions, he shall include in his bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.5 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
- B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of electrical drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.
- C. Mark drawings and specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used. All Change Orders, RFI responses, Clarifications and other supplemental instructions shall be marked on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Should this Contractor fail to complete Record Documents as required by this contract, this Contractor shall reimburse Architect/Engineer for all costs to develop record documents that comply with this requirement. Reimbursement shall be made at the Architect/Engineer's hourly rates in effect at the time of work.
- D. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.
- E. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Record actual routing of conduits exceeding 2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. This Contractor shall paint the following items:
- B. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available. All equipment shall have a finished coat of paint applied unless specifically allowed to be provided with a prime coat only.
- C. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, he shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor. Painting shall be performed as described in project specifications.
- D. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., located in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chippings, etc.
- E. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chipping, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, verify with the Architect his color preference before ordering.

- F. Paint all equipment in unfinished areas such as boiler room, mechanical spaces, and storage rooms. Equipment furnished with a suitable factory finish need not be painted; provided the factory applied finish is not marred or spattered. If so, equipment shall be refinished with the same paint as was factory applied.
- G. All electrical conduit and equipment, fittings, hangers, structural supports, etc., in unfinished areas, such as equipment and storage room area, shall be painted two (2) coats of oil paint of colors selected by the Architect.
- H. Do NOT paint electric conduits in crawl spaces, tunnels, or spaces above suspended ceilings except that where conduit is in a damp location give exposed threads at joints two coats of sealer after joint is made up.
- I. After surfaces have been thoroughly cleaned and are free of oil, dirt or other foreign matter, paint all raceway and equipment with the following:
 - 1. Bare Metal Surfaces - Apply one coat of metal primer suitable for the metal being painted. Finish with two coats of Alkyd base enamel paint.
 - 2. Plastic Surfaces - Paint plastic surfaces with two coats of semi-gloss acrylic latex paint.
 - 3. Color of paint shall be as follows:

3.7 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.
- B. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, etc. from all equipment.
- C. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the installation of all equipment, controls, devices, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.
- B. Install all equipment to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's representative prior to setting equipment.
- C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

3.9 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. The electrical systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes all calibration and adjustment of electrical controls, balancing of loads, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be needed.
- B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper equipment operation and does not pose a danger to personnel or property.

- C. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Testing all interlocks, safety shut-downs, controls, and alarms.
- D. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Conduct all tests required during and after construction. Submit test results in NETA format, or equivalent form, that shows the test equipment used, calibration date, tester's name, ambient test conditions, humidity, conductor length, and results corrected to 40°C.
2. Supply necessary instruments, meters, etc., for the tests. Supply competent technicians with training in the proper testing techniques.
3. All cables and wires shall be tested for shorts and grounds following installation and connection to devices. Replace shorted or grounded wires and cables.
4. Any wiring device, electrical apparatus or luminaire, if grounded or shorted on any integral "live" part, shall have all defective parts or materials replaced.
5. Test cable insulation of service and panel feeder conductors for proper insulation values. Tests shall include the cable, all splices, and all terminations. Each conductor shall be tested and shall test free of short circuits and grounds and have an insulation value not less than NEC Standards. Take readings between conductors, and between conductors and ground.
6. If the results obtained in the tests are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements, and changes as needed. Then repeat the tests, and make additional tests, as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deems necessary.

B. Ground Resistance:

1. Conduct service ground resistance tests using an approved manufactured ground resistance meter. Submit to the Architect/Engineer a proposed test procedure including type of equipment to be used. (The conventional ohmmeter is not an acceptable device.)
2. If the ground resistance value obtained is more than the value set forth in Section 26 05 26, the following shall be done to obtain the value given:
 - a. Verify that all connections in the service ground system are secure.

- C. Other Equipment:
1. Give other equipment furnished and installed by the Contractor all standard tests normally made to assure that the equipment is electrically sound, all connections properly made, phase rotation correct, fuses and thermal elements suitable for protection against overloads, voltage complies with equipment nameplate rating, and full load amperes are within equipment rating.
- D. If any test results are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements and changes as needed and repeat the tests and make additional tests as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deem necessary.
- E. Contractor shall thermographic study all electrical gear, switchboard, panelboards, etc. at the end of construction to identify any unusual conditions/heating within the equipment. Coordinate with Owner/Architect/Engineer to have an Owner/Architect/Engineer representative present during testing.
- F. Report shall include color printouts, in binder, of pictures taken to use as a baseline reading after building is occupied.
- G. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall provide amperage readings for all panelboards and switchboards and turn the results over to the Owner for "benchmark" amperages.

END OF SECTION

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations of fire-rated construction fire sealed in accordance with specifications.
2. Electrical panels have typed circuit identification.
3. Smoke and fire/smoke dampers are wired and have been tested.
4. Operation and Maintenance manuals have been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.
5. Bound copies of approved shop drawings have been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.
6. Report of instruction of Owner's representative has been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.
7. Fire alarm inspection and testing report has been submitted as per Sections 26 05 00 and 28 31 00.
8. Start-up reports from factory representative have been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

* * * * *

SECTION 26 05 05

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work shall be as specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. THE DRAWINGS ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE THE SCOPE OF WORK REQUIRED AND DO NOT INDICATE EVERY BOX, CONDUIT, OR WIRE THAT MUST BE REMOVED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A BID AND VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS.
- B. Where walls, ceilings, structures, etc., are indicated as being removed on general or electrical drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all electrical equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc., from the removed area.
- C. Where ceilings, walls, structures, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, this Contractor shall be responsible for the removal, storage, and replacement of equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc.
- D. Where mechanical or technology equipment is indicated as being removed on electrical, mechanical, or technology drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for disconnecting the equipment and removing all starters, VFD, controllers, electrical equipment, raceways, wiring, etc. associated with the device.
- E. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend conduit and wire to facilities and equipment that will remain in operation following demolition. Extension of conduit and wire to equipment shall be compatible with the surrounding area. Extended conduit and conductors to match existing size and material.
- F. Coordinate scope of work with all other Contractors and the Owner at the project site. Schedule removal of equipment and electrical service to avoid conflicts.
- G. Bid submittal shall mean the Contractor has visited the project site and has verified existing conditions and scope of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Owner before turning off power to circuits, feeders, panels, etc. Coordinate all outages with Owner.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations. Assume all equipment and systems must remain operational unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings.
- D. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, structures, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- E. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration.
- F. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Provide a watchman to make required premise observations during all outages, requirements as dictated by codes and Owner's insurance carrier.
- G. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of Division 1 of Specifications and this Section.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring and raceway to source of supply. Existing conduit in good condition may be reused in place by including an equipment ground conductor in reused conduit. Reused conduit and boxes shall have supports revised to meet current codes. Relocating conduit shall not be allowed.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces. Remove all associated clamps, hangers, supports, etc. associated with raceway removal.
- E. Disconnect and remove outlets and devices that are to be demolished. Remove outlet or devices' associated back box, supports, and conduit and conductors back to source. Patch opening created from removal of device to match surrounding finishes.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories. Ballasts in light fixtures installed prior to 1980 shall be incinerated in EPA approved incinerator or disposed of in EPA certified containers and deposited in an EPA landfill certified for PCB disposal or recycled by permitted ballast recycler. Punctured or leaking ballasts must be disposed of according to Federal Regulations under the Toxic Substance Control Act. Provide Owner and Architect/Engineer with a Certificate of Destruction to verify proper disposal.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. Patch openings to match existing surrounding finishes.
- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide junction boxes and access panel as appropriate.
- K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified. Extended conduit and conductors to match existing size and material.
- L. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Floor slabs may contain conduit systems. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This includes x-ray or similar non-destructive means. Where conduit is in concrete slab, cut conduit flush with floor, pull out conductors, and plug conduit ends.
- N. This Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning as indicated on the drawings. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts, and broken electrical parts. Replacement parts shall match specified components for new luminaires of same type when applicable. Reinstall luminaire and connect to circuiting as indicated on drawings.
- D. ELECTRICAL ITEMS (E.G., LIGHTING FIXTURES, RECEPTACLES, SWITCHES, CONDUIT, WIRE, ETC.) REMOVED AND NOT RELOCATED REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE ITEMS RETAINED BY THE OWNER IN A LOCATION COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL THE OWNER DOES NOT WANT.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Division 1 of Specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 13

WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building wire
- B. Cabling for remote control, signal, and power limited circuits

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 53 – Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
- B. UL 44 – Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- C. UL 83 – Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- D. UL 1581 – Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords
- E. California Division of State Architect (DSA) Interpretation of Regulations

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under the provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger Than 6 AWG: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN or XHHW-2.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger Than 6 AWG in Underground Conduit: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THWN.
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits 6 AWG and Smaller: Copper conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN. 6 and 8 AWG, stranded conductor; smaller than 8 AWG, solid or stranded conductor, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- D. Motor Feeder from Variable Frequency Drives: Copper conductor, 600-volt XHHW-2 insulation, stranded conductor, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- E. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN.
- F. Aluminum conductors are not to be used for feeds to motor loads.
- G. Each 120 and 277-volt branch circuit shall have a dedicated neutral conductor. Neutral conductors shall be considered current-carrying conductors for wire derating.

2.2 CABLING FOR REMOTE CONTROL, SIGNAL, AND POWER LIMITED CIRCUITS:

- A. Wire for the following specialized systems shall be as designated on the drawings, or elsewhere in these specifications. If not designated on the drawings or specifications, the system manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.
 - 1. Fire alarm
 - 2. Low voltage switching
 - 3. Building automation systems and control
 - 4. Electronic control
- B. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600-volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket.
- C. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300-volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket; UL listed.
- D. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300-volt insulation, rated 60°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Above Accessible Ceilings:
 - 1. Building wire shall be installed in raceway.
- B. Above Grade: All conductors installed above grade shall be type "THHN".
- C. Underground or In Slab: All conductors shall be type "THWN".
- D. Low Voltage Cable (less than 100 volts): Low voltage cable shall be installed in raceway.
- E. Fire-Rated 2-Hour Feeders and Circuit Requiring Continuous Operation (CI): Refer to Part 2 of this section for acceptable products and assemblies. Installation shall meet UL 2196.

3.2 CONTRACTOR CHANGES

- A. The basis of design is copper conductors installed in raceway based on ambient temperature of 30°C, NEC Table 310.15(B)(16) (formerly 310.16 for NEC 2008 and earlier).
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for derating and sizing conductors and conduits to equal or exceed the ampacity of the basis of design circuits, if he/she chooses to use methods or materials other than the basis of design.
- C. Underground electrical duct ampacity rating shall be in accordance with NEC Table B.310.15(B)(2)(7) or calculated in accordance with Annex B Application Information for Ampacity Calculation. The calculations and a sketch of the proposed installation shall be submitted prior to any conduit being installed.

- D. Record drawing shall include the calculations and sketches.

3.3 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

- A. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.
- B. Use no wire smaller than 18 AWG for low voltage control wiring (<100 volts).
- C. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet, and for 20 ampere, 277-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet.
- D. Use no wire smaller than 8 AWG for outdoor lighting circuits.
- E. The ampacity of multiple conductors in one conduit shall be derated per NEC 310. In no case shall more than 4 conductors be installed in one conduit to such loads as motors larger than 1/4 HP, panelboards, motor control centers, etc.
- F. Where installing parallel feeders, place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable.
- G. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.
- H. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- I. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.
- J. All conductors shall be continuous in conduit from last outlet to their termination.
- K. Terminate all spare conductors on terminal blocks, and label the spare conductors.
- L. Cables or wires shall not be laid out on the ground before pulling.
- M. Cables or wires shall not be dragged over earth or paving.
- N. Care shall be taken so as not to subject the cable or wire to high mechanical stresses that would cause damage to the wire and cable.
- O. At least six (6)-inch loops or ends shall be left at each outlet for installation connection of luminaires or other devices.
- P. All wires in outlet boxes not connected to fixtures or other devices shall be rolled up, spliced if continuity of circuit is required, and insulated.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

- A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.
- B. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.
- C. Pulling shall be continuous without unnecessary stops and starts with wire or cable only partially through raceway.

- D. Where reels of cable or wire are used, they shall be set up on jacks close to the point where the wire or cable enters the conduit or duct so that the cable or wire may be unreeled and run into the conduit or duct with a minimum of change in the direction of the bend.
- E. Conductors shall not be pulled through conduits until plastering or masonry work is completed and conduits are free from moisture. Care shall be taken so that long pulls of wire or pulls around several bends are not made where the wire may be permanently stretched and the insulation damaged.
- F. Only nylon rope shall be permitted to pull cables into conduit and ducts.
- G. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.
- H. Conductor Supports in Vertical Raceways:
 - 1. Support conductors in vertical raceways in accordance with NEC 300.19 and Table 300.19(A) Spacing of Conductors Supports.
 - 2. Supports shall be of insulated wedge type (OZ Gedney Type S, or equal) and installed in a tapered insulated bushing fitting or a metal woven mesh with a support ring that fits inside conduit fitting installed in an accessible junction box (Hubbell Kellems support grip or equal).

3.5 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.
- B. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- C. Run all open cable parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and exposed structural members. Follow the routing as illustrated on the drawings as closely as possible. Cable routing on drawings scaled 1/4"=1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatical, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically, shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information in the contract documents; in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, applicable codes, the NECA's "Standard of Installation", recognized industry standards; and coordinated with other contractors.
- D. Open cable shall be supported by the appropriate size J-hooks or other means if called for on the drawings. Wire and cable from different systems shall not be installed in the same J-hook. J-hooks shall be sized with 20% spare capacity. J-hooks shall provide proper bend radius support for data cable and fiber cables.
- E. Open cable installed above suspended ceilings shall not rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize the ceiling support system for wire and cable support.
- F. J-hook support spans shall be based on the smaller of the manufacturer's load ratings and code requirements. In no case shall horizontal spans exceed 5 feet and vertical spans exceed 4 feet. All J-hooks shall be installed where completely accessible and not blocked by piping, ductwork, inaccessible ceilings, etc. J-hooks shall be independently rigidly attached to a structural element. J-hooks shall be installed to provide 2" horizontal separation and 6" vertical separation between systems.
- G. Open cable shall only be installed where specifically shown on the drawings, or permitted in these specifications.

3.6 FIRE-RATED CABLE AND ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Terminations of the fire-rated cable must be outside of the fire zone.
- B. Fire-rated cable shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and UL listing.
- C. Route fire-rated cable and assemblies separate from other feeders and distribution. Install cable and assemblies in locations protected from physical damage.
- D. Refer to Electrical Identification Section 26 05 53 for specific identification requirements.

3.7 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Splice and tap only in accessible junction boxes.
- B. Use solderless, tin-plated copper, compression terminals (lugs) applied with circumferential crimp for conductor terminations, 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Use solderless, tin-plated, compression terminals (lugs) applied with indenter crimp for copper conductor terminations, 10 AWG and smaller.
- D. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps.
- E. Use compression connectors applied with circumferential crimp for conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of conductor.
- F. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.
- G. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
- H. Phase Sequence: All apparatus shall be connected to operate in the phase sequence A-B-C representing the time sequence in which the phase conductors so identified reach positive maximum voltage.
- I. As a general rule, applicable to switches, circuit breakers, starters, panelboards, switchgear and the like, the connections to phase conductors are intended thus:
 - 1. Facing the front and operating side of the equipment, the phase identification shall be:
 - a. Left to Right - A-B-C
 - b. Top to Bottom - A-B-C
- J. Connection revisions as required to achieve correct rotation of motors shall be made at the load terminals of the starters or disconnect switches.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1.

- B. Building Wire and Power Cable Testing: Perform an insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Test shall be made by means of a low-resistance ohmmeter, such as a "Megger". The applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. The test duration shall be one minute. Insulation resistance must be greater than 100 mega-ohm for 600 volt and 25 mega-ohm for 300 volt rated cables per NETA Acceptance Testing Standard. Verify uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- C. MI cable shall have the insulation resistance of each cable tested with a 500-volt dc megohmmeter prior to energizing the cables. Tabulate resistance values and submit to Architect/Engineer for acceptance.
- D. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- E. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
- F. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.
- G. Protection of wire and cable from foreign materials:
 - 1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any wire or cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited to, overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid, or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket, or cable termination components.
- H. Overspray of paint on any wire or cable will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment grounding system
- B. Grounding electrode system

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- E. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE/ANSI C2 National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Indicate layout of ground field, location of system grounding electrode connections, and routing of grounding electrode conductor and ground ring.

1.5 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section 26 05 13 "Wire and Cable".
- B. Material: Copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated. Refer to Section 26 05 53 for insulation color.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated. Refer to Section 26 05 53 for insulation color.
- E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch diameter.
 - 2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
 - 3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- H. **[GB]:** Grounding Bus:
 - 1. Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators. 1/4" x 2", length of electrical room.

2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Structural Steel Connection: Exothermic-welded connections to structural steel. Coordinate with structure to provide physical protection.
- F. Connections at back boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and equipment terminations: The equipment grounding conductor(s) associated with all circuits in the box shall be connected together and to the box using a suitable grounding screw. The removal of the respective receptacle, luminaire, or other device served by the box shall not interrupt the grounding continuity. The connection to the non-metallic boxes shall be made to any metallic fitting or device requiring grounding.
- G. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Each grounding conductor that passes through a below grade wall must be provided with a waterstop.
- C. Grounding electrode conductor (GEC) shall be protected from physical damage by rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) in exposed locations.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- E. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- F. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.
- G. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, below access floors, and elsewhere as indicated, with bolted connections to form a continuous ground path.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING SYSTEM

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.
- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:
 - 1. Lighting and receptacle circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.
 - 2. Single-phase and three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
- D. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- E. Isolated Grounding Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle or equipment grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at isolated equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

3.4 BONDING SYSTEM

- A. At building expansion joints, provide flexible bonding jumpers to connect to columns or beams on each side of the expansion joint.
- B. Isolated Equipment Enclosure: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate equipment bonding conductor.
- C. Exterior Metallic Pull and Junction Box Covers, Metallic Hand Rails: Bond to grounding system using flexible grounding conductors.
- D. Equipment Circuits: Install a bonding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, dampers, and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps or copper conductor sized equal to the equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, Metal Well Casing, and Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and anti-frost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, well casing, connected equipment, and components.
- F. Connect bonding conductors to metal water pipe using a suitable ground clamp. Make connections to flanged piping at street side of flange. Provide bonding jumper around water meter.
- G. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 6 AWG minimum insulated bonding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location. Leave 10 feet of slack conductor at terminal board.
- H. Telecom Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bar.
- I. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate bonding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- J. Remote control, signaling, and fire alarm circuits shall be bonded in accordance with the most recent version of the National Electric Code.

3.5 CONCRETE OR WOOD BUILDING GROUNDING SYSTEM

- A. Provide a copper common grounding electrode conductor for the attachment of multiple separately derived systems in accordance with NEC 250.30(A)(4)(a) through 250.30(A)(4)(c). Individual grounding conductor taps from the separately derived systems to the common grounding electrode shall be sized in accordance with NEC 250.66. All tap connections shall be made in an accessible location in such a manner that common grounding electrode conductor remains without a splice or joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.
 - 1. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference points using suitable ground testing equipment. Resistance shall not exceed 5 ohms.
 - 2. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 3. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 4. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - a. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - b. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect/Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33

CONDUIT AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rigid metallic conduit and fittings (RMC)
- B. Electrical metallic tubing and fittings (EMT)
- C. Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit and fittings (LFMC)
- D. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit and fittings (PVC)
- E. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes
- F. Pull and junction boxes

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 53 – Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc-Coated
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc-Coated and Fittings
 - 3. ANSI C80.4 - Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 4. ANSI/NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
- B. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - 1. A-A-50553A – Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid, (Thick-Wall and Thin-Wall (EMT) Type
 - 2. A-A-55810 – Specification for Flexible Metal Conduit
- C. NECA “Standards of Installation”
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 1. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 – Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
 - 2. RN 1 – Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit, Rigid Aluminum Conduit, and Intermediate Metal Conduit
 - 3. TC 2 – Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
 - 4. TC 9 – Fittings for PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
- E. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL): Applicable Listings
 - 1. UL 1 – Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 2. UL 6 – Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 3. UL 360 – Liquid Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 4. UL514-B – Conduit Tubing and Cable Fittings
 - 5. UL651-A – Type EB and a PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

6. UL797 – Electrical Metal Tubing

G. American Standard of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D 570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
2. ASTM D 638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
3. ASTM D 648 - Standard Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics under Flexural Load in the Edge Wise Position
4. ASTM D 2412 - Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
5. ASTM D 2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
6. ASTM D 3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Material

H. Definitions:

1. Fittings: Conduit connection or coupling.
2. Body: Enlarged fittings with opening allowing access to the conductors for pulling purposes only.
3. Mechanical Spaces: Enclosed areas, usually kept separated from the general public, where the primary use is to house service equipment and to route services. These spaces generally have exposed structures, bare concrete and non-architecturally emphasized finishes.
4. Finished Spaces: Enclosed areas where the primary use is to house personnel and the general public. These spaces generally have architecturally emphasized finishes, ceilings and/or floors.
5. Concealed: Not visible by the general public. Often indicates a location either above the ceiling, in the walls, in or beneath the floor slab, in column coverings, or in the ceiling construction.
6. Above Grade: Not directly in contact with the earth. For example, an interior wall located at an elevation below the finished grade shall be considered above grade but a wall retaining earth shall be considered below grade.
7. Slab: Horizontal pour of concrete used for a floor or sub-floor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Include fittings and conduits 1.5" and larger in coordination files. Include all in--floor and underfloor conduit in coordination files. Refer to Section 26 05 00 for coordination drawing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT (RMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Allied, LTV, Steelduct, Calbond Calpipe, Wheatland Tube Co, O-Z Gedney, or approved equal.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers of RMC Conduit Fittings: Appleton Electric, O-Z/Gedney Co., Electroline, Raco, Bridgeport, Midwest, Regal, Thomas & Betts, Crouse-Hinds, Killark, Orbit Industries or approved equal.
- B. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch (19mm), unless otherwise noted.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:
1. End Bell Fittings: Malleable iron, hot dip galvanized, threaded flare type with provisions for mounting to form.
 2. Expansion Joints: Malleable iron and hot dip galvanized providing a minimum of 4 inches of movement. Fitting shall be watertight with an insulating bushing and a bonding jumper.
 3. Expansion Joint for Concrete Encased Conduit: Neoprene sleeve with bronze end coupling, stainless steel bands and tinned copper braid bonding jumper. Fittings shall be watertight and concrete-tight.
 4. Conduit End Bushings: Malleable iron type with molded-on high impact phenolic thermosetting insulation. Where required elsewhere in the contract documents, bushing shall be complete with ground conductor saddle and clamp. **High impact phenolic threaded type bushings are not acceptable.**
 5. All other fittings and conduit bodies shall be of malleable iron construction and hot dip galvanized.
- D. PVC Externally Coated Conduit: Compliant with UL 6, ANSI C80.1 and NEMA RN 1; rigid galvanized steel conduit with external 40 mil PVC coating and internal 2 mil urethane coating surface. All fittings and conduit bodies shall be complete with coating. Threads shall be hot galvanized and coated with a clear coat of urethane. The PVC coated system shall include necessary PVC coated fittings, boxes and covers to form a complete encapsulated system. Acceptable Manufacturers: Calbond Calpipe, Robroy, T&B Ocal or approved equal.

2.2 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

- A. Minimum Size Electrical Metallic Tubing: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers of EMT Conduit: Allied, Calbond Calpipe, LTV, Steelduct, Wheatland Tube Co, or approved equal.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:
1. 2" Diameter or Smaller: steel set screw type of steel designed for their specific application.
 2. 1/2" and 3/4" Conduit: Push-on connectors and couplers with locking ring and washer of zinc plated steel, listed for use in dry locations.
 3. Larger than 2": steel set screw type of steel designed for their specific application.
 4. Acceptable Manufacturers of EMT Conduit Fittings: Appleton Electric, O-Z/Gedney Co., Electroline, Raco, Bridgeport, Midwest, Regal, Thomas & Betts, Orbit Industries or approved equal.

2.3 RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (PVC) AND FITTINGS

- A. Minimum Size Rigid Smooth-Wall Nonmetallic Conduit: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Carlon (Lamson & Sessions) Type 40, Cantex, J.M. Mfg., or approved equal.
- C. Construction: Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC), UL labeled for 90°C.
- D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3; sleeve type suitable for and manufactured especially for use with the conduit by the conduit manufacturer.
- E. Plastic cement for joining conduit and fittings shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel, minimum of 14 gauge, with 1/2-inch male fixture studs where required.
- B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 2.
- C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB1, Type FD, Aluminum, cast ferrous alloy, or stainless steel deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.
- D. Outlet boxes for luminaires to be not less than 1-1/2" deep, deeper if required by the number of wires or construction. The box shall be coordinated with surface luminaires to conceal the box from view or provide a finished trim plate.
- E. Switch outlet boxes for local light control switches, dimmers and occupancy sensors shall be 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep, with raised cover to fit flush with finish wall line. Multiple gang switch outlets shall consist of the required number of gang boxes appropriate to the quantity of switches comprising the gang. Where walls are plastered, provide a plaster raised cover. Where switch outlet boxes occur in exposed concrete block walls, boxes shall be installed in the block cavity with a raised square edge tile cover of sufficient depth to extend out to face of block or masonry boxes.
- F. Outlet boxes for telephone substations in walls and columns shall be 4 inches square and 2-1/8 inches deep with single gang raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line equipped with flush telephone plate.
- G. Wall or column receptacle outlet boxes shall be 4 inches square with raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line. Boxes in concrete block walls shall be installed the same as for switch boxes in block walls.

2.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTION

- A. Electrical connection to equipment and motors, sized per NEC. Coordinate requirements with contractor furnishing equipment or motor. Refer to specifications and general installation notes for terminations to motors.

2.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel.

- B. Sheet metal boxes larger than 12 inches in any dimension that contain terminations or components: Continuous hinged enclosure with 1/4 turn latch and white back panel for mounting terminal blocks and electrical components.
- C. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4 and Type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- D. Cast Metal Boxes for Underground Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4, inside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and plain cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
- E. Flanged type boxes shall be used where installed flush in wall.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire Rated Moldable Pads: UL #9700, moldable sheet putty at required thickness on all five sides of back boxes. Kinetics Noise Control – IsoBacker Pad, SpecSeal – SSP Putty and Pads, 3M #MPP-4S or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION TRAINING

- A. PVC coated rigid metal conduit, phenolic reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (phenolic RTRC), and reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) manufacturers shall provide Contractor installation training for field cutting, joint preparation, joint assembly, field bending, and field cut sealing.

3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE AND SIZING

- A. In the event the location of conduit installation represents conflicting installation requirements as specified in the following schedule, a clarification shall be obtained from the Architect/Engineer. If this Contractor is unable to obtain a clarification as outlined above, concealed rigid galvanized steel conduit installed per these specifications and the NEC shall be required.
- B. The following schedule shall be adhered to unless they constitute a violation of applicable codes or are noted otherwise on the drawings. The installation of RMC conduit will be permitted in place of all conduit specified in this schedule.

Installation Type	RMC	IMC	EMT	RTRC	PVC Coated RMC	PVC	ASR
Feeders: Switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, motor control centers, etc.		X	X				
Branch Circuits: Lighting, receptacles, controls, etc.		X	X				
Mechanical Equipment Feeders: Pumps, chillers, air handling units, etc.		X	X				
Floor Mounted Equipment Feeders: Pumps, etc. (include no more than 6 feet of LFMC to pump)		X	X				
Controls (lighting, power, building automation, etc.)		X	X				
Finished Spaces / Concealed			X				

Installation Type	RMC	IMC	EMT	RTRC	PVC Coated RMC	PVC	ASR
Wet and Damp Locations: (conduit, boxes, fittings, installed and equipped to prevent water entry)	X			?			
Corrosive Locations				X	X		
Elevated Concrete Slabs (above grade)	X					X	
Interior Locations: Concealed			X				
Interior Locations: Exposed		X	X				
Interior Locations: Existing walls and exposed installation (finished spaces) [Refer to Section 26 05 35 Surface Raceway for additional information related to Architectural Surface Raceway ASR requirements]			?				?

1. Underground / Slabs on Grade:
 - a. In or Under Slabs on Grade:
 - 1) Within 5' from the perimeter of the building: PVC
 - b. Site Conduits:
 - 1) 5' or Greater from the Perimeter of a Building Foundation: PVC.

- C. Size conduit as shown on the drawings and specifications. Where not indicated in the contract documents, conduit size shall be according to NEC. Conduit and conductor sizing shall be coordinated to limit conductor fill to less than 40%, maintain conductor ampere capacity as required by the NEC (to include enlarged conductors due to temperature and quantity derating values) and to prevent excessive voltage drop and pulling tension due to long conduit/conductor lengths.

- D. Minimum Conduit Size (Unless Noted Otherwise):
 1. Above Grade: 3/4 inch. (The use of 1/2 inch would be allowed for installation conduit to individual light switches, individual receptacles and individual fixture whips from junction box.)
 2. Below Grade 5' or less from Building Foundation: 1 inch.
 3. Below Grade More than 5' from Building Foundation: 1 inch.
 4. Telecommunication Conduit: 1 inch.
 5. Controls Conduit: 3/4 inch.

- E. Conduit Embedded in Slabs above Grade:
 1. Embedded installation NOT allowed in elevated slabs with metal composite decks nor structural pour in place slabs less than 6 inches in depth unless specifically noted or shown on drawings otherwise.
 2. Maximum size 1 inch for conduits crossing each other.

- F. Conduit sizes shall change only at the entrance or exit to a junction box, unless specifically noted on the drawings.

3.3 CONDUIT ARRANGEMENT

- A. In general, conduit shall be installed concealed in walls, in finished spaces and where possible or practical, or as noted otherwise. Conduit shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and exposed structural members. In unfinished spaces, mechanical and utility areas, conduit may run either concealed or exposed as conditions dictate and as practical unless noted otherwise on drawings. Installation shall maintain headroom in exposed vicinities of pedestrian or vehicular traffic.
- B. Exposed conduit on exterior walls or above roof will not be allowed without prior written approval of Architect/Engineer. A drawing of the proposed routing and a photo of the location shall be submitted 14 days prior to start of conduit rough-in. Routing shall be shown on coordination drawings.
- C. Conduit arrangement in elevated slabs (restricted to applications specifically noted or shown on drawings):
 - 1. Conduit size shall not exceed one-third of the structural slab thickness. Place conduit between the top and bottom reinforcing with a minimum of 3" concrete cover.
 - 2. Parallel conduits shall be spaced at least 8 inches apart. Exception: Within 18 inches of commonly served floor boxes, junction boxes, or similar floor devices. Arrange conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines and walls.
- D. Conduit shall not share the same cell as structural reinforcement in masonry walls.
- E. Conduit runs shall be routed as shown on large scale drawings. Conduit routing on drawings scaled 1/4"=1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatic, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information in the contract documents, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable codes, the NECA's "Standard of Installation", in accordance with recognized industry standards, and coordinated with other contractors.
- F. Contractor shall adapt his work to the job conditions and make such changes as required and permitted by the Architect/Engineer, such as moving to clear beams and joists, adjusting at columns, avoiding interference with windows, etc., to permit the proper installation of other mechanical and/or electrical equipment.
- G. Contractor shall cooperate with all Contractors on the project. He shall obtain details of other Contractor's work to ensure fit and avoid conflict. Any expense due to the failure of This Contractor to do so shall be paid for in full by him. The other trades involved as directed by the Architect/Engineer shall perform the repair of work damaged as a result of neglect or error by This Contractor. The resultant costs shall be borne by This Contractor.

3.4 CONDUIT SUPPORT

- A. Conduit runs installed above a suspended ceiling shall be properly supported. In no case shall conduit rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize ceiling support system for conduit support.

- B. Conduit shall not be supported from ductwork, water, sprinkler piping, or other non-structural members, unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All supports shall be from structural slabs, walls, structural members, and bar joists, and coordinated with all other applicable contractors, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Conduit shall be held in place by the correct size of galvanized one-hole conduit clamps, two-hole conduit straps, patented support devices, clamp back conduit hangers, or by other means if called for on the drawings.
- D. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- E. Spring-steel conduit clips specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used in lieu of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2" 1" and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above accessible ceilings and for securing raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- F. Group conduits in parallel runs where practical and use conduit racks or trapeze hangers constructed of steel channel, suspended with threaded solid rods or wall mounted from metal channels with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space in each rack or trapeze for 25% additional conduits.
- G. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (excludes concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Supports for metallic conduit shall be no greater than 10 feet. A smaller interval may be used if necessitated by building construction, but in no event shall support spans exceed the NEC requirements. Conduit shall be securely fastened within 3 feet of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting.
- J. Supports of flexible conduit shall be within 12 inches of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting and at intervals not to exceed 4.5 feet.
- K. Supports for non-metallic conduit shall be at sufficiently close intervals to eliminate any sag in the conduit. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed, but in no event shall support spans exceed the NEC requirements.
- L. Where conduit is to be installed in poured concrete floors or walls, provide concrete-tight conduit inserts securely fastened to forms to prevent conduit misplacement.
- M. Finish:
 - 1. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and above suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

2. Trim all ends of exposed field fabricated steel hangers, slotted channel and threaded rod to within 1" of support or fastener to eliminate potential injury to personnel unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Smooth ends and install elastomeric insulation with two coats of latex paint if exposed steel is within 6'-6" of finish floor and presents potential injury to personnel.

3.5 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Connections:

1. Shorter than standard conduit lengths shall be cut square using industry standards. The ends of all conduits cut shall be reamed or otherwise finished to remove all rough edges.
2. Metallic conduit connections in slab on grade installation shall be sealed and one coat of rust inhibitor primer applied after the connection is made.
3. Where conduits with tapered threads cannot be coupled with standard couplings, then approved split or Erickson couplings shall be used. Running threads will not be permitted.
4. Install expansion/deflection joints where conduit crosses structure expansion/seismic joints.

B. Conduit terminations for all low voltage wiring shall have nylon bushings installed on each end of every conduit run.

C. Conduit Bends:

1. Use a hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit 2" in size or larger. All steel conduit bending shall be done cold; no heating of steel conduit shall be permitted.
2. All bends of rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) shall be made with the manufacturer's approved bending equipment. The use of spot heating devices will not be permitted (i.e. blow torches).
3. A run of conduit shall not contain more than the equivalent of four (4) quarter bends (360°), including those bends located immediately at the outlet or body.
4. Telecommunications conduits shall have no more than two (2) 90-degree bends between pull points and contain no continuous sections longer than 100 feet. Insert pull points or pull boxes for conduits exceeding 100 feet in length.
 - a. A third bend is acceptable if:
 - 1) The total run is not longer than (33) feet.
 - 2) The conduit size is increased to the next trade size.
5. Telecommunications pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of a bend. Align conduits that enter the pull box from opposite ends with each other. Pull box size shall be twelve (12) times the diameter of the largest conduit. Slip sleeves or gutters can be used in place of a pull box.

6. Telecommunications Conduit(s): Maintain appropriate conduit bend radius at all times. For conduits with an internal diameter of less than 2", maintain a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. For conduits with an internal diameter 2" or greater, maintain a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
7. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) runs longer than 100 feet or runs which have more than two 90° equivalent bends (regardless of length) shall use rigid metal or RTRC factory elbows for bends.
8. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction (i.e. around beams).

D. Conduit Placement:

1. Conduit shall be mechanically continuous from source of current to all outlets. Conduit shall be electrically continuous from source of current to all outlets, unless a properly sized grounding conductor is routed within the conduit. All metallic conduits shall be bonded per the NEC.
2. Route exposed conduit and conduit above suspended ceilings (accessible or not) parallel/perpendicular to the building structural lines, and as close to building structure as possible. Wherever possible, route horizontal conduit runs above water and steam piping.
3. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork where possible. If not provided or routing through provided openings is not possible, route through roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with other trades.
4. Conduits, raceway, and boxes shall not be installed in concealed locations in metal deck roofing or less than 1.5" below bottom of roof decking.
5. Avoid moisture traps where possible. Where unavoidable, provide a junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.
6. All conduits through walls shall be grouted or sealed into openings. Where conduit penetrates firewalls and floors, seal with a UL listed sealant.
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL OPENINGS REQUIRED IN MASONRY OR EXTERIOR WALLS UNDER THIS DIVISION. A QUALIFIED MASON AT THE EXPENSE OF THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL REPAIR ALL OPENINGS TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS.
8. Seal interior of conduit at exterior entries, air handling units, coolers/freezers, etc., and where the temperature differential can potentially be greater than 20°F, to prevent moisture penetration. Seal shall be placed where conduit enters warm space. Conduit seal fitting shall be a drain/seal, with sealing compound, equal to O-Z/Gedney type EYD.
9. Horizontal conduit routing through slabs above grade
 - a. Conduits, if run in concrete structure, shall be in middle one-third of slab thickness, and leave at least 3" min. concrete cover. Conduits shall run parallel to each other and spaced at least 8" apart centerline to centerline. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement. Maximum conduit outside diameter 1".

- b. No conduits are allowed in concrete on metal deck unless expressly approved in writing by the Structural Engineer.
 - c. No conduits are allowed to be routed horizontally through slabs above grade.
10. Do not route conduits across each other in slabs on grade.
 11. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) shall be installed when material surface temperatures and ambient temperature are greater than 40°F.
 12. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) is used below grade, in a slab, below a slab, etc., a transition to rigid galvanized steel or PVC-coated steel conduit shall be installed before conduit exits earth. The metallic conduit shall extend a minimum of 6" into the surface concealing the non-metallic conduit.
 13. Contractor shall provide suitable mechanical protection around all conduits stubbed out from floors, walls or ceilings during construction to prevent bending or damaging of stubs due to carelessness with construction equipment.
 14. Contractor shall provide a polypropylene pull cord with 2000 lbs. tensile strength in each empty conduit (indoor and outdoor), except in sleeves and nipples.
 15. Telecommunications conduits that protrude through the structural floor shall be installed 1 to 3" above finished floor (AFF).
 16. Telecommunications conduits that enter into Telecommunications rooms below the finished ceiling shall terminate a minimum of 4" below ceiling and as close to the wall as possible.
 17. Telecommunications conduits that are below grade and enter into a building shall terminate a minimum of 4" above finished floor (AFF) and as close to the wall as possible.

3.6 CONDUIT TERMINATIONS

- A. Where conduit bonding is indicated or required in the contract documents, the bushings shall be a grounding type sized for the conduit and ground bonding conductor as manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Appleton, Thomas & Betts, Burndy, Regal, Orbit Industries or approved equal.
- B. Conduits with termination fittings shall be threaded for one (1) lock nut on the outside and one (1) lock nut and bushing on the inside of each box.
- C. Where conduits terminate in boxes with knockouts, they shall be secured to the boxes with lock nuts and provided with approved screw type tinned iron bushings or fittings with plastic inserts.
- D. Where conduits terminate in boxes, fittings, or bodies with threaded openings, they shall be tightly screwed against the shoulder portion of the threaded openings.

- E. Conduit terminations to all motors shall be made with flexible metallic conduit (FMC), unless noted otherwise. Final connections to roof exhaust fans, or other exterior motors and motors in damp or wet locations shall be made with liquidtight flexible metallic conduit (LFMC). Motors in hazardous areas, as defined in the NEC, shall be connected using flexible conduit rated for the environment. Flexible conduit shall not exceed 6' in length. Route equipment ground conductors from circuit ground to motor ground terminal through flexible conduit.
- F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) shall be terminated using fittings and bodies produced by the manufacturer of the conduit, unless noted otherwise. Prepare conduit as per manufacturer's recommendations before joining. All joints shall be solvent welded by applying full even coat of plastic cement to the entire areas that will be joined. Turn the conduit at least a quarter to one half turn in the fitting and let the joint cure for 1-hour minimum or as per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. All conduit ends shall be sealed with plastic immediately after installation to prevent the entrance of any foreign matter during construction. The seals shall be removed and the conduits blown clear of all foreign matter prior to any wires or pull cords being installed.

3.7 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE CONDUIT (PVC) OVERHEAD CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Conduit shall be installed away from high temperature piping and equipment.
- B. Conduit shall be installed to prevent exposure to ultraviolet radiation.
- C. Proper allowances shall be made for expansion and/or contraction of the conduit during installation.
- D. Expansion fittings shall be installed in any 100' continuous run of conduit and at each 100' thereafter.
- E. Supports shall be made from non-corroding materials and spacing shall not be greater than the listing in the NEC, but also shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations depending on the expected surface temperature.

3.8 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Conduit Connections:
 - 1. Conduit joints in a multiple conduit run shall be staggered at least one foot apart.
- B. Conduit Bends (Lateral):
 - 1. Conduits shall have long sweep radius elbows instead of standard elbows wherever special bends are indicated and noted on the drawings, or as required by the manufacturer of the equipment or system being served.
 - 2. Telecommunications conduit bend radius shall be six times the diameter for conduits under 2" and ten times the diameter for conduits over 2". Where long cable runs are involved, sidewall pressures may require larger radius bends. Coordinate with Architect/Engineer prior to conduit installation to determine bend radius.

C. Conduit Elbows (vertical):

1. Minimum metal or RTRC elbow radiuses shall be 30 inches for primary conduits (>600V) and 18 inches for secondary conduits (<600V). Increase radius, as required, based on pulling tension calculation requirements.

D. Conduit Placement:

1. Conduit runs shall be pitched a minimum of 4" per 100 feet to drain toward the terminations. Duct runs shall be installed deeper than the minimum wherever required to avoid any conflicts with existing or new piping, tunnels, etc.
2. For parallel runs, use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4' on centers. Band conduit together with suitable banding devices. Securely anchor conduit to prevent movement during concrete placement or backfilling.
3. Where concrete is required, the materials for concreting shall be thoroughly mixed to a minimum $f_c = 2500$ and immediately placed in the trench around the conduits. No concrete that has been allowed to partially set shall be used.
4. Before the Contractor pulls any cables into the conduit he shall have a mandrel 1/4" smaller than the conduit inside diameter pulled through each conduit and if any concrete or obstructions are found, the Contractor shall remove them and clear the conduit. Spare conduit shall also be cleared of all obstructions.
5. Conduit terminations in manholes, masonry pull boxes, or masonry walls shall be with malleable iron end bell fittings.
6. All spare conduits not terminated in a covered enclosure shall have its terminations plugged as described above.
7. Ductbanks and conduit shall be installed a minimum of 24" below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on the drawings or elsewhere in these specifications.
8. All non-metallic conduit installed underground outside of a slab shall be rigid.

E. Horizontal Directional Drilling:

1. Entire drill path shall be accurately surveyed, with entry and exit stakes placed and coordinated with other contractors. If using a magnetic guidance system, entire drill path shall be surveyed for any surface geo-magnetic variations or anomalies.
2. Any utility locates within 20 feet of the bore path shall have the exact location physically verified by hand digging or vacuum excavation. Restore inspection holes to original condition after verification.

F. Raceway Seal:

1. Where a raceway enters a building or structure, it shall be sealed with a sealing bushing or duct seal to prevent the entry of liquids or gases. Seal must be compatible with conductors and raceway system. Spare or unused raceway shall also be sealed.
2. All telecommunications conduits and innerducts, including those containing cables, shall be plugged at the building and vault with "JackMoon" or equivalent duct seal, capable of withstanding a 10-foot head of water (5 PSI).

3. Duct Seal Alternative Option: Inflatable duct seal system. Capable of withstanding a 10-foot head of water (5 PSEI).
 - a. Manufacturers: Raychem Rayflate Duct Sealing Systems RDSS

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Galvanized steel boxes may be used in:
 1. Concealed interior locations above ceilings and in hollow studded partitions.
 2. Exposed interior locations in mechanical rooms and in rooms without ceilings; higher than 8' above the highest platform level.
 3. Direct contact with concrete except slab on grade.
- B. Cast boxes shall be used in:
 1. Exterior locations.
 2. Exposed interior locations within 8' of the highest platform level.
 3. Direct contact with earth.
 4. Direct contact with concrete in slab on grade.
 5. Wet locations.

3.10 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

- A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on the drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.
- B. Electrical box locations shown on the Contract Drawings are approximate, unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.
- C. Locate and install boxes to allow access. Avoid interferences with ductwork, piping, structure, equipment, etc. Where installation is inaccessible, provide access doors. Coordinate locations and sizes of required access doors with the Architect/Engineer and General Contractor.
- D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.
- E. Coordinate locations with Heating Contractor to avoid baseboard radiation cabinets.

3.11 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.
 1. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 6 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of non-rated stud walls.
 2. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of fire-rated walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, the box is greater than 16 square inches or the total box area (all trades) per 100 square feet is greater than or equal to 100 square inches, install fire-rated moldable pads to all five sides of the back box to maintain the fire rating of the wall. Install moldable pads in accordance with UL listing for the specific product. Sound insulation pads are not acceptable for use in fire-rated wall applications unless the product carries the necessary fire rating.

- B. Install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back of all boxes in sound-rated wall assemblies. Sound-rated wall assemblies are defined as partition types carrying a Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating.
- C. The Contractor shall anchor switch and outlet box to wall construction so that it is flush with the finished masonry, paneling, drywall, plaster, etc. The Contractor shall check the boxes as the finish wall surface is being installed to assure that the box is flush. (Provide plaster rings as necessary.)
- D. Mount at heights shown or noted on the drawings or as generally accepted if not specifically noted.
- E. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.
- F. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
- G. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- H. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device is mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.
- I. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.
- J. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, backsplashes, and below baseboard radiation.
- K. Position outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling drawings.
- L. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.
- M. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioned to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.
- N. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- O. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations and wet locations, and where exposed rigid or intermediate conduit is used.

3.12 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.
- B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.
- C. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.
 - 1. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 6 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of non-rated stud walls.

2. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of fire-rated walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, the box is greater than 16 square inches or the total box area (all trades) per 100 square feet is greater than or equal to 100 square inches, install fire-rated moldable pads to all five sides of the back box to maintain the fire rating of the wall. Install moldable pads in accordance with UL listing for the specific product. Sound insulation pads are not acceptable for use in fire-rated wall applications unless the product carries the necessary fire rating.
- D. Install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back of all boxes in sound-rated wall assemblies. Sound-rated wall assemblies are defined as partition types carrying a Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating.

3.13 EXPOSED BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes shall be secured to the building structure with proper size screws, bolts, hanger rods, or structural steel elements.
- B. On brick, block and concrete walls or ceilings, exposed boxes shall be supported with no less than two (2) Ackerman-Johnson, Paine, Phillips, or approved equal screw anchors or expansion shields and round head machine screws. Cast boxes shall not be drilled.
- C. On steel structures, exposed boxes shall be supported to the steel member by drilling and tapping the member and fastening the boxes by means of round head machine screws.
- D. Boxes may be supported on steel members by APPROVED beam clamps if conduit is supported by beam clamps.
- E. Boxes shall be fastened to wood structures by means of a minimum of two (2) wood screws adequately large and long to properly support. (Quantity depends on size of box.)
- F. Wood, plastic, or fiber plugs shall not be used for fastenings.
- G. Explosive devices shall not be used unless specifically allowed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 42

EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment specified under other Sections or furnished by the Owner.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Purpose Wiring Devices
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device Configurations
- C. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

2.2 PREPARATION

- A. Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.

2.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Use wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered in heat-producing equipment.
- B. Make cord connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in damp or wet locations.
- C. Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.
- D. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- E. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.
- F. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches and temperature switches as indicated. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated.

2.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE

THE FOLLOWING IS A PARTIAL LIST OF ITEMS; REFER TO THE DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Adhesive labels, markings, nameplates, and signs
- B. Wire and cable markers
- C. Raceway, box, and wire identification
- D. Equipment short circuit current rating (SCCR) labeling
- E. Electrical equipment labeling
- F. Electrical working clearance identification
- G. Series rating identification

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C2 – National Electrical Safety Code
- B. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. ANSI Z535.4 – Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 1 Specification Sections and under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
 - 1. Product Data for each type of product specified.
 - 2. Samples of each color, lettering style and other graphic representation required for identification materials including samples of labels and signs.
 - 3. Identification required in this section shall apply to equipment furnished in Division 26 and any other applicable Divisions including Division 21/22/23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MARKINGS AND FIELD LABELS

- A. Adhesive Marking Labels for Raceway: Pre-printed, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl labels with legend indicating voltage and service (Power, HVAC, Communications, Control, Fire).
 - 1. Label Size as follows:
 - a. Raceways: Kroy or Brother labels 1-inch (25mm) high by 12-inches (305mm) long (minimum).
 - 2. Color: As specified for various systems.
- B. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for banding Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch (25mm) to 2 inches (50mm) in width.

- C. Pretensioned Flexible Wraparound Colored Plastic Sleeves for Cable Identification: flexible acrylic bands sized to suit the cable diameter and arranged to stay in place by pre-tensioned gripping action when coiled around the cable.
- D. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable/conductor markers with preprinted numbers and letter.
- E. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18-inch (5mm) minimum width, 50-lb minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 50°F to 350°F (10°C to 176°C). Provide ties in specified colors when used for color coding.
- F. Underground Plastic Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, printed legend indicating type of underground line, manufactured for direct burial service. Tape shall contain a continuous metallic wire to allow location with a metal detector.
- G. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: 1-inch (25mm) width, 0.014 (5mm) inch thick aluminum bands with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.
- H. Brass or aluminum Tags: 2" (50mm) by 2" (50mm) by .05-inch (2mm) metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.
- I. Indoor/Outdoor Number and Letters: Outdoor grade vinyl label with acrylic adhesive designed for permanent application in severe indoor and outdoor environments.
- J. Text Sizes:
 - 1. The following information shall be used for text heights, fonts, and size, unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Font: Normal 721 Swiss Bold
 - b. Adhesive Labels: 3/16 inch (5mm) minimum text height
 - c. Vinyl / Plastic Laminate Labels: 3/4" inch (19mm) minimum text height

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

- A. Engraved, Plastic-Laminated Labels, Signs and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16-inch (2mm) minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches (13 square cm), or 8 inches (200mm) in length; 1/8 inch (3mm) thick for larger sizes. Labels shall be punched for mechanical fasteners.
- B. Text Sizes:
 - 1. The following information shall be used for text heights, fonts, and size, unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Text Height: 3/8 inch (10mm) minimum
- C. Baked-Enamel Signs for interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched, or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. Mounting ¼" grommets in corners.

- D. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396 inch (10mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. Mounting 1/4" grommets in corners.
- E. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.
- F. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated Signs; Self-tapping stainless steel screws or number 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 PRODUCT COLORS

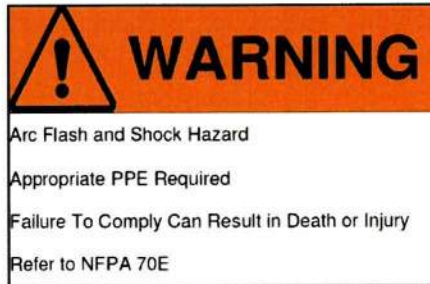
- A. Adhesive Markings and Field Labels:
 - 1. All Labels: Black letters on white face
 - 2. Normal Power and General Labels: Black letters on white face.
 - 3. Control Labels: Black letters on white face.
 - 4. Fire Alarm: Red letters on white face.
- B. Nameplates and Signs:
 - 1. NORMAL POWER: Black letters on white face
 - 2. Control Labels: Black letters on white face
 - 3. GROUNDING: White letters on green face.
 - 4. CAUTION or UPS: Black letters on yellow face
- C. Raceways and Conduit:
 - 1. Provide color coded conduit as indicated below. Conduit shall be colored by the manufacturer:
 - a. Normal Power and General Distribution: Silver
 - b. Fire Alarm System: Red
 - c. Temperature Controls: Refer to mechanical cover sheet for color
 - d. Ground: Green
- D. Box Covers:
 - 1. Box covers shall be painted to correspond with system type as follows:
 - a. Normal Power and General: Silver
 - b. Fire Alarm System: Red
 - c. Temperature Controls: Refer to mechanical cover sheet for color
 - d. Ground: Green
 - 2. Box cover colors shall match conduit colors listed above.
- E. Conductor Color Identification: Refer to Part 3 for additional information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.
- B. Electrical System Color Chart: This Contractor shall furnish and install framed 8" x 12" charts of the color-coded identification scheme used for the electrical system in all electrical rooms and next to the main fire alarm panel.
- C. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction and requirements of NEC.
- D. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work. All mounting surfaces shall be cleaned and degreased prior to identification installation.
- E. Circuit Identification: Tag or label conductors as follows:
 - 1. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in Same Enclosure: Where multiple branch circuits are terminated or spliced in a box or enclosure, label each conductor with source and circuit number.
 - 2. Multiple Control Wiring and Communication/Signal Circuits in Same Enclosure: For control and communications/signal wiring, use wire/cable marking tape at terminations in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tape.
 - 3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.
- F. Apply warning, caution and instruction signs as follows:
 - 1. Install warning, caution or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
 - 2. Emergency Operating Signs: Install, where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect, engraved laminate signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch (10mm) high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.
- G. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for pushbuttons, pilot lights, alarm/signal components, and similar items, except where labeling is specified elsewhere.
- H. Install labels parallel to equipment lines at locations as required and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

- I. Install ARC FLASH WARNING signs on all switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers. Sign at a minimum shall contain:



- J. Circuits with more than 600V: Identify raceway and cable with "DANGER—HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2 (50mm) inches high on orange background at 10'-0 foot (3m) intervals.
1. Entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (305mm) of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 2. Wall surfaces directly external to conduits concealed within wall.
 3. All accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed in building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- K. Underground Electrical Lines: For exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 (150mm) to 8 (205mm) inches below grade. A single plastic line marker is permitted when the width of the common trench does not exceed 16 inches (405mm); provide a second plastic line marker to mark each edge of the trench when 16 inches (405mm) of width is exceeded.

3.2 LIGHTING CONTROL AND RECEPTACLE COVER PLATES

- A. Product:
1. Adhesive labels and field markings
 2. Nameplates and signs
- B. Identification material to be a clear, 3/8-inch (10mm) Kroy tape or Brother self-laminating vinyl label with black letters. Embossed Dymo-Tape labels are not acceptable. Permanently affix identification label to cover plates, centered above the receptacle openings.
- C. Provide identification on all switch and receptacle cover plates. Identification shall indicate source and circuit number serving the device (e.g. "C1A #24"). Identification for switch cover plates shall be installed on the inside cover.

3.3 CONDUIT AND EXPOSED CABLE LABELING

- A. Product:
1. Adhesive labels and field markings

- B. Conduit Identification: Pre-printed, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl labels with legend at 25 intervals to identify all conduits run exposed or located above accessible ceilings. Conduits located above non-accessible ceiling or in floors and walls shall be labeled within 3 feet of becoming accessible. Labels for multiple conduits shall be aligned. Refer to color requirements in Part 2 when applicable in addition to the following:
 - 1. Fire Alarm: Indicate "FIRE ALARM".
 - 2. Grounding: Indicate "GROUND" and equipment and designation.
- C. Blank conduit ends or outlet boxes for future extension of system shall have permanent identification marker indicating purpose of conduit or box and where the raceway originated.

3.4 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY COLOR BANDING FOR EXISTING CONDITIONS AND REMODELING

- A. Existing Conduit and Raceways: Identify existing conduits and raceways within the limits of the project boundary with color banding.
 - 1. Existing conduit and raceways to be color banded: 3/4 inch (19mm) and larger.
 - 2. The Contractor shall perform a review of the existing conduit, raceway, and system type prior to submitting a bid. The Contractor's review shall include a review of areas with non-finished ceilings and areas with accessible finished ceilings.
- B. New Conduit and Raceways: Identify new conduits and raceways with color banding. The following products and materials shall be identified with color banding when required by Part 1 of this specification.
 - 1. Rigid metallic conduit and fittings (RMC)
 - a. Low voltage cabling
- C. Instructions:
 - 1. Band exposed or accessible raceways, cables, and bare conductors of the. Bands shall be pretensioned, snap-around colored plastic sleeves, colored adhesive marking tape, or a combination of the two. Make each color band 2 inches (50mm) wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Refer to Part 1 of this specification for specific systems and colors requiring banding.
 - 2. Install bands at changes within 36 inches (1 meter) of direction changes, all wall/floor penetrations, at each junction box, and at 10-foot (3 meter) maximum intervals in straight runs.

3.5 BOX LABELING

- A. Products:
 - 1. Adhesive labels and field markings
- B. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes: Labeling shall be 3/8-inch (10mm) Kroy tape or Brother self-laminating vinyl label, letters/numbers color coded same as conduits. In rooms that are painted out, provide labeling on inside of cover.

- C. All junction, pull, and connection boxes shall be identified as follows:
1. For power and lighting circuits, indicate system voltage and identity of contained circuits ("120V, 1LA1-3,5,7").
 2. For other wiring, indicate system type and description of wiring ("FIRE ALARM NAC #1").

3.6 CONDUCTOR COLOR CODING

- A. Products:
1. All wire and cables shall be color coded by the manufacturer.
 2. All wires and cables, 6 AWG or larger, used in motor circuits, main feeders, sub-main feeders, and branch circuits shall be coded by the application of plastic tape. The tape shall be 3-M, Plymouth or Permacel in colors specified below. The tape shall be applied at each conductor termination with two 1-inch (25mm) tape bands at 6-inch (150mm) centers. Contractor option to use colored cabling in lieu of the tape at each end for conductor 6 AWG to 500 KCM. Wire and cables smaller than 6 AWG shall be color coded by the manufacturer.
- B. Color coding shall be applied at all panels, switches, junction boxes, pull boxes, vaults, manholes etc., where the wires and cables are visible and terminations are made. The same color coding shall be used throughout the entire electrical system, therefore maintaining proper phasing throughout the entire project.
- C. Colored cable ties shall be applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each conductor at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches (76mm) from the termination and spaced at 3- inches (76mm) centers. Tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.
- D. Where more than one nominal voltage system exists in a building or facility, each ungrounded conductor of a multi-wire branch circuit, where accessible, shall be identified by phase and system.
- E. Conductors shall be color coded as follows:
1. 120/240 Volt, 3-Wire:
 - a. A-Phase – Black
 - b. B-Phase – Red
 - c. Neutral – White
 - d. Ground Bond – Green
 2. 208Y/120 Volt, 4-Wire:
 - a. A-Phase – Black
 - b. B-Phase – Red
 - c. C-Phase – Blue
 - d. Neutral – White
 - e. Ground Bond – Green
 3. 480Y/277 Volt, 4-Wire:
 - a. A-Phase – Brown
 - b. B-Phase – Orange
 - c. C-Phase – Yellow

- d. Neutral – Gray
 - e. Ground Bond – Green
4. 120 Volt, 2-Wire Isolated (Ungrounded) Power System:
- a. A-Phase – Orange with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor
 - b. B-Phase – Brown with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor
 - c. Ground Reference – Green
5. 120/208 Volt, 3-Wire, Isolated (Ungrounded) Power System:
- a. A-Phase – Orange with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor
 - b. B-Phase – Brown with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor
 - c. C-Phase – Yellow with distinctive colored stripe other than white, green or gray along the entire length of the conductor
 - d. Ground Reference – Green
6. 0 to 1500 Volt, Direct Current DC Power System:
- a. Ungrounded Positive Polarity: Red or black with permanent red stripe marked along the entire length. Provide shrink wrap sleeves at terminations indication (POS, POSITIVE, or POS (+)).
 - b. Ungrounded Negative Polarity: Black. Provide shrink wrap sleeves at terminations indication (NEG, NEGATIVE, or NEG (-)).
 - c. Grounded Conductor in Grounded DC systems (refer to paragraphs a and b above for marking of ungrounded conductors):
 - 1) When Positive Polarity is Grounded: White along entire length. Provide shrink wrap sleeves at terminations indication (POS, POSITIVE, or POS (+)).
 - 2) When Negative Polarity is Grounded: White along entire length. Provide shrink wrap sleeves at termination indication (NEG, NEGATIVE, or NEG (-)).
7. Grounding Conductors:
- a. Equipment grounding conductors, main/system/supply-side bonding jumpers: Green.
 - b. Isolated Equipment Ground Conductors: Green with colored distinctive yellow stripe along the entire length of the conductor. Isolated ground for feeders, use colored tape with alternating bands of green and yellow to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
8. Cabling for Remote Control, Signal, and Power Limited Circuits:
- a. Fire Alarm: Refer to Fire Alarm and Automatic Detection Section 28 31 00 for cable color requirements.
 - b. Low Voltage Switching: Per manufacturer recommendations and code requirements.

- c. Building Automation Systems and Control: Refer to the Temperature Control Contactor notes located on the mechanical cover sheet.
- d. Electronic Control: Per manufacturer recommendations and code requirements.

3.7 CONTROL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Products:
 - 1. Nameplates and signs
- B. Provide identification on the front of all control equipment such as combination starters, starters, VFDs, contactors, motor control centers, etc.
- C. Identification shall be provided for all connections to equipment furnished by this Contractor, other contractors, or the Owner.
- D. Labeling shall include:
 - 1. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment being served.
 - 2. Location of equipment being served if it is not located within sight.
 - 3. Voltage and phase of circuit(s).
 - 4. Panel and circuit number(s) serving the equipment.
 - 5. Method of automatic control, if included ("AUTO CONTROL BY FCMS").
 - 6. Available fault current; refer to one-line diagram or panel schedule of panel serving equipment.
 - 7. Date of fault current study, refer to one-line diagram

<p>EXHAUST FAN EF-1 ("LOCATED ON ROOF") 480V, 3-PHASE FED FROM "1HA1-1" AUTO CONTROL BY FCMS 22,000 AMPS AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT DATE OF STUDY: 1 JAN 2017</p>
--

3.8 EQUIPMENT CONNECTION IDENTIFICATION

- A. Products:
 - 1. Nameplates and signs
- B. Provide identification for hard wired electrical connections to equipment such as disconnects switches, starters, etc. Plug and cord type connections do not require this specific label.
- C. Identification shall be provided for all connections to equipment furnished by this Contractor, other contractors, or the Owner. The following list of equipment is specifically being listed to receive an equipment connection label; this list does not limit the equipment that shall receive a label:
 - 1. Mechanical heating, ventilation, and air conditioning equipment; chillers, boilers, pumps, air handling ventilation units, condensing units, unit heaters, and similar equipment
 - 2. Plumbing equipment

3. Fire protection equipment including fire pumps
4. Medical gas equipment and equipment skids
5. Elevator
6. Kitchen equipment (hardwired)
7. Industrial machinery
8. Owner-provided equipment including:

a. _____

D. Labeling shall include:

1. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment being served
2. Location of equipment being served if it is not located within sight.
3. Voltage and rating of the equipment.
4. Panel and circuit numbers(s) serving the equipment
5. Available fault current; refer to one-line diagram or panel schedule of panel serving equipment.
6. Date of fault current study; refer to one-line diagram

<p>UNIT HEATER UH-1 ("LOCATED IN STORAGE ROOM 200") 480V: 3-PHASE FED FROM "1HA1-1" 22,000 AMPS AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT DATE OF STUDY: 1 JAN 2017</p>
--

3.9 POWER DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Products:

1. Nameplates and signs

B. Provide identification on the front of all power distribution equipment such as panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, motor control centers, generators, UPS, storage battery disconnects, transfer switches, etc. Labels shall be visible on the exterior of the gear, correspond to the one-line diagram nomenclature, and identify each cubicle of multi-section gear.

1. Interior Equipment: The identification material shall be engraved plastic-laminated labels.
2. Exterior Equipment: The identification material shall be engraved vinyl labels.
3. Labeling shall include:
 - a. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment.
 - b. Voltage of the equipment.
 - c. Name of the upstream equipment and location of the upstream equipment if it is not located within sight.

- d. Rating and type of the overcurrent protection device serving the equipment if it is not located within sight ("FED BY 400A/3P BREAKER").

DISTRIBUTION PANEL DP-H1
480Y/277V
FED FROM SWITCHBOARD "SB-1" (LOCATED IN MAIN ELEC ROOM)

4. Provide the following on a separate label, installed below the label above:
- a. Available fault current; refer to one-line diagram or panel schedules
 - b. Date of fault current study; refer to one-line diagram

22,000 AMPS AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT
DATE OF STUDY: 1 JAN 2017

- C. Service Equipment Label: A separate nameplate for the service entrance equipment and include:

1. Nominal system voltage
2. Maximum available fault current; refer to one-line diagram for values
3. Clearing time of overcurrent protection devices based on available fault current. Refer to calculations and report from Section 26 05 73 for value.
4. Date of fault current study; refer to one-line diagram
5. Date of label

480Y/277V
39,800 AMPS AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT
0.07 SECOND CLEARING TIME
DATE OF STUDY: 1 JAN 2017
DATE OF LABEL: 4 JUL 2017

- D. Arc Energy Reduction Label:

1. Provide a separate engraved plastic laminate label centered at the top of each vertical section of the electrical gear indicating the following when applicable.
 - a. Label: "This equipment is designed with a system listed below".
 - b. Applicable Systems:
 - 1) Zone-selective interlocking system for selective coordination and arc energy reduction
 - 2) Differential relaying system for selective coordination and arc energy reduction
 - 3) Arc energy reducing maintenance switch
 - 4) Energy reducing active arc flash mitigation system

- E. Nominal System Voltage Label:

1. Where more than one nominal voltage system exists in a building or facility, the identification of color coding used in the panelboard or equipment shall be permanently posted on the interior of the door or cover.

- F. Distribution panelboards and switchboards shall have each overcurrent protection device identified with name and location of the load being served ("AHU-1 LOCATED IN PENTHOUSE 1").
- G. Branch panelboards shall be provided with typed panel schedules upon completion of the project. Existing panelboards shall have their existing panel schedules typed, with all circuit changes, additions or deletions also typed on the panel schedules. A copy of all panel schedules for the project shall be turned over as part of the O&M Manuals. Refer to Section 26 05 00 for other requirements.

3.10 INDUSTRIAL CONTROL PANEL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Products:
 - 1. Nameplates and signs
- B. Provide identification on the front of all industrial control panels and similar equipment. Labels shall be visible on the exterior of the gear and correspond to the one-line and/or schematic diagram nomenclature.
 - 1. Interior equipment: The identification material shall be engraved plastic-laminated labels.
 - 2. Labeling shall include:
 - a. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment.
 - b. Manufacturer / Assembler of industrial control panel
 - c. Voltage, phase, frequency, full load current of each supply circuit
 - d. Name of the upstream equipment and location of the upstream equipment if it is not located within sight.
 - e. Rating and type of the overcurrent protection device serving the equipment if it is not located within sight ("FED BY 400A/3P BREAKER").



- C. Nominal System Voltage Label:
 - 1. Where more than one nominal voltage system exists in a building or facility, the identification of color coding used shall be permanently posted on the interior of the door or cover of the industrial control panel.
- D. Schematic Diagram: Provide a laminated copy of the industrial control panel schematic wiring diagram. Post the diagram on the inside cover of the control panel.
- E. Service Equipment Label: Refer to Electrical Distribution Equipment - Service Equipment Label of this specification if applicable for additional requirements.

3.11 ELECTRICAL WORKING CLEARANCE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Products:
 - 1. Safety Yellow paint and custom stencils
- B. Provide custom identification of electrical equipment working clearances in mechanical, electrical, storage, janitorial, and similar non-public areas.
- C. Identification shall include a painted rectangular box (on the finished floor) in front of the electrical equipment to define the code-required working clearance. Provide additional diagonal stripping inside the rectangle box. All painted stripping shall be safety yellow paint with 3 inch (76mm) wide stripes.
 - 1. Width of area: Width of equipment or as required by code
 - 2. Depth of area: Depth as required by code

3.12 SERIES RATING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Products:
 - 1. Nameplates and signs
- B. Upstream devices of series rated components not enclosed in a single NEMA type enclosure shall be identified with a nameplate reading "CAUTION - SERIES RATED SYSTEM - IDENTICAL COMPONENT REPLACEMENT REQUIRED".
- C. Downstream devices of series rated components not enclosed in a single NEMA type enclosure shall be identified with a nameplate reading "CAUTION - SERIES RATED SYSTEM - ADDITIONAL SERIES COMBINATION RATING: XX,XXX RMS SYMMETRICAL AMPERES" where XX,XXX shall be the series combination rating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards: **[Panel '###']**

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

- A. Refer to the One-Line Diagram and Panel Schedules for size, rating, and configuration.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers
- B. NEMA FU 1 – Low voltage cartridge fuses
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches
- D. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards
- E. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less
- F. NEMA PB 1.2 - Application Guide for Ground-fault Protective Devices for Equipment
- G. UL 248 – Low-Voltage Fuses
- H. UL 67 - Panelboards

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.
- C. Selective coordination study to prove that all essential electrical systems, emergency systems and legally required standby system panelboards are selectively coordinated with all supply side overcurrent protective devices.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

- A. Keys: Furnish four (4) each to the Owner.
- B. Fuses: Furnish 10% or a minimum of three (3) spare fuses of each type and rating installed to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RATINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Series rated equipment shall be defined as equipment that can achieve a required UL AIC rating with an upstream device such as a main breaker or a combination of devices to meet or exceed a required UL AIC rating. All series rated equipment shall have a permanently attached nameplate indicating that device rating must be maintained. See Section 26 05 53 for additional requirements.
2. Fully rated equipment shall be defined as equipment where all devices in that equipment shall carry a minimum of the AIC rating that is specified.

B. The panelboards for this project shall be fully rated unless otherwise specifically noted in the Drawings or Specifications.

2.2 MAIN AND DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. General

1. Approved Manufacturers:

- a. Square D QMB, I-Line
- b. General Electric Spectra ADS
- c. Siemens F2, P4
- d. Cutler Hammer PRL4, PRL5

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; type as shown on the drawings.

C. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.

D. Provide cabinet front with concealed trim clamps and hinged trim on door to allow access to wiring gutters without removal of trim and flush lock. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.

F. All spaces shown on the one-line diagram shall be fully prepared spaces for future breakers.

G. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 100,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240-volt panelboards; 50,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480-volt panelboards, or as shown on the drawings.

H. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Provide interlock to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.

- I. Fuse Clips (Switches 600 Amperes and Smaller): Provide with Class 'R' rejection clips. Fuse Clips (601 Amperes and Larger): Designed to accommodate Class 'L' fuses.
- J. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
- K. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: Provide circuit breakers with replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
- L. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
- M. Solid State Molded Case Circuit Breakers: **(All breakers identified on plans as solid-state with 1,200 ampere frame sizes and below.)** Provide molded case switch with electronic sensing, timing, and tripping circuits for fully adjustable time current characteristic settings including ground fault trip, instantaneous trip, long time trip, long time delay, short time trip, and short time delay. Trip setting shall be field programmable with a sealable clear cover.

2.3 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. General
 - 1. Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Square D NQ, NF
 - b. General Electric AQ, AE
 - c. Siemens P1
 - d. Cutler Hammer PRL1, PRL2
- B. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
- D. Provide cabinet front with door-in-door construction, concealed hinge, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
- F. All unlabeled circuits shown on the panelboard schedule shall be fully prepared spaces for future breakers.
- G. All multiple-section panelboards shall have the same dimensional back box and cabinet front size.
- H. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As shown on the drawings.

- I. Provide handle lock-on devices for all breakers serving exit sign and lighting circuits with emergency battery units. Provide handle lock-on devices and red handles for breakers serving fire alarm panels.
- J. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on the drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- K. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.

2.4 COLUMN WIDTH PANELBOARDS

- A. General
 - 1. Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Square D NQ, NF
 - b. General Electric AQ, AEC
 - c. Siemens P1
 - d. Cutler Hammer PRL1-LX, PRL2-LX
- B. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
- D. Provide cabinet front with door-in-door construction, concealed hinge, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
- F. All unlabeled circuits shown on the panelboard schedule shall be fully prepared spaces for future breakers.
- G. All multiple-section panelboards shall have the same dimensional back box and cabinet front size.
- H. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As shown on the drawings.
- I. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on the drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.

2.5 FUSIBLE BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. General

1. Approved Manufacturers:

- a. Bussmann
- b. Littelfuse
- c. Siemens SQSCP
- d. Mersen MFCP

- B. Provide cabinet front with concealed hinge and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- C. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
- D. Overcurrent protective devices shall be UL listed, with voltage, amperage, number of poles, and short-circuit current rating as shown on the panelboard schedule. Multi-pole branch circuit protection devices shall trip on an overcurrent of any pole to prevent single-phasing of the load.
- E. Fuse holder shall be finger-safe with trim installed. Fuses shall only be removable when terminals are not energized.
- F. All unlabeled circuits shown on the panelboard schedule shall be fully prepared spaces for future fuse units.
- G. All multiple-section panelboards shall have the same dimensional backbox and cabinet front size.
- H. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As shown on the drawings.
- I. Branch fuse disconnect shall have visible ON/OFF indication, blown fuse indicating lights, and permanently installed lockout means.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards plumb as indicated on the drawings in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Height: 6 feet to handle of highest device.
- C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Provide updated custom typed circuit directory for each existing branch circuit panelboard with new or revised circuits per the scope of work. Label shall include equipment name or final approved room name, room number, and load type for each circuit (examples: SUMP SP-1 or ROOM 101 RECEPT). Revise directory to reflect circuit changes required to balance phase loads. Printed copies of the bid document panel schedules are not acceptable as circuit directories.

- E. Stub five (5) empty one-inch conduits to accessible location above ceiling out of each recessed panelboard.
- F. Install fuses in fusible switch assemblies.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Device plates and box covers
- B. Receptacles

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide similar devices from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the NEC Article 100, by a testing agency to Authorities Having Jurisdiction and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with the NEC.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. DSCC W-C-896F – General Specification for Electrical Power Connector
- B. FS W-C-596 - Electrical Power Connector, Plug, Receptacle, and Cable Outlet
- C. NEMA WD 1 – General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
- D. NEMA WD 6 – Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirements
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. UL 498 – Standard for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
- G. UL 943 – Standard for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Submit manufacturer occupancy sensor coverage patterns applicable to this project. For areas requiring multiple sensor devices for appropriate coverage, submit specific manufacturer approved sensor layout as an overlay directly on the project drawings, either in print or approved electronic form.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DEVICE COLOR

- A. All switch, receptacle, outlet, and coverplate colors shall be almond/office white unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 COVERPLATES

- A. All switches, receptacles, and outlets shall be complete with the following:
 - 1. Unbreakable thermoplastic/thermoset plastic coverplates in finished spaces where walls are finished.
 - 2. Galvanized steel coverplates in unfinished spaces for surface mounted boxes.
- B. Where several devices are ganged together, the coverplate shall be of the ganged style for the number of devices used.
- C. Install nameplate identification as indicated in Section 26 05 53.
- D. Plate securing screws shall be metal with head color matching the wall plate finish.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

- A. Refer to Electrical Symbols List for device type.
- B. Back wired devices shall be complete with eight holes that are screw activated with metal clamps for connection to #12 or #10 copper conductors.
- C. Side wired devices shall have four binding screws that are undercut for positive wire retention.
- D. Ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles shall comply with UL 943 requiring increased surge immunity, improved corrosion resistance, improved resistance to false tripping and diagnostic indication for miswiring if the line and load conductors are reversed during installation.
- E. Isolated ground receptacles shall have the equipment ground contacts connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device with inherent electrical isolation from the mounting strap.
 - 1. NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle, 125-volt, 20 amp, 3-wire grounding type heavy duty industrial grade with impact resistant thermoplastic face and one-piece brass back strap.
 - a. Approved Manufacturers: Hubbell HBL5362SA, Leviton, Pass & Seymour, Cooper.
- F. Hazardous (Classified) location receptacles shall comply with NEMA FB 11.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install convenience receptacles at elevations indicated in the General Installation Notes on the contract drawings.
- B. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the contract drawings. Install devices level, plumb, and square with building lines. Coordinate installation of adjacent devices of separate systems with common mounting heights, including lighting, power, systems, technology, and temperature control device rough-ins.

- C. Drill opening for poke-through fitting installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This may include X-ray or similar non-destructive means.
- D. Install receptacles vertically with ground slot up or where indicated on the drawings, horizontally with ground slot to the left.
- E. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas, using jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- F. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets.
- G. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.
- H. Install nameplate identification to receptacle cover plates indicated. Identification shall identify panel name and circuit number. Refer to Specification Section 26 05 53 - Electrical Identification.
- I. Floor Box Installation:
 - 1. Set boxes level and flush with finish flooring material.
 - 2. Use cast iron floor boxes for installations in slab on grade. Trim shall match floor covering to be used.
 - 3. Provide a minimum horizontal offset of 24 inches between boxes.
 - 4. Provide saw-cutting and patching of existing concrete floors as necessary for floor box installations within existing floors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16

DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fusible switches
- B. Non-fusible switches
- C. Molded case circuit switches
- D. Molded case switches
- E. Motor disconnect switch
- F. Mechanically interlocked disconnect
- G. Enclosures

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

- A. Refer to the Disconnect and Starter Schedule for rating and configuration.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory and component indicated, include dimensions, weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, and ratings.
- C. Electrical Characteristics: For each type of enclosed switch, enclosure types, current and voltage ratings, short-circuit current ratings, UL listing for series rating of installed devices, features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE AND NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: Class 'R' fuse clips only, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

- B. Non-fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Enclosures: Type as indicated on the disconnect schedule.
- D. Accessories: As indicated on the disconnect schedule.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip settings.
 - 3. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t responses.
 - 4. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- B. Molded Case Switches: Molded case circuit breaker with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Accessories: As indicated on the disconnect schedule.

2.3 MOTOR DISCONNECT SWITCH

- A. Rotary Switch Assemblies: Rated for making and breaking loads, rotary type enclosed switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- B. Enclosures: Type as indicated on the Disconnect Schedule.
- C. Ground lug connection provided in enclosure.
- D. Accessories: As indicated on the Disconnect Schedule.
- E. Listed UL 508 suitable for motor control.

2.4 MECHANICALLY INTERLOCKED DISCONNECT

- A. Switch and Plug Assemblies: Rated for making and breaking loads, enclosed switch with externally operable interlock to prevent disconnecting receptacle with switch in ON position or inserting receptacle in ON position. Padlock lockable provision to meet OSHA lockout/tagout regulations.

- B. Enclosures: Type as indicated on the Disconnect Schedule.
- C. Ground lug connection provided in enclosure.
- D. Listed UL 2682 suitable for motor disconnect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- C. Provide adhesive label on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 00

FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire alarm and detection systems

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 53 – Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in smoke detection and fire alarm systems with ten years' experience.
- B. Installer: A factory-authorized Electrical or Security Contractor licensed with the State and local jurisdiction with five years' experience in the design, installation, and maintenance of fire alarm systems by that manufacturer.
- C. Qualifications: The person managing/overseeing the preparation of shop drawings and the system installation/programming/testing shall be trained and certified by the system manufacturer and shall be Fire Alarm Certified by NICET. This person's name and certification number shall appear on the start-up and testing reports.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
- B. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
- C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
- D. UL 2017 – General Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
- E. UL 2572 - Control and Communication Units for Mass Notification Systems
- F. California
- G. Fire Code (CFC)
- H. 2019 Fire Code

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00 and as noted below.
 - 1. Failure to comply with all the following and all the provisions in 26 05 00 will result in the shop drawing submittal being rejected without review.
 - 2. Failure to submit the fire alarm without all requirements fulfilled in a single comprehensive submittal will be grounds to require a complete resubmittal.

- B. Provide product catalog data sheets as shop drawings.
1. Provide a product catalog data sheet for each item shown on the Electrical Symbols List and for each piece of equipment that is not shown on the drawings, but required for the operation of the system.
 2. Where a particular Electrical Symbols List item has one or more variations (such as those denoted by subscripts, etc.) a separate additional product catalog data sheet shall be provided for each variation that requires a different part number to be ordered. The corresponding Electrical Symbols List symbol shall be shown on the top of each sheet.
 3. Where multiple items and options are shown on one data sheet, the part number and options of the item to be used shall be clearly denoted.
- C. Submit CAD floor plans as shop drawings:
1. The complete layout of the entire system, device addresses, auxiliary equipment, and manufacturer's wiring requirements shall be shown.
 2. Indicate the precise routing of notification appliance circuits under the provisions of circuit survivability. Refer to "Wiring" under Part 3 - Execution of this specification section for requirements.
 3. A legend or key shall be provided to show which symbols shown on the submittal floor plans correspond with symbols shown on the Contract Documents.
- D. About all fire alarm circuits, provide the following: manufacturer's wiring requirements (manufacturer, type, size, etc.) and voltage drop calculations.
- E. Provide installation and maintenance manuals under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- F. Submit manufacturer's certificate that system meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- G. Provide information on the system batteries as follows: total battery capacity, total capacity used by all devices on this project, total available future capacity.
- H. Voice Alarm Communication System: Submit equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculations, and wiring diagram.
- I. Incident Commander Display: Submit sample display screen layouts and list of functions for Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) review and coordination.
- J. Emergency Communication System: Submit equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculations, and wiring diagram. Submit plot (minimum 1"=30') of area-wide notification sound pressure levels.
- K. Submit photocopy proof of NICET certification of the person overseeing the preparation of drawings and installation/testing.
- L. When required to comply with local or state regulatory reviews, the fire alarm submittal shall have a Professional Engineer's stamp and signature NICET Certification of the state in which the project is completed. NOTE: The Architect/Engineer cannot stamp and seal submittal drawings not prepared under their supervision.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. System: UL or FM Global listed.
- B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.
- C. Conform to requirements of Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- D. Conform to UL 864 Fire Alarm, UL 1076 Security, UL2017 General Signaling, and UL 2572 Mass Notification Communications.

1.8 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Statement: This specification section and the accompanying fire alarm specific design documents describe the minimum material quality, required features, and operational requirements of the system. These documents do not convey every wire that must be installed and every equipment connection that must be made. Based on the equipment described and the performance required of the system, as presented in these documents, the Vendor and the Contractor are solely responsible for determining all wiring, programming and miscellaneous equipment required for a complete and operational system.
- B. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation and connection of the microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting, fire alarm equipment required to form a complete coordinated system that is ready for operation. It shall include, but is not limited to, alarm initiating devices, voice evacuation equipment, control panels, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- C. Integrating, Interfacing, Extending the existing fire alarm system: Provide all items, components, devices, hardware, software, programming, expansion components, conduit, wiring etc. needed to integrate, interface, and extend the existing fire alarm system with the new fire alarm system. This includes, but is not limited to, additional power supplies, initiating devices and circuits, signaling devices and circuits, monitoring devices and circuits, auxiliary control and related devices such as, door holders and their control, smoke damper control, fan shutdown, etc. The existing fire alarm system shall be integrated, interfaced and extended with the new fire alarm system such that the existing fire alarm system's functionality, integrity and annunciation shall be equivalent to pre-construction conditions unless noted otherwise. The functionality and integrity shall be maintained during construction. The entire system shall be able to be completely reset from any single reset location point. The entire system shall be annunciated at any annunciation location.

- D. Extending the existing, **Refer to Approved Fire Alarm plans for:** fire alarm system. The existing control panel shall remain and shall be operational throughout construction. The system shall only be disabled to make new connections and to modify the programming. A fire watch shall be provided for all areas affected during outages. All system outages must be scheduled with the Owner at least one week prior. Individual devices may be disabled as needed based on construction activities to reduce the potential for false alarms, but all devices must be operational when the Contractor is not physically on site. New initiating devices may be connected to the existing signaling line circuits where capacity is available. Provide additional signaling line circuits as needed based on existing and new device quantity, including replacement of existing panel components. Provide new notification circuits to serve the new devices, including all necessary power supplies, amplifiers, batteries, and 120-volt input circuits. All new devices shall be programmed to provide the same sequence of operation as the existing devices of the same type, unless noted otherwise.
- E. Fire Alarm System: NFPA 72; Automatic and manual fire alarm system, non-coded, analog-addressable with automatic sensitivity control of certain detectors, multiplexed signal transmission.
- F. Campus Ethernet IP Network: A complete fire alarm and mass notification Ethernet network shall be provided. The network shall be Class X, Resilient Ethernet Protocol (REP) 100BaseTX / 100 Mbps that shall be able to operate with any single break and self-restoring network communications. Each building shall contain an independent building fire alarm / voice communications system, with full command and control from the campus command center. In no case shall read only network annunciation be acceptable as the only networking function.
- G. Voice Communication: The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. The digitized recorded voice message shall notify occupants that a fire condition has been reported. Emergency manual voice override shall be provided.
- H. Emergency Communication System (ECS): A system capable of reproduction of prerecorded, synthesized, or live messages with voice intelligibility to indicate the existence of an emergency situation and communicating information necessary to facilitate an appropriate response and action. The system shall provide alerting in the building, wide-area notification on the campus and interface with distributed recipient mass notification system.
- I. System Supervision: Provide electrically supervised system, with supervised Signal Line Circuit (SLC) and Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC). Occurrence of single ground or open condition in initiating or signaling circuit places circuit in TROUBLE mode. Component or power supply failure places system in TROUBLE mode.
- J. Alarm Reset: Key-accessible RESET function resets alarm system out of ALARM if alarm initiating circuits have cleared.
- K. Lamp Test: Manual LAMP TEST function causes alarm indication at each zone at fire alarm control panel and at annunciator panels.
- L. Drawings: Only device layouts and some equipment have been shown on the contract drawings. Wiring and additional equipment to make a complete and functioning system has not been shown, but shall be submitted on the shop drawings.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit documents under the provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Include location of end-of-line devices.
- C. Provide a CAD drawing of each area of the building (minimum scale of 1/16" = 1'-0") showing each device on the project and its address. The devices shall be shown in their installed location and shall be labeled with the same nomenclature as is used in the fire alarm panel programming.
- D. Submit test results of sound pressure level (dBA) and intelligibility (STI) with the rooms tested designated on the floor plan. Notification devices shall have the tap wattage designated.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Include operating instructions, and maintenance and repair procedures.
- C. Include results of testing of all devices and functions.
- D. Include manufacturer's representative's letter stating that system is operational.
- E. Include the CAD floor plan drawings.
- F. Include shop drawings as reviewed by the Architect/Engineer and the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one (1) year warranty on all materials and labor from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty requirements shall include furnishing and installing all software upgrades issued by the manufacturer during the one (1) year warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Johnson Controls - Simplex
- B. Notifier by Honeywell
- C. Edwards - EST
- D. Siemens Fire Safety
- E. Gamewell - FCI

2.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FAP)

- A. Control Panel: , power-limited electronic design. Provide surface wall-mounted enclosure as shown on plans. Enclosure shall be minimum 0.060 steel with provisions for electrical conduit connections into the sides and top. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators.

- B. Each Signaling Line Circuit (SLC loop) shall not be loaded over 80% of the maximum device capacity. For example, in the minimum system capacity column listed below, if the fire alarm manufacturer's system capacity of analog sensors per loop is 99 devices, then no more than 79 devices shall be wired on that loop.
- C. Signal Line Circuit (SLC) and Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) Boards:
1. Each board shall communicate directly with each addressable analog sensor and binary input to determine normal, alarm, or trouble conditions. Analog signals would be used for automatic test and determination of maintenance requirements.
 2. Each board shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be provided to monitor addressable inputs and to control addressable outputs (addressable relays). The board shall communicate and provide power to all devices on its loop over a single pair of wires, except where 4-wire devices require a separate power circuit.
 3. Pathway Class A: Circuits capable of transmitting an alarm signal during an open or a non-simultaneous single ground fault on a circuit conductor wiring system. Wiring of outgoing and return conductors shall be physically separated by a minimum of 50 feet or by a two-hour rated enclosure.
 4. Pathway Class B: Circuits NOT capable of transmitting an alarm beyond the location of the fault condition. Wiring of outgoing and return conductors is permitted to be run in the same conduit or cable.
 5. Pathway Class: SLC for addressable devices with less than 50 devices can be Class A or B, and more than 50 devices shall be Class A.
 6. Pathway Survivability Level 0: Circuits have no requirements for pathway survivability beyond the requirements of the code.
- D. Central Processing Unit:
1. The central processing unit (CPU) shall communicate with the monitor and control all other modules in the panel. Removal, disconnection or failure of any control panel module shall be detected and reported to the CPU.
 2. The CPU shall execute all control-by-event programs for specific action to be taken if a designated situation is detected in the system. A real-time system clock for time annotations on the display and printer shall be included.
 3. All power for the unit shall be supervised and supplied by the FAP.
- E. Display:
1. The board shall provide all controls and indicators used by the system operator and may also be used to program all control panel parameters.
 2. The board shall provide an alphanumeric array for display of custom alphanumeric labels for all addressable points. It shall also provide indicators for AC Power, System Alarm, System Trouble, Display Trouble and Signal Silence.
 3. Displayed descriptions of addressable points shall include actual room names/numbers selected by the Owner. This information shall be obtained prior to programming. Room names/numbers shown on floor plans shall not be used.

4. The board shall provide a touch key-pad with control capability to command all system functions and entry of any alphanumeric information. Twenty different passwords with four levels of security shall be supported to prevent unauthorized manual control or programming.
- F. Memory: The CPU and display interface board shall be augmented by non-volatile field programmable memory. EPROM memory will also be allowed provided the memory is burned in with minimum expansion capability equal to the total system capacity of the panel. Memory shall not be lost upon primary and secondary power failure.
- G. Power Supply:
1. Input power shall be 120 VAC, 60 Hertz. Output power shall be as noted on the device specifications and drawings. Each component of the fire alarm system requiring 120 VAC input power shall be served from a dedicated branch circuit. Provide two #12 conductors and one #12 ground in 3/4" conduit to a dedicated 20A/1P circuit breaker with a red handle and a manufacturer's standard handle lock-on device. Identify/label breaker and branch circuit in accordance with NFPA requirements and Specification Section 26 05 53.
 2. Adequate to supply 125% of all control panel and peripheral power needs as well as 125% of power required for all external audio-visual devices. The power supply may be increased as needed by adding additional modular expansion power supplies. Over-current protections shall be provided on all power outputs.
 3. All power supplies shall be designed and installed to meet UL and NFPA requirements for power-limited operation on all external initiating and indicating circuits.
 4. The power supply shall provide integral charger for use with internal batteries. Battery capacity shall be sufficient for operation of the entire system for 24 hours in a non-alarm state followed by alarm mode for 15 minutes, plus 25% spare capacity for future devices.
- H. **[VCC-#]:** Digitized Voice Command Center (VCC):
1. The Digitized Voice Command Center (VCC) shall contain all equipment required for all audio control, firefighter phone system control, signaling, and supervisory functions. This shall include digital voice units, speaker zone indication, firefighter phone circuit indication and control, microphones, and main firefighter phone handset.
 2. Function: The Voice Command Center equipment shall perform the following functions:
 - a. Operate as a supervised single dual channel automatic digitized voice evacuation system with manual emergency voice communication system.
 - b. Dual channel speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one (1) speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke zone, whichever is greater.
 - c. Operate as a two-way emergency firefighter phone system control center. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a minimum of seven (7) handsets on line without degradation of the signal.

- d. Audibly and visually annunciate the active or trouble condition of every signal circuit and firefighter phone circuit.
 - e. Audibly and visually annunciate any trouble condition of tone generators and digital voice units required for normal operation of the system.
 - f. Provide all-call activities through activation of a single control switch.
 - g. Provide automatic, digitally recorded voice messages and tones.
3. Audio Amplifiers:
- a. The audio amplifiers will provide a single dual channel audio power at 25/70 volts RMS for distribution to speaker circuits.
 - b. Provide multiple audio amplifiers mounted in the transponder or in the main fire alarm control panel, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
 - c. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and shall provide the following controls and indicators:
 - 1) Normal Audio Level LED
 - 2) Incorrect Audio Level LED
 - 3) Battery Trouble LED
 - 4) Amplifier Trouble LED
 - 5) Audio Amplifier Gain Adjust
 - d. Includes audio input and amplified output supervision backup input and automatic switchover function, if primary amplifier should fail.
 - e. Amplifier shall be backed up in groups (one amplifier backs up several). Failure of any one amplifier in the system shall not degrade system performance in any way.
4. Audio Message Generator (Digitized Voice):
- a. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a digitized voice message to all speakers in the building.
 - b. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a digitized message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times.
 - c. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
 - d. The audio message generator shall have the following controls and indicators to allow for proper operator understanding and control:
 - 1) All Call LED
 - 2) On-Line LED
 - 3) All Call Switch

5. Voice Messages:

- a. A pre-programmed custom digital voice message shall be used for notification appliance speaker circuits. The messages shall be approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Voice messages shall be from a female voice. The messages shall be provided in the multi-lingual language of the predominant building population.
- b. Message shall be preceded by a tone and message shall be repeated four times until silenced.
- c. Messages shall be annunciated by a single channel in all evacuation signal zones throughout the building.
- d. Primary messages shall be annunciated in the zone of fire alarm and adjoining areas' evacuation signaling zones, and the secondary message in all other evacuation signaling zones.
- e. Message shall be as shown in the following table. These messages are not intended to specify the exact wording required, but to specify the minimum information conveyed by the message:

Alarm Type	NAC Area	Preceding Tone	Message
Fire Alarm	Single Channel-all areas	Three Chimes	May I have your attention please? A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Proceed calmly to the nearest exit and leave the building immediately. Do not use the elevators. Use stairwells where necessary. Occupants that are unable to use stairways shall report to designated Areas of Rescue Assistance.
Fire Alarm	Dual Channel-Primary Message Area of alarm and adjoining evacuation signaling zones	Three Chimes	May I have your attention please? A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please evacuate to a different area or floor of the building and await further instructions. Occupants that are unable to use stairways shall report to designated Areas of Rescue Assistance.
Fire Alarm	Dual Channel-Primary Message Area of alarm and adjoining evacuation signaling zones	Three Chimes	May I have your attention please? A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Proceed calmly to the nearest exit and leave the building immediately. Do not use the elevators. Use stairwells where necessary. Occupants that are unable to use stairways shall report to designated Areas of Rescue Assistance.
Fire Alarm	Dual Channel-Secondary Message All other evacuation signaling zones	Three Chimes	May I have your Attention please? A fire emergency has been reported in another area of the building. Please stand by for further instructions. Please do not use elevators

Alarm Type	NAC Area	Preceding Tone	Message
Test	All areas	One Chime	"May I have your attention please? May I have your attention please? This is a test of the building emergency alarm system. This is only a test."
All Clear	All areas	One Chime	"May I have your attention please? May I have your attention please? The reported emergency has been investigated and normal conditions have been restored. You may return to all areas of the building."
Severe Weather	All areas	Wail	"May I have your attention please? May I have your attention please? A severe weather warning has been received. Please walk to the nearest designated safe area. Stay away from windows and glass. Do not use the elevators."
Homeland Security Warning	All areas	Wail	[Custom Message]
Custom Message	All areas	Wail	[Custom Message]

6. Speaker Circuit Control Switches/Indicators:

- a. The speaker circuit control switches/indicators shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each speaker circuit in the system.
- b. The speaker circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or de-activate each speaker circuit in the system.
- c. Buttons shall be provided on the voice command center to manually activate all auxiliary messages. (i.e. all clear, severe weather, homeland security warning, custom message)

2.3 SIGNALING LINE CIRCUIT DEVICES

A. **[FA-120]:** Smoke Detectors:

1. Analog Photoelectric Type Sensor: Shall use the photoelectric principle to measure smoke density and send data to the control panel representing the analog level of smoke density measured.
2. Analog Ionization Type Sensor: Shall use the dual chamber ionization principle to measure smoke density and send data to the control panel representing the analog level of smoke density measured.
3. Each smoke detector shall connect directly to an SLC loop.
4. Each detector shall be mounted, where shown on the drawings, on a twist-lock base with all mounting hardware provided. Provide a two-piece head/base design.
5. Each detector shall have a manual switching means to set the internal identifying code (address) of that detector, which the control panel shall use to identify its address with the type of sensor connected.

6. Dual alarm and power indicators shall be provided that flash under normal conditions and remain continuous under alarm or trouble conditions. Remote indicator terminals shall be provided. Provide a remote LED indicator device if detector is not visible from a floor standing position.
7. A test means shall be provided to simulate an alarm condition.
8. Where operation is noted as required below 32°F and/or above 120°F, a conventional device shall be installed with a unique monitor module located in the nearest available location with maintained temperatures between 32°F and 120°F.
9. Audible sounder detector base for sleeping room applications:
 - a. The audible base shall sound an alarm in the local room in UL2017 operation and UL484 for general evacuation. The unit shall be programmable by the main control panel for the duration of operation.
 - b. The audible sounder base shall sound Temporal 3 (fire) or Temporal 4 (CO alarm) and be at 75 dB at 10 feet.
10. A subscript is used to identify the device with a specific sequence of operation as follows: E=Elevator Recall, S=Sleeping/Patient Room, D=HVAC Control, A=Atrium, SW=Stairwell, CR=Computer Room, SD=Smoke Dampers, DH=Door Hold Release, FD= Fire Door Release, MP=Medical Procedure Room.

B. [FA-122]: Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct-type smoke detectors shall use the same analog photoelectric ionization sensor technology, with the same features specified for standard smoke detectors, except with additional features as specified below.
2. Provide sampling tubes and mounting hardware to match the duct to which it is attached. Where the detector housing is larger than the duct height, the Contractor shall fabricate a mounting bracket for the detector and attach according to the fire alarm manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Provide a remote alarm LED indicator device (FA-240/241) if detector is not visible from a floor-standing position. If detector is located above a suspended ceiling, mount remote indicator in ceiling directly below detector with a white single-gang faceplate labeled: Duct Smoke Detector.

C. [FA-123] In-Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Analog Photoelectric Type Sensor: Shall use the photoelectric principle to measure smoke density and send data to the control panel representing the analog level of smoke density measured.
2. Analog Ionization Type Sensor: Shall use the dual chamber ionization principle to measure smoke density and send data to the control panel representing the analog level of smoke density measured.
3. Low Flow Type: Listed for use in duct with 0-2000 feet per minute velocity.
4. Each smoke detector shall connect directly to an SLC loop.

5. Each detector shall be mounted, where shown on the drawings, on a twist-lock base with all mounting hardware provided to match the duct application. Provide a two-piece head/base design.
6. Each detector shall have a manual switching means to set the internal identifying code (address) of that detector, which the control panel shall use to identify its address with the type of sensor connected.
7. Provide a remote LED indicator device (FA-240/241), mounted in ceiling directly below detector with a single-gang faceplate labeled: Duct Smoke Detector.

D. Heat Detectors:

1. **[FA-140]:** Combination rate of rise and 135°F fixed temperature analog thermal type sensor. Factory programmed to alarm at 135°F and at 15°F per minute rate-of-rise. Sensor shall measure heat level and send data to the control panel representing the analog level of thermal measurement and rate-of-rise.
2. Provide a two-piece head/base design, with a manual switching means to set the internal identifying code (address) of that detector, which the control panel shall use to identify its address with the type of sensor connected.
3. Heat detectors shall connect directly to SLC loops. Where fixed temperature or explosion proof detectors are used, one monitor module may be used to monitor all detectors in one room/area as shown on the drawings.
4. Detectors shall be mounted, where shown on the drawings, on a twist-lock base with all mounting hardware provided.
5. Provide a remote LED indicator device if detector is not visible from a floor-standing position.
6. Dual alarm and power indicators shall be provided that flash under normal conditions and remain continuous under alarm or trouble conditions. A connection for attachment of a remote indicator shall be provided.
7. A test means shall be provided to simulate an alarm condition.
8. Where operation is noted as required below 32°F and/or above 120°F, a conventional device shall be installed with a unique monitor module located in the nearest available location with maintained temperatures between 32°F and 120°F.

E. **[FA-150]:** Carbon Monoxide/Heat/Smoke Combination Detector:

1. Multi-criteria sensor for photoelectrical smoke sensing, heat and carbon monoxide (CO) detection. Carbon monoxide electrolytic sensing module shall provide toxic gas sensing to UL2034 and UL2075 standards.
2. The combined photoelectric smoke detection/heat/CO module shall have separate sensors that adjust the detection profile in response to the input from the sensors.
3. The combined photoelectric smoke detection / CO module shall have selectable modes of operation for OSHA compliant toxic gas sensing, enhanced fire sensing, and nuisance alarm reduction mode.

4. The detector shall use only one address on the SLC.
5. CO sensor cartridge element shall be field replaceable.

F. **[FA-160]:** Monitor Modules:

1. Monitor Module shall connect directly to an SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24 VDC circuit. It shall interface initiating devices with the control panel using Style D or Style B circuits. Contractor option: Use an interface module (2-wire operation) for Style B circuits connected to normally-open dry contacts, such as a flow switch.
2. The module shall be mounted in an enclosure located in an accessible service location as near as possible to the device(s) being monitored, or where shown on the drawings. All mounting hardware shall be provided.
3. The module shall supply the required power to operate the monitored device(s).
4. The module shall provide address setting means using rotary decimal or DIP switches.

G. **[FA-161]:** Addressable Relays:

1. Relay that represents an addressable control point used primarily for the control of auxiliary devices as indicated on the drawings. Contractor to provide additional slave relay(s), as required, rated for the electrical load being controlled (contractor to match voltage, amps, etc.).
2. Relay shall connect directly to an SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24 VDC circuit.
3. The relay shall be mounted in an enclosure located in an accessible service location as near as possible to the device(s) being controlled, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. All mounting hardware shall be provided.
4. The relay shall supply 24 VDC power to the device(s) being controlled, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

H. **[FA-280]:** Isolation Module:

1. Provide fault isolation modules or isolator detector base capable of isolating and removing the fault from Class A or Class X addressable loop data circuits while allowing the remaining data loop to continue operation. Provide a minimum of two isolation modules or bases and between every 15 devices.

2.4 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE DEVICES

A. Device Color:

1. Wall Mounted: Red housing with white White housing with red lettering or pictogram.
2. Ceiling Mounted: Red housing with white White housing with red lettering or pictogram.
3. WG subscript indicates wire guard is required.

- B. Visual Alarm Devices:
1. **[FA-200]:** Wall mounted.
 2. **[FA-201]:** Ceiling mounted.
 3. High intensity (candela rating as scheduled on the drawings) xenon strobe or equivalent under a lens. Candela rating shall be visible from exterior of the device.
 - a. Candela Ratings: V1=15, V3=30, V7=75, VH=110, VS=177.
 4. The maximum pulse duration shall be 0.2 seconds with a maximum duty cycle of 40%. The flash rate shall be 1 Hz. Where more than two strobes are visible from any one location, the fire alarm visual devices shall be synchronized.
 5. Device, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
- C. Visual Notification Device - Emergency Communication Systems:
1. High intensity xenon strobe or equivalent shall have a clear lens for fire alarm annunciation strobe and an amber lens for the alert strobe. Candela rating shall be visible from exterior of the device.
 - a. Candela ratings: V1=15, V3=30, V7=75, VH=110, VS=177.
 2. The maximum pulse duration shall be 0.2 seconds with a maximum duty cycle of 40%. The flash rate shall be 1 Hz. Where more than two strobes are visible from any one location, the fire alarm visual devices shall be synchronized.
 3. Device, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
- D. Audio Horn Chime Alarm Devices:
1. **[FA-210]:** Wall mounted.
 2. **[FA-230]:** Ceiling mounted.
 3. Sound Rating: 85 dB at 10 feet. Sound levels for alarm signals shall not exceed 120 dBA in the occupied area.
 4. Device shall be capable of a high and low dB level setting. Unless noted otherwise, the device shall be set to the high setting at building completion.
 5. Device, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
- E. Audio Horn Chime Low Frequency 520 Hz Alarm Devices for Sleeping Rooms:
1. **[FA-XX]:** Wall mounted.
 2. **[FA-XX]:** Ceiling mounted.
 3. Sound rating: 75 dB at 10 feet.

4. Device shall be capable of a high and low dB setting. Unless noted otherwise, the device shall be set to the high setting at building completion.
 5. Device, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
- F. **[FA-210]:** Audio (Speaker) Alarm Devices - Wall Mounted:
1. Sound rating shall be dependent on the tap (wattage) setting. Tap settings shall be available in 3 dBA increments. A minimum of four (4) tap settings should be available to allow field adjustment of the sound output across a minimum range of 78 to 87 dBA, 400Hz to 4KHz (6 dBA cutoff) frequency range.
 2. Speakers shall operate on a 25V RMS system, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
 3. Speakers shall clearly reproduce a signal consisting of a live or prerecorded human voice and background music with voice intelligibility.
 4. Speaker, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
- G. **[FA-230]:** Audio (Speaker) Alarm Devices - Ceiling Mounted:
1. 4" speaker, round housing, flush mounted (provide tile bridge where applicable).
 2. Sound rating shall be dependent on the tap (wattage) setting. Tap settings shall be available in 3 dBA increments. A minimum of four (4) tap settings should be available to allow field adjustment of the sound output across a minimum range of 78 to 87 dBA, 400Hz to 4KHz (6 dBA cutoff) frequency range. Speakers shall operate on a 25V RMS system, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
 3. Speakers shall clearly reproduce a signal consisting of a live or prerecorded human voice and background music with voice intelligibility.
 4. Speaker, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
- H. Combination Audio Horn and Visual Notification Device:
1. **[FA-211]:** Wall mounted.
 2. **[FA-231]:** Ceiling mounted.
 3. Combine horn and visual components into a single device. Refer to the corresponding paragraphs above for requirements of each component.
- I. Combination Audio (Voice) and Visual Notification Device:
1. **[FA-211]:** Wall mounted.
 2. **[FA-231]:** Ceiling mounted.
 3. Combine speaker and visual components into a single device. Refer to the corresponding paragraphs above for requirements of each component.

- J. Combination Audio (Voice) and Visual Notification Device - Emergency Communication Systems:
 - 1. **[FA-220]:** Wall mounted.
 - 2. **[FA-221]:** Ceiling mounted.
 - 3. Combine speaker and visual components shall have a clear lens for fire alarm annunciation strobe and an amber lens for the alert strobe into a single device. Refer to the corresponding paragraphs above for requirements of each component.
- K. Weatherproof Visual Notification Device:
 - 1. High intensity strobe, square housing, 75 candela rating, suitable for wet locations. Provide with weatherproof back box.
 - 2. Mounting: Semi-flush wall.
 - 3. Conduit shall not be exposed.
- L. Weatherproof Audio/Visual Notification Device:
 - 1. Electronic horn with high intensity strobe, square housing, 75 candela, suitable for wet locations. Provide with weatherproof back box.
 - 2. Mounting: Semi-flush wall.
 - 3. Conduit shall not be exposed.

2.5 NAC EXTENDER PANELS (NEP)

- A. As shown on the plans or as a Contractor's option if not shown, furnish and install NAC extender panels as necessary to provide remote power supply for notification appliance circuits (NAC). Contractor shall indicate quantity and locations of each NEP on the shop drawing submittals.
- B. Each NEP shall be self-contained remote power supply with batteries, and battery charger mounted in a surface lockable cabinet. Battery capacity shall be sufficient for operation for 60 hours in a non-alarm state followed by alarm for 15 minutes, plus 25% spare capacity for future devices. Each NEP provides a minimum of up to 4 outputs, 2A continuous, or 6A full load total capacity.
- C. Power for each NEP shall be from a local 120 VAC circuit. Provide two #12 conductors and one #12 ground in 1/2" conduit to each NEP from a dedicated 20A/1P circuit breaker with a red handle and a manufacturer's standard handle lock-on device. Coordinate panel and circuit number with Architect/Engineer prior to installation.
- D. NAC extender panels may be installed only in janitor closets where shown on drawings in locations coordinated with the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Mounting: Surface.

2.6 ANNUNCIATION

A. Remote LCD Annunciators:

1. Auxiliary annunciators shall indicate alarm and trouble conditions visually and audibly as shown on the drawings. Provide local TROUBLE ACKNOWLEDGE, TEST, and ALARM SILENCE capability. Minimum 80-character display.
2. Communications and power to the annunciators shall be supervised. The annunciator shall receive power from the fire alarm control panel.
3. A single key switch shall enable all switches on the annunciator.
4. Mounting: Surface.

B. Facility Management Control System (FMCS) Interface:

1. Provide addressable relays to report the following to the FMCS via dry contact monitoring on the FMCS:
 - a. General Alarm
 - b. System Trouble
 - c. Supervisory Alarm
 - d. Other Alarms (if applicable)

C. Fire Alarm Remote Indicator:

1. Red LED type.
2. Mounts flush to a single gang box.

D. Fire Alarm Remote Indicator and Test Switch:

1. Red LED type.
2. Key switch test selector.
3. Mounts flush to a single gang box.

2.7 ETHERNET NETWORK

- A. Campus Ethernet IP Network: A complete fire alarm and mass notification Ethernet network shall be provided. The network shall be Class X wiring, Resilient Ethernet Protocol (REP) 100BaseTX / 100 Mbps that shall be able to operate with any single break and restore network communications.
- B. The IP network shall be fiber optic cable, single or multi-mode fiber. The TCP/IP network switches shall be industrial grade managed switching hubs. Network switches shall be UL864 listed, shall provide a minimum of four (4) or a maximum of eight (8) 10/100 Mbps shielded RF-45 connectors for Ethernet connections, and selectable multi-mode or single-mode fiber ports. The switches shall operate on a nominal 24 VDC supplied from a battery backed up fire alarm control panel or booster power supply to ensure power to the switch is always available. Switches shall provide LED indicators for data rate, activity/link integrity, power, and loop detection.
- C. IP Monitor and Relay Module: The IP relay/input module shall have a minimum of four (4) dry contact inputs and four (4) dry contact outputs. The relay output shall be rated at 0.5 amps at 24 VDC. This unit shall be monitored and controlled by the graphics workstation to operate functions and/or operations/activations on any fire alarm network system connected to the GEGW. The module shall be UL2572 and UL864 listed.

- D. Voice Over IP Module Encoder/Decoder: Each control panel audio source connected to the LAN/WAN network interface shall consist of a supervised audio decoder capable of decoding MP3, WMA, G.700, and PCM data streams in HTTP, UDP, or RTP format. Audio decoder shall operate on filtered-regulated 24 VDC power derived from the panel power supply. Power shall be supplied directly from the FACP to ensure reliable and monitored power. UL 2572 and UL864 listed.

2.8 CONNECTIONS TO AUXILIARY DEVICES PROVIDED BY OTHERS

A. Smoke Damper:

- 1. Motorized type, 120 VAC, furnished and installed by MC. Fire alarm control and power connections by EC. A subscript is used to identify the device with a specific air handler or zone for its sequence of operation. Refer to the Operation Matrix and these specifications for complete requirements.

B. Smoke or Fire/Smoke Damper Controller:

- 1. Provide an enclosure and equipment for interface of dampers with the fire alarm system and temperature control system. Refer to Detail #/### for layout, wiring and components.

C. Duct Smoke Detector and Smoke Damper Control:

- 1. Sampling type duct detector [FA-122] in ducts 18" and larger. In-duct smoke detector [FA-123] in ducts less than 18". Detector shall be mounted within 5' of smoke damper. Motorized type 120 VAC, smoke damper furnished and installed by MC. Fire alarm control and power connections by EC. Remote indicator [FA-241] or [FA-242] mounted in visible location. Provide auxiliary relay base or addressable control module. The smoke damper shall close upon activation of the detector, and a supervisory signal shall be sent to the fire alarm control panel.

D. **[FA-261]:** Monitor Switch:

- 1. Connection to monitor switch to monitor fire protection system supervisory switches or output contacts. Normally open dry contacts for fire alarm interface. Furnished and installed by MC; wired by EC.

2.9 WIRING

- A. Fire alarm wiring/cabling shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and pursuant to National Fire Codes. Cabling shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760 for power-limited fire alarm signal service.

B. Approved manufacturers of fire alarm cable:

- 1. Comtran Corp.
- 2. Helix/HiTemp Cables, Inc.
- 3. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
- 4. West Penn Wire/CDT.
- 5. Radix.

2.10 STANDALONE DEVICES

A. Approved Manufacturers:

1. Gentex 9120 Series
2. System Sensor
3. Fenwall
4. Gamewell
5. Kidde

B. Smoke Alarm - Audio:

1. 120 VAC with 9V battery backup (batteries supplied by Contractor), photoelectric type, integral test switch, Form A/Form C contacts, 90 dB piezo solid-state horn, low/missing battery alarm, pulsing LED sensing chamber, insect screen, LED condition indicator, UL 217 listed.

C. Smoke Alarm - Audio/Visual:

1. 120 VAC with 9V battery backup (batteries supplied by Contractor), photoelectric type, integral 177 candela strobe, integral test switch, Form A/Form C contacts, 90 dB piezo solid-state horn, low/missing battery alarm, pulsing LED sensing chamber, insect screen, LED condition indicator, UL 217 listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCES OF FIRE ALARM OPERATION

A. General:

1. Refer to the Fire Alarm Operation Matrix on the drawings for basic requirements and system operation.
2. The GUI/graphic annunciator shall display audible and visual alarms. The device activated shall be immediately displayed on a CAD floor plan at approximately 1/8" scale. Visual indication shall further indicate the device by utilizing an easily recognized color change of the symbol. The use of flashing symbols is encouraged.
3. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event equations to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (alarm notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.

B. Panel/Annunciator Alarm, Trouble, Supervisory Indication:

1. Appropriate system Alarm, Trouble, or Supervisory LED shall flash at the control panel, transponder, and annunciator locations.
2. A local signal in the control panel and the color graphics PC shall sound.
3. The LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the condition, including the name of the item, type of device and its location within the protected premises.

4. Printing and history storage equipment shall log the information associated with the fire alarm control panel (FAP) condition, along with the time and date.
 5. Transmit the appropriate signal (supervisory, trouble, alarm) to the central station via the digital communicator.
 6. Transmit the appropriate signal (supervisory, trouble, alarm) to the building automation system via addressable relays tied to contact monitors on the system.
- C. Audible Alarms Sequence:
1. Audible alarms throughout the building shall sound.
- D. Visual Alarms Sequence:
1. Visual alarms throughout the building shall flash.
- E. Kitchen Hood Fire Suppression System Sequence:
1. The fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to de-energize the hood supply fan controller.
 2. The fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable monitor module to monitor the fire suppression system.
- F. Smoke Damper Control Sequence:
1. The fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to open the power connection to smoke or fire/smoke dampers and allow them to close. Coordinate other requirements with damper installer.
 2. Where a damper is in a main air duct, where closure of that single damper will entirely block airflow in the duct system, the smoke damper sequence shall also initiate the AHU and mechanical fan shutdown sequence for the affected unit.
 3. The AHU and mechanical fan shutdown sequence shall be initiated only when ALL the dampers associated with that unit or mechanical fan are closed. Otherwise, the AHU or mechanical fan shall continue to serve other areas.
 4. Smoke and fire/smoke dampers located in branch ductwork shall be closed individually or in groups, as identified on the plans.
- G. AHU and Mechanical Fan Shutdown Sequence:
1. The fire alarm system shall utilize addressable relays to de-energize all AHU motor controllers and mechanical fans. Coordinate other requirements with HVAC installer.
 2. The fire alarm system shall directly shut down the AHU or mechanical fan through the local HVAC control device (i.e., variable frequency drive or motor starter).
 3. Where a facility has more than one AHU or mechanical fan, each shall be shutdown individually based on input from initiation devices in the area served by the unit or designated for each air distribution system.

- H. Sound Masking Paging System Shutdown Sequence:
 - 1. The fire alarm system shall utilize addressable relays or RS-485 interface to disconnect the signal source or de-energize the amplifiers to shut down all sound masking paging systems. Coordinate with masking paging system supplier to provide necessary interface at all sound system equipment locations.
 - 2. The fire alarm interface and associated relays, etc. shall not induce any noise onto the audio system and shall not affect the performance or audio-quality of the system during normal use.
- I. Ceiling Fan Shutdown Sequence:
 - 1. The fire alarm shall utilize an addressable relay to de-energize the ventilation ceiling fan and controller. Coordinate the connection to the fan shutdown contacts on the fan controller or interrupt the power circuit with the addressable relay.
- J. Lighting Control Override Sequence: Coordinate requirements between the fire alarm and lighting control system.
 - 1. The fire alarm shall use addressable output relay(s) to remotely override the local lighting control sequences of operation for egress, emergency, and life safety designated lighting. Coordinate the location and quantity of addressable output relays required with the lighting control shop drawings. Addressable fire alarm relays will be required, but not limited to, at the following locations:
 - a. Centralized, architectural, and theatrical lighting control panels.
 - b. Branch circuit lighting control zones, relays, automatic load control relays (ACLR), branch circuit emergency lighting transfer switches (BCELTS).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and referenced codes.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Panel:
 - 1. Install the control panel where shown on the drawings.
 - 2. All expansion compartments, if required, shall be located at the control panel.
 - 3. Install the voice command center and fire command center in the location as indicated on the drawings. This location should be primary fire department "attack" location. Coordinate with the local fire department prior to submitting shop drawings.
 - 4. The fire alarm voice prerecorded messages shall be verified by the Contractor, as approved by the Owner, prior to the shop drawing submittal process.
- C. Devices:
 - 1. General:
 - a. All ceiling-mounted devices shall be located where shown on the reflected ceiling and floor plans. If not shown on the reflected ceiling or reflected floor drawings, the devices shall be installed in the relative locations shown on the floor drawings in a neat and uniform pattern.

- b. All devices shall be coordinated with luminaires, diffusers, sprinkler heads, piping and other obstructions to maintain a neat and operable installation. Mounting locations and spacing shall not exceed the requirements of NFPA 72.
 - c. Where the devices are to be installed in a grid type ceiling system, the detectors shall be centered in the ceiling tile.
 - d. The location of all fire alarm devices shall be coordinated with other devices mounted in the proximity. Where a conflict arises with other items or with architectural elements that will not allow the device to be mounted at the location or height shown, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer to coordinate a different acceptable location adjust location of device so that new location meets all requirements in NFPA 72 and all applicable building codes.
2. Per the requirements of NFPA, detector heads shall not be installed until after the final construction cleaning unless required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). If detector heads must be installed prior to final cleaning (for partial occupancy, to monitor finished areas or as otherwise required by the AHJ), they shall not be installed until after the fire alarm panel is installed, with wires terminated, ready for operation. Any detector head installed prior to the final construction cleaning shall be removed and cleaned prior to closeout.
3. Protection of Fire Alarm System:
- a. A smoke detector shall be installed within the vicinity of the main fire alarm panel and every NAC extender panel per NFPA 72. A heat detector may be substituted when a smoke detector is not appropriate for the environment of installation.
4. Analog Smoke and Heat Detectors:
- a. In elevator shafts and elevator equipment rooms, provide a heat detector for elevator shutdown within 2' of every sprinkler head. Coordinate with fire protection contractor.
5. Duct-type Analog Smoke Detectors:
- a. Duct-type analog smoke detectors shall be installed on the duct where shown on the drawings and details. The sampling tubes shall be installed in the respective duct at the approximate location where shown on the electrical drawings to meet the operation requirements of the system.
 - b. All detectors shall be accessible.
 - c. Duct-type detectors shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions.
6. In-Duct Analog Smoke Detectors:
- a. In-duct analog smoke detectors shall be installed in the duct where shown on the drawings and details. The devices shall be installed in the respective duct at the approximate location where shown on the electrical drawings to meet the operation requirements of the system.

- b. All detectors shall be accessible.
7. Manual Pull Stations:
- a. Stations shall be located where shown and at the height noted on the drawings.
8. Addressable Relays and Monitor Modules:
- a. Modules shall be located as near to the respective monitor or control devices as possible, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
 - b. All modules shall be mounted in or on a junction box in an accessible location.
 - c. Where not visible from a floor standing position, a remote indicator shall be installed to allow inspection of the device status from a local floor standing location.
9. SLC Loop Isolation Modules:
- a. Isolation modules shall be installed to limit the number of addressable devices that are incapacitated by a circuit fault.
 - b. Install all Isolation Modules within the fire alarm control panel, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Refer to the fire alarm riser diagram for requirements. Refer to the floor plans for areas served by separate isolation modules.
10. Notification Appliance Devices:
- a. Devices shall be located where shown on the drawings.
 - b. Wall-mounted audio, visual and audio/visual alarm devices shall be mounted as denoted on the drawings.
 - c. Where ceiling mounted visual alarm devices or combination audio/visual alarm devices are shown where the ceiling is greater than 30'-0" high, they shall be stem mounted so that the entire unit is below 30'-0". This does not apply to audio-only alarm devices.
- D. Annunciators:
- 1. Color Graphics Annunciation System: The annunciator shall be installed with custom graphics software showing the floor plan of the entire building and shall include a close approximation of the location of all devices in the system. The annunciator shall be located approximately where shown on the drawings as directed by the Owner. Each smoke compartment zone, (Refer to architectural drawings) as a minimum, shall be on a single screen. A screen shall be created depicting an overall plan indicating the entire facility and the quantity of floors or zones that will clearly indicate the area(s) the alarm(s) are being reported.
 - 2. Remote Annunciators: The annunciators shall be located where shown on the drawings and approved by the fire marshal.

E. Wiring:

1. Fire alarm wiring/cabling shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and pursuant to National Fire Codes.
2. Wiring shall be installed in conduit from device to above accessible ceilings. Exposed plenum-rated cable (FPLP) shall be used above accessible ceilings supported every 4 feet or run in cable trays (if applicable) maintaining a minimum of 5-inches clearance from all lighting ballasts. Fire alarm cabling shall not be installed in the same bridge rings or cable trays designated for the cabling of other systems.
3. All junction boxes with SLC and NAC circuits shall be identified on cover. Refer to Identification Section 26 05 13 for color and identification requirements.
4. Partial evacuation or relocation of occupants is the standard operating procedure for this facility in the event of an alarm. Therefore, all notification appliance circuits (NAC), including circuits serving NAC extender panels (NEP) and other network communication circuits, must be installed and protected in accordance with the "circuit survivability" requirements described in NFPA 72. The contractor shall maintain the following:
 - a. NACs serving separate evacuation signaling zones shall be routed separately such that they are no less than 4 feet apart when run horizontally and 1 foot apart when run vertically. They may come simultaneously only within 10 feet of the control panel. Evacuation signaling zones are identified on the drawings.
 - b. NACs passing through other evacuation signaling zone(s) shall be installed in conduit and routed through the 2-hour fire-rated chase(s) or enclosure(s) identified on the drawings.
5. Fire Alarm Power Branch Circuits: Building wiring as specified in Section 26 05 13.
6. Notification Appliance Circuits shall provide the features listed below. These requirements may require separate circuits for visual and audible devices.
 - a. Fire alarm temporal audible notification for all audio appliances.
 - b. Synchronization of all visual devices where two or more devices are visible from the same location.
 - c. Ability to silence audible alarm while maintaining visual device operation.
 - d. Emergency communication alert and textual visible appliance notification.
7. Signal line circuits connecting devices shall be provided with an isolation module at each floor separation or as otherwise shown on the drawings.

8. No wiring other than that directly associated with fire alarm detection, alarm or auxiliary fire protection functions shall be in fire alarm conduits. Wiring splices shall be avoided to the extent possible, and if needed, they shall be made only in junction boxes, and enclosed by plastic wire nut type connectors. Transposing or changing color coding of wires shall not be permitted. All conductors in conduit containing more than one wire shall be labeled on each end, in all junction boxes, and at each device with "E-Z Markers" or equivalent. Conductors in cabinets shall be carefully formed and harnessed so that each drop off directly opposite to its terminal. Cabinet terminals shall be numbered and coded, and no unterminated conductors are permitted in cabinets or control panels. All controls, function switches, etc. shall be clearly labeled on all equipment panels.
- F. Fire Alarm Cabling Color Code: Provide circuit conductors with insulation color coding as follows, or using colored tape at each conductor termination and in each junction box.
1. Power branch circuit conductors: In accordance with Section 26 05 53.
 2. Signaling line circuit: Overall red jacket with black and red conductors.
 3. DC power supply circuit: Overall red jacket with violet and brown conductors.
 4. Notification appliance circuit: Overall red jacket with blue and white conductors.
 5. Door release circuit: Gray conductors.
 6. Central station trip circuit: Orange conductors.
 7. Central station fire alarm loop: Black and white conductors.
- G. Devices surface mounted in finished areas shall be mounted on surface backboxes furnished by fire alarm equipment supplier. Backboxes shall be painted to match device, shall be the same shape and size as the device shall not have visible knockouts.
- H. Make conduit and wiring connections to door release devices, sprinkler flow and pressure switches, sprinkler valve monitor switches, fire suppression system control panels, duct analog smoke detectors and all other system devices shown or noted on the Contract Documents or required in the manufacturer's product data and shop drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Test in accordance with NFPA 72, Chapter 14 and local fire department requirements. Submit documentation with O & M manuals in accordance with Section 14.6 of the Code.
- C. Contractor shall test and adjust the fire alarm system as follows:
1. Speaker taps shall be adjusted to the lowest tap setting which achieves a sound level higher than or equal to the greatest of the following:
 - a. 70dBA.
 - b. 15 dBA above ambient levels as indicated in NFPA 72 Table A.18.4.3.
 - c. 15 dBA above measured ambient. 5 dBA above the maximum measured sound level with duration of more than 60 seconds.
 - d. As specified on the drawings.
 2. Sound level measurement procedure shall meet the following requirements:
 - a. All measurements shall use the 'A' weighted, dBA, sound measurement scale.

- b. All measurements shall be taken after furnishings, wall coverings and floor coverings are in place.
- c. All measurements shall be taken after fixed equipment (HVAC units, etc.) producing ambient noise is installed and is in operation.
- d. Final ambient sound measurements shall be taken during occupancy and the units shall be re-adjusted at that time, if necessary.
- e. All sound level measurements shall be taken at a height of 5' above the finished floor level.
- f. Measurements shall be taken in every unique room. If there are multiple rooms, which have the identical dimensions and function, 10%, or a minimum of 2 rooms shall be tested. The results from the rooms tested shall be averaged and the remaining rooms may be adjusted per the average.
- g. Measurements shall be taken on a 20' x 20' grid and the results for all points taken shall be averaged. If the room is smaller than 20' x 20' a minimum of two measurements are required.
- h. Measurements shall be taken halfway between speakers or halfway between a speaker and the wall. No measurements shall be taken at the extreme edges of the room, nor directly under speakers.

D. Additionally, test the voice alarm communication system intelligibility per IEC 60849:

- 1. The following acoustically distinguishable spaces shall be tested: All unique rooms shall be tested. If there are multiple rooms with the identical dimensions and function, 10%, or a minimum of two (2) rooms, shall be tested. The results from the rooms tested shall be averaged, and the remaining rooms may be adjusted per the average.
- 2. Utilize7 equipment designed to test per IEC 60849 per the equipment manufacturer's instructions. This equipment includes a signal generator, which is input to the fire alarm system and a portable measurement device. This equipment is available from Simplex Grinnell or Gold Line.
- 3. Testing equipment that can simulate 'crowd babble' shall be used in rooms with occupancy of greater than 200.
- 4. Wide-area notification intelligibility shall be tested in acoustically distinguishable spaces and areas as designated by the Owner.
- 5. When testing for intelligibility, the quantity and location of the measurement points shall be the same as the points used for measurement of dBA level.
- 6. Provide a room by room report, showing the average dBA level and STI for each room tested, the number and location of. The report shall be presented to the Architect/Engineer in an Excel .xls file.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide manufacturer's field services under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Include services of the manufacturer's software programmer to write initial custom-user program (for Color Graphics Annunciation System).
- C. Include services of certified technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connections, and system testing.
- D. Note that room numbers depicted on the architectural/engineering drawings will not necessarily reflect the actual room (signage) numbers that the Owner selects. The Contractor and fire alarm manufacturer shall coordinate the actual room numbers as the Owner directs to identify each device. This list shall be a part of the floor plan record drawing to be turned in at the project closeout.
- E. Include the services to train up to three of the Owner's staff in operation, maintenance, and programming of the fire alarm system at the manufacturer's factory. Airfare and lodging expenses for the Owner's staff will be by the Owner.
- F. System occupancy adjustments: When requested by Owner within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site system adjustments to suit actual occupied conditions. For this purpose, provide up to two (2) site visits, 4 hours each visit, outside normal occupancy hours.

3.5 SYSTEM TRAINING

- A. System training shall be performed under provisions of Section 26 05 00.
- B. Minimum on-site training times shall be:
 - 1. System Operators: One (1) day.
 - 2. GUI Operation and Editing: One (1) day.
 - 3. Emergency Communication System: Four (4) hours.

END OF SECTION